



FQ  
1314  
A78++  
1909.  
v.8

<b>Cornell University Library</b>	
THE GIFT OF	
<i>Carnegie Institution</i>	
.....	
.....	
.....	
A36376	24/8/16



# THE VULGATE VERSION

OF

# The Arthurian Romances

EDITED FROM MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM

By H. OSKAR SOMMER

INDEX OF NAMES AND PLACES  
TO VOLUMES I-VII



WASHINGTON

THE CARNEGIE INSTITUTION OF WASHINGTON

1916



Cornell University  
Library

The original of this book is in  
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in  
the United States on the use of the text.

<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924083503601>









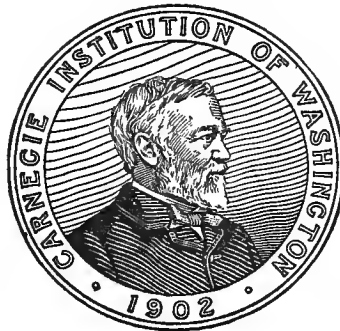


THE VULGATE VERSION  
OF  
The Arthurian Romances

EDITED FROM MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM

By H. OSKAR SOMMER

INDEX OF NAMES AND PLACES  
TO VOLUMES I-VII



WASHINGTON

THE CARNEGIE INSTITUTION OF WASHINGTON

1916  
5

A.363776

CARNEGIE INSTITUTION OF WASHINGTON

PUBLICATION NO. 74 INDEX

PRINTED AT THE RIVERSIDE PRESS

INDEX OF NAMES AND PLACES  
TO VOLUMES I-VII

## NOTE

I have compiled an exhaustive and critical index to the seven volumes, but circumstances beyond my control which I cannot explain here have compelled me, to my disappointment and regret, to abandon my plan of making it also an exhaustive analytical one. Had I been able to carry out my intentions, this volume — as may be gathered from the fact that my analysis of Gawain's adventures alone fills about ninety columns — would in size exceed any of its seven predecessors. The ample sidenotes, forming a concise abstract of the contents of the pages, I have supplied will, at least to some extent I hope, make up for this shortcoming.

The numerals after the names are not only references to pages on which they actually occur but also to such on which their bearers are implied. All the different forms and variants of each name which are found in my text are given first. Included in brackets follow the variants from the other MSS. at the British Museum, and from such MSS. at the Bibliothèque Nationale as I have made use of, and from the English translation of the *Vulgate-Merlin*. Forms marked with asterisks in these brackets are those I found in the still unpublished section of the MS. No. 337, viz. fols. 1-115. As will be seen from my foot-notes this MS. has enabled me to clear up quite a number of difficult and doubtful points and, incidentally, together with my own text, to revise the whole of W. E. Mead's Index. In carrying out the comparison of fols. 1-115 with their equivalent in my vol. ii and in joining the Index of vol. vii to that of vols. i-vi, my purpose was to enable scholars to realise in what relationship *Le Livre d'Artus* — the huge compilation I have recalled from oblivion and, as far as this is possible, reconstructed (*The structure of Le Livre d'Artus and its function in the evolution of the Arthurian Prose-Romances*, London, 1914) — stands to the other branches of the Vulgate-Cycle, more especially to the *Lancelot*.

H. OSKAR SOMMER.

July 28th, 1914.

# THE VULGATE VERSION OF THE ARTHURIAN ROMANCES

## INDEX OF NAMES AND PLACES TO VOLUMES I-VII

- Aaron** (**Aton**, **Naron**, **Nairon**), 'fiex de roy,' I, 236, one of Nascien's knights sent with Clamacides to welcome Mordrain and his people to Great Britain.
- Aban**, *see* **Laban**.
- Abarimathie**, *see* **Arimathie**.
- Abbe**, I, VI, 131-134, the abbot who explains and interprets Bohort's dreams.
- Abeesse**, I, III, 15, 16, the abbess who finds Queen Elaine after she had lost her husband and son; VI, 4, — the abbess who presents to Lancelot his son Galahad; 354, 355, — the abbess to whom Guenever goes to escape from Mordret.
- Abeie**, **Abaye**, **Abeye**, **Abbaye**, I, III, 15, 16, 'fonde par li anchisor du roy Ban,' where Queen Elaine takes the veil and where Ban's body finds a temporary resting-place; 18, — where Pharien takes Queen Evaine; IV, 293, 294, 'abbaye de nonnains,' where Lancelot meets the damsel who asks him to accompany her to la Joyeuse Garde; 334, 335, 'abbaye blanche,' where Gawain stays a Sunday when in quest of Lancelot; V, 6, 'freres dune blanche abbaye,' whom Agravaïn finds at the pavillon of the dead knight; 30, 415, 417, 'blance abbaye,' where Lancelot's cousin takes the veil in order to escape from Guerrehes; 70, 71, 'blance abbaye de nonniaus,' where Lancelot passes a night with 'la uielle damoisele' after sending another damsel to Queen Guenever; 97, 98, 'abbaye de nonniaus,' where Lancelot meets Meleagant's sister and where Baudemagus visits him; 127, — where Ywain and a dwarf pass a night; 256, — where Guenever's cousin and messenger is retained fifteen days by illness; 384, — where Agloval spent two days; 385, where Agloval's squire is buried; 407, 408, 'abbaye en la forest de Camaaloth,' the abbess of which is Pelles's sister who brings up Galahad; VI, 20-23; 26-28; 38, 'blanche abeie,' where Galahad meets Baudemagus and Ywain the Bastard, and where the white shield with the red cross is deposited; 32-34, — to which Galahad takes the wounded Melian; 67; 184, 185, — where Mordrain reposes; 130, 131, — where Bohort consults the abbot concerning his dreams; 139, — where Bohort passes the night before he finds the ship with Perceval; 184, — where King Baudemagus is buried.
- Abel**, the son of Adam and Eve, I, 127-129; 135; VI, 154-156; 160.
- Abilas** (**Cassiles**, **Cachilis**), V, 55, 56, 'le neveu du duc de Calles.'
- Abinors**, **dux**, VII, 301, 'li sires de la marche d'Escoce & d'Islande' who made war on King Uterpandragon.
- Ablechin**, *see* **Blechin le Noir**.
- Abraham**, the patriarch, VII, 254, 260.
- Absalon**, 'li fies David,' VI, 90, 244.
- Acadoes**, *see* **Escades**.
- Acalas**, *see* **Callas**, **Caulas**.
- Aces**, **Acon** (**Acon de Bemonde**, **de Campercorentin**; **Aces\* de Biaumont\***; **Aces\* de Camparcorentin\* en Biaumont\***), II, 194; 195; 196; 254; 320; VII, 22; 26, 27; 35; 59; 79; 80; 81; 212; 213; 225; 231; 233; 240; **Aces Ravel**, 321.
- Achen**, *see* **Athean**.
- Achilles**, the Greek hero in the Trojan war, V, 414; VI, 245.
- Acon**, *see* **Aces**.
- Acuimer**, *see* **Aguinier**.
- Adaind li Biax** (**Adains**, **Adam**), one of the knights who take part in the first and second quests of Lancelot, III, 228, 275.<sup>1</sup>
- Adam**, **Adan**, **Adans**, the first man, I, 100; 124-127; 130; II, 3; V, 110; VI, 74; 81; 89; 151; 152-154; 157; VII, 256; 258; 259; 260.
- Adimor**, V, 453, the uncle of Hector des Mares. *Conf. Mares, li Sires des*.
- Adragains li Bruns** (**Adragan**, **Adragain**, **Adragais**, **Adragains\***, **Dragain**, **Agravadain**), II, 222; 223; 224; 232-234; 238; 241; 259; 275; 303; 305; 322; 326;<sup>2</sup> 374,<sup>3</sup> 'li freres Belias li Vermeil Chevalier d'Estremores'; III, 41-47, 'li freres Mador le Noir le boin Chevalier de l'Isle Noire'; he is said to have been a knight of Uterpandragon; he comforts Queen Elaine and goes to Artus to blame him for not having succoured his allies Ban and Bohort; VII, 4, 22; 29; 32; 41; 43; 57; 62; 70; 202; 203; 242; 321. *Conf. Raolais*.

<sup>1</sup> Here the scribe writes 'Dains' for 'Adains.'

<sup>2</sup> On page 330 Gawain is said to strike down Adragain. According to the MS. No. 337 this ought to be Agravadain des Vals de Galore.

<sup>3</sup> Here Agravadain is written for Adragain.

- Adragan**, *see* **Agravadain**.
- Adrastus** (**Adrastus\***; **Adrastus**), II, 230, 'roi de Grece.'
- Adrian**, **Adrien** (**Audean**, **Andeus**, **Adranz\***, **Adean\***), II, 131; 132; 253; 292, emperor of Constantinople; VII, 46, 'pere de Sagremor,' on account of whose sin Sagremor's mother fled from Rome.
- Adrian**, *see* **Drian**.
- Aesclamor**, *see* **Esclamor**.
- Agais**, **Agues**, **les bos des**, I, 20; 210, 'vne lieue pres de Betanie,' where God speaks to Joseph and bids him build the wooden ark for the holy vessel.
- Agamer**, *see* **Agarains**.
- Aganers**, *see* **Belynans des Illes**.
- Aganor**, I, 232, 233, a knight to whom Mordrain entrusts the care of his country.
- Agans**, *see* **Argent**.
- Agarains** (**Agarant**, **Agaranz**, **Agamer**), VI, 86, 'le neveu du quens du Val.'
- Agenes**, *see* **Jenne**.
- Agleot**, III, 409, a king of the Saxons.
- Aglodas de la Valee** (**Karadel de la Maille**; **Cardoas de Lanvale**), IV, 65, 66, one of the three knights against whom Lancelot fights for Guenever.
- Aglode**, **Aglonde**, *see* **Agloride**.
- Agloride** (**Aglode**; **Aglonde**), IV, 282, a river to which Lancelot comes on his way to Baudemagus's court.
- Agloval**, **Aglovaus** (**Aglovax**; **Aglovan**; **Aglavax**), son of Pellinor and la Vueue Dame de la Gaste Forest Soutaine, 'frere Perceval,' a companion of the Round Table, II, 320; 359, 'novelement uenu a la cort le roy Artu'; IV, 321; 328; 329; 330; V, 28; 90; 205; 221; 227; 273; 275; 276; 287; 383-386; 388; 389; 391; 474; VI, 40; 58; VII, 22, 29; 32; 44; 50; 51; 56; 62; 165-172; 184; 211; 236-240; 242-244; 273; 320, sa mere; V, 383-386; si frere, VII, 166, 171; 236-239; 243; 244.
- Agornain et Cadrus**, *see* **Gornain Cadrus**.
- Agrais**, *see* **Autragais**.
- Agravadain des Vaus de Galoire**, **des Vals de Galore** (**Galone**), II, 330;<sup>1</sup> 378-381; 402-406, **Agravadain li Noirs li Sires des Mares**; 445-448, **li Sires des Mares**; III, 111, **Gravadain** (for **Agravadain**) **des Vaus de Galore**;<sup>2</sup> VII, 22; 29; 32; 41; 43; 57; 'cousin de Hervi de Rivel,' 70; 242; 321, sa fille; II, 403-406; 445-448; sa moillier, 404, 405; deux nieces, 403, 404, 405.
- (A) **gravadain dou Chastel Fort** (**Agravadain\*** de **Chastel Fort**; **Agravadins** lorde of the **Stronge Castell**), II, 177. Identical with **A. des V. de Galore**?
- Agravain**, **Agrevain** **li Orgueillous**, the second son of King Loth, brother of Gawain, **Guerrehes** and **Gaheriet**, I, 280.  
II, 73; 96; 110; 128; 134-139; 160; 182-186; 192-197; 204; 252; 262; 266; 267; 275; 302; 305; 320; 323; 326; 337; 339; 340; 342; 343-
- 345; 351; 352-355; 357; 358; 368; 370; 371; 400; 415; 453.  
III, 195; 228; 313-318; 360; 378; 382; 387; 405.  
IV, 219; 260; 261; 362.  
V, 3-9; 34; 47; 49; 50; 52; 53; 54-58; 84; 86; 87; 190; 192; 236; 313; 317; 333; 335; 367; 413.  
VI, 205; 206; 219; 241; 269; 270; 272; 273-281; 285; 288; 289; 312.  
VII, 4; 22; 24; 42; 43; 56; 202; 208; 211; 213; 225; 231; 232; 233; 295-298; 320.
- Agravain**, **li Tertres**, *see* **Tertres as Caitis**, **le**.
- Agraveil** (**Agresianx**, **Greu\***, **Grevi**), **li fil**<sup>3</sup> (**li nies\*** **le neveu**; the **neveu**), **a la Sage** (**Riche**) **Dame de la Forest Sans Retour** (**Foreste Without Returne**), II, 148, one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies to help King Leodegan. *Conf.* **Greu**, **Greux d'Alenie**.
- Agresianx**, *see* **Agraveil**.
- Agrestes** (**Agreste**), I, 244; 245; 246; IV, 321; 322; 'sires et rois de Kaamalot'; sa femme, IV, 322; fieus, IV, 322; petit fil, I, 246.
- Agripe**, 'li oncles au roi Rion d'Irlande,' VII, 171; 211; 235-243.
- Agripe**, **le fil Herode**, **la terre d'**, I, 19.
- Agrippe**, **le roy**, IV, 256; 257; sa fille, IV, 256; 257; 258; whom Bohort frees from two iron bands round her body, and swears to avenge on King Vadalon.
- Agristes**, 'fils de Meliant,' grandson of Herlant, the son of Pierre, I, 280.
- Agrocol li Biaux Parliers** (**Agricol l. B. P.**), IV, 267, one of the twelve knights who promise to do certain feats of arms for the daughter of King Brangoire.
- Agues**, **le bos des**, *see* **Agais**.
- Aguigueron** (**Augenevin**; **Guyguernon**), roy, 'riche baron de la terre de Sorelois,' II, 374.
- Aguigueron**, 'le senescal au roy Clamadadas des Illes,' (**Aguinguernon**; **Aguygueron**, 'Senescall of Clamedieu'), II, 384; 'senescaus au roy Clamadeu,' II, 395; 400; 'le seneschal au fort roi Clamadeu des Longtaignes Isles,' VII, 9; 'li seneschaus au roi Clamade,' VII, 38; 145.
- Aguigniez**, **Aguignier** (**Aguigens\***, **Aguysans**), II, 131; 163; name of **le roi des . C. Chevaliers . Conf. . C. Chevaliers** and **Malaguins**.
- Aguinguernon**, 'le seneschal Plaarin, le filleul au roi Avaudoan,' VII, 16; 'li seneschal au roi Avaudoan,' VII, 27.
- Aguinier** (**Guiner**, **Guiners**, **Acuimer**), III, 407, a companion of Galehot.
- Aguisicans**, **Agustans**, **Aguistant**, roy d'Escoce (**Aguiscans\***, **Aguisiax**, **Aguisent**, **Agusyas**, **Aguysans**, **Aguisel**), II, 88; 95; 96; 115; 116; 118; 132; 164-166; 168; 212; 293; 294; 297; 372;

<sup>3</sup> Greu, or Grex, the son of the King of Alenie, the Knight who achieves the adventure of La Laide Semblance, is according to the MS. No. 337, Part II (vol. vii of my edition, pp. 150-162) neither the son nor the nephew of La Sage Dame, etc., but he marries her beautiful niece.

- 400; 427; 437; **III**, 29; 45; 228; 236; 241; **IV**, 51; 52; 62; **VI**, 364; 371; 372; **VII**, 11; 15; 27; 35; 37; 59; 124; 132; 138; 211; 213.
- Aguisiar**, **Aguisel**, *see* **Aguiscans**.
- Aguistant**, *see* **Aguiscans**.
- Agusale le Desire** (**Grisalus**\* **li Desreez**; **Aguysale de Desirouse**), one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies to help Leodegan, **II**, 148.
- Agustans**, *see* **Aguiscans**.
- Aguysale**, *see* **Agusale**.
- Aguysas**, *see* **Aguiscans**.
- Aiglin**, **Aiglyn**, **Ayglyn** (**Aiglins**\*; **Ayglin**), **des Vaus**, **Vaux**, **Vax**, **Vauls**, **Vals**, 'freres Kahedins li Biaus,' 'cousin la feme Minoras,' **II**, 148; 320;<sup>1</sup> 345; 453; **III**, 153; 154; 156; *ibidem* son frere; **IV**, 118; 125; **VII**, 22; 51; 55; 56; 62; 153; 169; 239; 320.
- Aigniax sans tache**, **I**, **VI**, 54, the Lamb of God.
- Aigue de la Forest**, **I**, 'non du gue qui estoit en la forest desous Roeuent,' **IV**, 216; 217.
- Aiguis**, **Aigrins**, *see* **Anguins**. **Aimeisille**, *see* **Gauvain**.
- Airant**, *see* **Arrant**.
- Aise**, *see* **Assurne**.
- Aisurne** (**Assurne**,\* **Sourne**), **II**, 168, 'la riviere de.'
- Akehedin**, *see* **Kehedin**.
- Alaaz**, **VII**, 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Aladan li Crespes**, written **Iesmeladant**<sup>2</sup> (**Aladan**, **Madam**\* **li Crespes**), **II**, 148, one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies to help King Leodegan; probably identical with **Amadant le Crespe**.
- Alain**, **Alanz**, **Alein**, **li Gros**, **li douzimes des fiex Bron**, **I**, 249; 251; called **le riche pecheor**, 252; 259; 261; 285-289; **estanc Alain**, 252; **brance Alain**, 291; **II**, 19 (Note); 86 (Note).
- Alain li Gros Helains li Gros** (**Elians**, **Elym**, **Elyan**, **Elains**, **Helain**), son of **Nasciens** the grandson of **Celidoine**, **I**, 203, 293; **VI**, 97.
- Alain** (**Alein**,\* **Herlan**, **Helain**, **Herleu**, **Herlain**, **Helle**), 'le frere de Pelles et de Pellinor, roy de la Terre Foraine,' **II**, 125; **Alains de l'Isle en Listenois** (**Alain de lille in Lytenois**), 159; 346; 359; 374; 384; 388; 'pere Arguistes,' **VI**, 102; **VII**, 146;<sup>3</sup> 147; 237; 243;<sup>4</sup> 244; 246.
- Alain**, **Alein**, 'roi d'Escavalon,' 'le pere de Floree,' **VII**, 36; 38; 85-90; 94; 107-109; 112-115; 132-134; 142; 156; 157; 162; 175; son **seneschal**, **VII**, 15.
- Alain**, *see* **Ales**.
- Alain** (**Bohort**'s son), *see* **Helain**.
- Alait Hardi**, *see* **Lait Hardi**.
- Alanz**, *see* **Alain**.
- Aleaume**, *see* **Antiaume**.
- Alechin**, *see* **Ales**.
- Alein**, *see* **Alain**.
- Alemaigne**, **Alemange** (**Almayne**; **Alemaigne**\*), **II**, 206; 207; 257; 261; 265; 266; 267; 270; 274; 276; 282; 300; **V**, 173; 184; 185; 189; **VI**, 346; 347; **VII**, 60; 128; 140; **le roy d'A.**, **les gens de**, **V**, 173; **l'empereor d'A.**, **V**, 184; 185; 189; **le quens d'A.** (**Frolle**), **V**, 370.
- Alemans**, **Alemant**, **li Alemant**\*; they of **Almayne**, **II**, 208; 270; 293.
- Alenie**, **le roialme d'**, **VII**, 151; 154; 155; 241; 322, the kingdom of the father of **Greu**, **Grex**.
- Alentive** (**Alentin**, **Caellus**), 'cite de Galehot,' **IV**, 9.
- Ales**, **Alon** (**Alain**, **Alechin**; **Alles**; **Alesains**, **Cales**), 'le frere de Aces,' **II**, 195; 254; 320; **VII**, 22; 26; 27; 35; 49; 79; 211; 212; 225; 231; 233; 240;<sup>5</sup> 321.
- Alesains**, *see* **Ales**.
- Alfain**, **Alphayn**, *see* **Aphin**.
- Alfasar**, *see* **Alpharsar**.
- Alfesim**, **Aufasin** (**Alphasan**), **I**, 287; 289; name which **Kalafes** the leper-king was given in baptism.
- Alibe**, *see* **Elyzabel**.
- Alibeax**, **Alibel**, *see* **Caltbiaus**.
- Aliblons**, **Aliborc** (**Alybons**, **Alibon**; **Alibos**; **Aliblons**,\* **Alibons**\* **li filz au riche forestier**, **II**, 295; **li fiex au vavator del Gue de la Roine**, **III**, 141; 142; 143; 153; **le fiz au vavassor de la forest**, **VII**, 122.<sup>6</sup>
- Alibon**, **Alibons**, **Aliborc**, *see* **Aliblons**.
- Alibos**, *see* **Aliblons**.
- Aliers**, **II**, 177;<sup>7</sup> **III**, 359; 363; a hermit formerly a knight; **Aliers de Thaningues**, **VII**, 22; 29; 145;<sup>8</sup> 199; 200-204; **ses . xiiij . filz**, **VII**, 145; 199-204.
- Alipansin** (**Ali Patin**, **Alipantin**, **Alipantius**, **Alepanum**\*), **II**, 237, a King of the Saxons; **Alipantis de la Terre des Pastures** (**Alipantius** of the **Londe des Pastures**), **II**, 409.
- Alipanton** (**Alipatin**), **II**, 439, 'le roi d'Espagne.'
- Ali Patin**, *see* **Alipansin** and **Alipanton**.
- Alixandre**, **les bonnes** (**bondes**; **bones**), **IV**, 270.
- Alixandre**, **I**, 166, 'la maistre cite d'Egypte.'
- Alixandres**, **VII**, 247, one of the Jews who accused **Jesum** before **Pilate**.
- Aloe**, *see* **Alous**.
- Alohagre**, **VII**, 38, 39, a King of the Saxons, the leader of the first division before **Vandebere**s, whom **Gawain** fatally wounds.
- Alon**, *see* **Ales**.
- Alous** (**Aloe**, **Alouz**), **li quens**, **IV**, 238, 'li sires de la Terre de Bruieres,' the father of the two damsels of **Hongrefort** whom **Bohort** succours.
- Alpharsar** (**Alfasar li Gros**), **IV**, 266, the third of the knights who promises to perform a feat of arms in honour of King **Brangoire**'s daughter.
- Alphasan**, *see* **Alfesim**.
- Alquitaine**, **Alquintaine**, *see* **Aquitaine**.

<sup>5</sup> Here **Ales** is described as **Ales de Ragulndel**, whereas on page 145 one reads, **Aliers de Ragulndel**.

<sup>6</sup> "Li Guez la Roine . . . ou Lancelot . . . conquist Alibon. . ."

<sup>7</sup> Among the knights enumerated on page 177 is mentioned 'li Sires de Camengues'; on fol. 42, col. b in the MS. No. 337 in the corresponding passage is to be read: 'Aliers de Caringues' (corruption of **Thaningues** or **Taningues**) and in **Wheatley**'s text: 'The Lorde of **Taumdes**'<sup>1</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Here apparently in error named **Aliers de Ragulndel**.

<sup>1</sup> Here, in note 1 on page 320, the name is 'Amis des Vaus.'

<sup>2</sup> Corruption of 'iesme,' the termination of ordinals and a proper name.

<sup>3</sup> Here **Alain**, the brother of **Pelles** and **Pellinor**, is described as a cousin of **Pellinor** le roi **Mahaigie**.

<sup>4</sup> Here **Alain** is described as the cousin of **Pellinor**, the father of **Perceval**.

**Althean**, *see* **Athean**.

**Altice**<sup>1</sup> (**Autice**), le roi d', III, 119.

**Alyators** (**Elyacors**, **Elicanors**, **Elicoras**), I, 114, the son of the vavator who accompanies Flegentine when she starts in search of Nascien her husband.

**Alybon de la Broche**, II, 453, one of the thirty knights who swear to go in quest of Merlin for a year and a day.

**Alybon**, *see* **Alibon**.

**Amable**, V, 424, according to the Harl. MS. 6342, the name of the damsel who heals Lancelot when he has drunk poisoned water. *Conf.* **Damoisele, la, cele qui guerit Lancelot**.

**Amadan l'Orgueilleux** (**Madain\* l'Orgueilleux**; **Anadius the Proude**), II, 148; one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies when they succour King Leodegan.

**Amadant le Crespe** (**Amadas de la Crespe**), II, 453; probably identical with **Aladan li Crespe**; one of the thirty knights who swear to go in quest of Merlin for a year and a day.

**Amadas**, *see* **Amadat**.

**Amadas**, *see* **Ammaduz**.

**Amanguis**, *see* **Limados**.

**Amans, Amant, Aumant** (**Amaunt, Amaunte**), a king<sup>2</sup> of Lambale, II, 238; 243-250; 254; 259; 375; 376; 377; 400.

**Amans, li rois**, VI, 121; 124; 132; father [symbolising **Ihesu Crist**] of the damsel [symbolising **Sainte Eglise**] at whose castle Bohort descends.

**Amenius**, VII, 249, one of the Jews present when Jesus appears before Pilate.

**Ameraugis**, *see* **Meraugis**.

**Amide, Amides**, *see* **Amite**.

**Aminadap** (**Aminadab**), I, 288; 289; son of 'Josue le roi de la Terre Foraine'; marries one of the daughters of King Luce of Great Britain.

**Aminaduc, Aminadus, Minadus** (**Aminaduf\***; **Minaduf\***; **Amynadus**; **Mynadus**), II, 113; 175; 176; a king of the Saxons, father of Oriels.

**Aminaduf**,<sup>3</sup> **Minaduf**, VII, 20; 21; 35; 36; 38; 40; 44; 51; 55; 56; 57; 58; 164; 168; 183; 211; 314; a king of the Saxons, father of Oriolz the Dane.

<sup>1</sup> This name, which occurs in a group of MSS. only, owes probably its origin to a mistake of some scribe.

<sup>2</sup> According to the last third of the *Vulgate-Merlin* (not in the MS. No. 337) this king Amant was connected with the Kingdom of Lambale, and with Gosengos, and his seneschal is said to have been Nabunal. *Conf.* vol. II, p. 375: 'Lambale qui fu al roy Amant que Gosengos tenoit en sa baillie'; p. 376: '(Merlia) sen ala el roialme de Lambale qui auoit este la terre al roy Amant qui li rois Bohort auoit trencie la teste'; p. 377: 'Et Nabunal qui auoit este senescal al roy Amant sermonst ses gens & assambla . si pria as fiex al roy Amant quil en uenist auoec lui . . .'; p. 400: 'Et dautre part se recombatent Gosengos li fiex au roy Amant. & Nabunal son senescal.' According to *Le Livre d'Artus* (Part II of the MS. No. 337, the contents of my seventh volume) Gosengos is the lord of Tharmadaise and his seneschal is Nabunal, but neither his connection with Amant nor that with the Kingdom of Lambale is mentioned. Lambale is eleven times to be found in connection with the name Guiret.

<sup>3</sup> There is not much doubt that Aminaduc and Aminaduf are identical; both the *Vulgate-Merlin* and *Le Livre d'Artus* (MS. No. 337, Part II) make him the son of Oriels or Oriolz, but as to other relatives both are considerably at variance. In the former Aminaduf is the uncle of Brangoyres (**Brannaguez\***), Margaris (**Magoas\*** or **Magaat\***), Hargodabran and of Augis (**Anguis\***, **Hanguis\***) whom Uterpandragon slew, while he is in the latter the brother of Magoas and Brannaguez and the nephew of Mohyanapus.

**Aminadus**, *see* **Minadus**.

**Aminal del Tertre**, V, 451; 452; 453, a knight who like Hector des Mares is observed alternating between joy and grief.

**Amis des Vaus**, *see* **Aiglins des Vaus**.

**Amistant, Amustant** (**Amistiax\***; **Amistant\***; **Amnistant**), II, 302; 314; 'le bon capelain Leodegan'; IV, 75-82, the hermit who advises Artus when he is in the power of the false Guenever.

**Amite, Amide** (**Anite, Amides, Aude, Enite**), III, 29, the surname of Pelles's daughter Helizabel, the mother of Galahad.

**Ammaduz** (**Amadas**), II, 174, 'le riche roy de Hoschelic<sup>4</sup> & dune partie de Danemarche estoit il sires.'

**Amores li Bruns** (**Amoret\* le Brun**), II, 148, one of the knights who fight with Artus and his allies for King Leodegan.

**Amnistant**, *see* **Amistant**.

**Amustant**, *see* **Amistant**.

**Anable**, *see* **Avenable**.

**Anachites**, *see* **Anistres**.

**Anacoron** (**Anacors, Anascors**), I, 75, a guardian of the ark in which the holy vessel was housed.

**Anantes**, *see* **Natanc**.

**Anascors**, *see* **Anacoron**.

**Anathistes, Anatistes**, *see* **Anistres**.

**Anayne**, *see* **Evaine**.

**Anciene Ystoire**, V, 217, 'hom qui paignoit vne.'

**Andelus**, *see* **Audolus**.

**Andeus**, *see* **Adrian**.

**Anel, Aniel**, I<sup>3</sup>, III, 123, which the *Damoisele del Lac* gives Lancelot on parting; IV, 124; 201, 'et en la main senestre portoit il . j . autre anel quil auoit aporte du lac'; 124, 'aniaus que la royne auoit donne a Lancelot avec samor'; 91, 129, — which la Dame del Blanc Chastel, his cousin, gives to Galeshin; 139; 140; 141; 142; 209; 228; V, 62, the ring which Guenever gives to Bohort with the request to hand it to Lancelot as soon as he found him; 76; 119, 120, the ring which King Ban had given to the mother of Hector des Mares, Lancelot's natural brother, 'anel dor a . j . saffir ou il auoit entaille . ij . serpentiaus' a replica of the ring he had given to his wife Queen Helaine; 194, the ring which Guenever had received from the *Damoisele del Lac* and which she gave to Lancelot; VI, 67, — which Lancelot had given to Guenever.

**Anemi, li**, II, 3, 4.

**Anetans**, *see* **Natanc**.

**Angaires**, *see* **Angoires**.

**Angale**, *see* **Orvale**.

**Angarde**, I<sup>3</sup>, IV, 244, 245, 'tertre pres de Hongrefort.'

**Angarde, l'Orgueilleuse**, IV, 365; 366, name of one of Galehot's castles.

<sup>4</sup> In the MS. No. 337, fol. 41, col. a, no king of the name **Ammaduz** is mentioned. In the English translation he is named 'Amadas le riche kyng of Ostrich and of a pertie of [Den]marke and of Iselonde was he lorde.' I am inclined to think that Hoschelic, the Kingdom of Galahad the son of Joseph of Arimathea, later named after him 'Gales,' is erroneously introduced at this point.



- Angares del Cymentiere (Aucaires del Cimetere; Angourre du Cymentiere),** IV, 149; 150; 151; a knight whom a damsel wrongly accused of having killed Lancelot, and against whom she induced Lionel to fight in order to avenge her lover's death.
- Angodebranz, Argodebranz,** *see* Hargodabrant.
- Angoires li Fel (Angaires li Fel),** IV, 266, one of the twelve good knights who promise to King Brangoire's daughter to perform some feat of arms in her honour.
- Angourre,** *see* Angares.
- Angrile,** *see* Orvale.
- Anguis (Aiguis, Aigrins, Anguis),** III, 105, one of the sons of Pharien who, after being exiled by King Bohort becomes liege-man of King Claudas.
- Anguis,** *see* Hanguis.
- Angustes,** *see* Arguistes.
- Angys,** VI, 247; 250; 252, 'escuier de Lancelot.'
- Anistres (Anathites, Anatistes, Anachistes, Mistres),** I, 79, appointed bishop of Sarras by Josephe, the son of Joseph.
- Anite,** *see* Amite.
- Anmadius,** *see* Amadon.
- Annas,** VII, 247; 249; 253; 254; 255; 259; 260, one of the priests who accused Jesum before Pilate.
- Ansilie,** *see* Axilles.
- Ante, Antain des Chevaliers et de la Damoisele d'Escalot,** Lancelot's hostess before and after the tournament of Winchester; IV, 209; 213; 225; 232; 242; 243.
- Anteaumes,** *see* Antiaumes.
- Anthiaumes (Antheaumes, Antoinnes, Antiaume,\* Anteaumes, Aleume, Antony, Antoney, Antoneyes),** seneschal of King Ban of Benoyc; II, 110; 112; 120; 258; 269; 376; 396; 466; III, 5-9; 11; 12; VII, 12; 15; 37; 129; he betrays King Ban.
- Anthionius,** VII, 249, one of the Jews who is present when Christ appears before Pilate.
- Anthor,** *see* Antor.
- Anticolas,** *see* Aucalec.
- Antidolus,** II, 391, 'le senescaus al roy Brandon.'
- Antoine,** I, 178-181, 'le roy de Perse,' whose son Dardanides Hippocrates pretended to have brought back to life.
- Antoinnes,** *see* Anthiaumes.
- Antoneyes,** *see* Anthiaumes.
- Antony, Antoneyes,** *see* Anthiaumes.
- Antor, Anthor (Arntor, Auctor, Artus<sup>1</sup>),** father of Kex, Artus's seneschal, and foster-father of Artus, II, 74-77; 80; 83-85; 89; 90; 92; 102; 105; 111;<sup>1</sup> 117; 128; 148; 153; 156; VII, 12;<sup>2</sup> 15; 37; 47; 49; 53; 55; 56; 60; 64; 133; 138; 139; *sa feme*, 75; 77; 90; *son fil*, *see* Kex, Keu.
- <sup>1</sup> In the MSS. No. 748, 105 and 9123 and in several others at the Bibliothèque Nationale, Add. 32,125, British Museum, Antor is consistently named Artus. — I believe Robert de Borron gave the same name Arthur to Artus and his foster-father, and that the forms Auctor, Arntor, Anthor are corruptions of Arthur, a form still to be found in many French MSS.
- <sup>2</sup> On this page the name of Antor occurs several times by itself and once, in line 2, as 'Anthors de Cors.'
- Antorilas (Adrodinas\*),<sup>3</sup>** II, 265, a knight killed by Gawain in the battle before Trebes.
- Aphin (Alfain, Alphayn), 'Chastel,'** VI, 262; 263.
- Apolin, Appolin,** I, 45; 252; 254, 'dieu de sapience.'
- Apostoles, li, de Romme,** IV, 40; 72; 73; VI, 307, the pope.
- Apostres, Aposteles, les,** the Apostles, I, 247; II, 19; 53; 54; VI, 56; 57; 162; 191.
- Aquitaine (Alquitaine, Alquintaine), 'le roialme de,'** V, 256; 325; VI, 340.
- Arade,** *see* Aride.
- Aragre,** *see* Ragres.
- Araman, Aramant,** *see* Atramant.
- Aramont, 'li rois de Gaule,'** III, 3; 4, became Uterpan-dragon's vassal. Identical with Faramons, III, 371?
- Aramont (Atramont, Arramonz), 'freres Agleot le roi des Seisnes et des Yrois,'** III, 409, a Saxon knight captured by Artus and his knights before 'la Roche as Saisnes.'
- Aran (Aran, Aroans, Aroant),** *see* Arrans.
- Araniant,** *see* Atramant.
- Arans (Harauz, Araus, Aran, Arant),** V, 371, a knight of Artus.
- Arans,** V, 323, 'li quens de Flavinghe.'
- Aratins,** VII, 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Araus,** *see* Arant.
- Arbre de Vie, l' (the Tree of Life),** I, 124-130; 134; 135; VI, 152-157; 160.
- Arbroie, l' (La Broie; La Broce),** V, 35, a wood.
- Arcais,** *see* Arquais.
- Arcaus (Archains, Archans),** VI, 365, 'li flex<sup>4</sup> al roi de Saisoigne.'
- Archains, Archans,** *see* Arcaus.
- Arche, Arce, l',** I, 20; 21; 30; 31; 33; 34; 35; 41; 42; 75; 'habitaclie,' 'huche que on apelera arche en quoi vos porteres mescuele'; II, 334.
- Arche, l', 'du Viel Testament,'** VII, 260.
- Archevesque,** *see* Cantorbire and Brice.
- Archimedes (Archimades, Arcimondes),** I, 54; 57; 58, nephew of Evalac (Mordrain).
- Arceise, Arsune,** *see* Assurne.
- Arcois,** *see* Arquais.
- Arcois li Flamens (Arquois li Flameins, Flamengs),** III, 29-33, 'seriant' who accompanies Claudas to Great Britain and is later knighted by him.
- Arebech,** *see* Arestuel.
- Arecuse (Aretuse),** I, 114, river on which Orberique, the town of Nascien, was situated.
- Ares,<sup>5</sup>** III, 119; 154, father of Tor; VII, 298, father of Estors.
- Arestel,** *see* Arestuel.
- Arestobolus,** *see* Aristobokis.
- Arestuel, Arestueil, Aresteuil, Arestel (Arestuell, Ar-**
- <sup>3</sup> 'Le Chevalier moult preus & moult hardis de la maison al roy Claudas' whose name is not given and whom Gawain is stated on page 265, line 33, to cleave to the teeth, is in the MS. No. 337, fol. 80, col. c named Miceres (in the English translation: Mysteres).
- <sup>4</sup> In some MSS. "freres" is written for "flex."
- <sup>5</sup> In the Vulgate-cycle the names of Ares and Tor occur only on the quoted occasions in lists of Knights; In the pseudo-Robert de Borron's Trilogy Tor is said to be the son of King Pellinor and the wife of the cowherd Ares. *Conf.* 1 Huth-Merlin, ed. G. Paris and J. Ulrich, vol. II, pp. 72; 101-114, and 169. 2 Die Ahenteuer Gawains, Ywains und Le Morholts mit den Drei Jungfrauen, ed. H. O. Sommer, pp. 86-89.

- restuel, Arestech, Arebeth, Arebech), II, 339; 346; 350; 364; 365; 366; 371; 372; 375; III, 394; 406; 411; 420; VII, 24; 32; 199; a town in Scotland near 'la Roche as Saisnes.'
- Aretuse**, *see* **Arecuse**.
- Argant Argans, le roy**, II, 409; 411, an ally of King Rion.
- Argois li Rous**, *see* **Argondras**.
- Argon, I**, 252; 253; 255; 256, 'le signor du Chastel de la Roche,' a Sarazen, the brother of Mategran; VI, 324; 325; 327; 328; son senescal, I, 253; 256; VI, 325; 327.
- Argondras li Rous** (**Argois li Rous**, **Argonides li Rous**, **Argodras li Roux**), a knight whom Lancelot fights and vanquishes at the court of Bau-demagus, IV, 281; 290; 291; 292; 299.
- Argonides**, *see* **Argondras**.
- Arguestes**, *see* **Arguistes**.
- Arguistes** (**Arguestes**, **Argules**, **Angustes**), VI, 102, 'li flex al roi Alain' and therefore the nephew of Pelles and Pellinor, and the cousin of Perceval.
- Argules**, *see* **Arguistes**.
- Aride de Galore** (**Arade Galoire**), II, 409, a king of the Saxons.
- Aridolus**, *see* **Audolus**.
- Arimathie, Arrimathie, Arimachie, Arismachie, Abarimathie, Abarimachie**, I, 13; 26; 194; 195; 196; 208; 255; II, 334; III, 140; IV, 175; 176; 213; 324; V, 17; 232; 300; 393; 465; 468; VI, 7; 24; 54; 60; 96; 185; 186; 197; VII, 241; 244; 245; 246; 253; 254; 259, the birth-place of Joseph.
- Aristobokis** (**Arestobolus**), II, 398, a companion of the Round Table.
- Arnalon**, *see* **Avarlan**.
- Arntor**, *see* **Antor**.
- Aroaise** (**Aroaise**, **Aroaise\***), II, 261, 'une petite riviere.'
- Aroans de Betinie** (**Arroars\*** de **Laufanie**; **Aroans**), 'li rois,' II, 223; 224.<sup>1</sup>
- Aroant**, *see* **Roant**.
- Arodalus li Granz**, VII, 38, one of the knights who fights on Artus's side before Vandebere.
- Arodions de Coloigne** (**Arodio**, **Arudion**), III, 429, one of the four wise clerks of Artus, who are instructed to write down the adventures of the knights of the Round Table.
- Aroel, li dus d'**, **Chevalier de Sorelois** (**Oroel**, **Aronel**, **Rohes**), VI, 303, the leader of the fourth division of the knights Lancelot had gathered against Artus before La Joyeuse Garde.
- Aronde** (**Aronde**, **Arundell**, **Randoll**, **Randol\***), 'qui estoit en la marche de Cambenic,' II, 133; 160; 161; 162; 168; 171; 190; 191; 198-202; 205; 255.
- Arouz** (**Arans**, **Aranz**), V, 337, 338, 'li quoens,' 'li sires de Flandres.'
- Arpus**, *see* **Narpus**.
- Arquais, Arquois, Arcais, Arcois**, VII, 90-94; 108-109; 111-114; 132-134; 142, the nephew of King Alain of Escavalon.
- Arrans, Aran, Haran, Haram, Airant** (**Errans\***; **Arrant\***, **Arans**, **Aroans**, **Aroant**), II, 198; 200; 201, a king of the Saxons, 'li fils Bermagne,' 198; 'Airant li filg Maagart,' 340; VII, 13; 14; 19; 31-34; 89; 204; 205; 206; 211; 212; 225; 227; 229; 230; 232-234; 244, 'li fil Magaat,' 204; 'roi de Danemarche,' 227.
- Arrimathie**, *see* **Arimathie**.
- Arsie, Arsone** (**Arsie\***; **Arsune**), II, 208, 'deuant le chastel de Trebes entre Loire et Arsone,' III, 12, 'riviere en Benoit.'
- Arsone, Arsoune, Surne, Aisurne, riviere de** (**de Furne\***; **da Furne\***; **du Furne\***; **das Furne\***; **Arson**, **Sourne**), II,<sup>2</sup> 168; 172; 173; 199.
- Arsone**, *see* **Arsie**.
- Artu, Artus, Arthur**, the son of Uterpandragon and Ygerne, the former wife of Duke Hoel of Tintaguel; the step-brother of the wives of Loth, Nantres, Urien and Karadan (**Briadanz\***), the natural father of Lohot and Mordret, 'roi de Logres,' 'roi de la Grant Bertaigne,' I, 36; 226; 246; 268; 280; 281; 283; 286.  
II, 28; 56; 68; 75-78; 80; 96; 83-114; 115-118; 120-135; 138; 141; 143-148; 153-161; 165; 167; 171; 172; 177-183; 186; 193; 194; 199-201; 205; 207; 213-226; 227-244; 246-256; 258-261; 264-279; 281; 291-293; 298-303; 305-310; 312-321; 323; 326; 327; 329; 331-333; 335-338; 340; 341; 345; 346; 353; 359; 364; 371; 372; 374; 375; 377; 378; 381; 382; 384-386; 387-389; 391; 393-401; 403; 407-420; 422-427; 428-434; 435-438; 440-445; 449-456; 458; 461-465.  
III, 4-7; 27-30; 32; 33; 44-48; 50; 71; 107; 109; 110; 112; 118; 119; 120-131; 137; 141-143; 153-157; 161-171; 174; 175; 178; 180; 181; 185; 187; 189; 190; 194; 195-198; 199-203; 205-208; 210-212; 214-224; 226-236; 238-242; 244; 245; 247-251; 253-255; 257; 259; 260-262; 264-269; 271-276; 278; 285; 297; 298-300; 302; 305; 307-309; 316; 317; 321; 335; 336-338; 344; 349; 353; 355; 357-361; 367; 376; 383; 388; 390; 394; 397; 398; 400; 401; 405; 406; 407; 408; 409; 410; 411; 412; 413-416; 420; 421; 422; 423; 424; 425-430.  
IV, 3-8; 10-19; 22; 23; 25; 28; 29; 36; 37; 40-91; 93; 95; 96; 99; 100; 103; 104; 110; 113-116; 119; 129; 131; 132; 134; 138; 140-143; 148; 150-152; 154-160; 165; 172; 179; 183; 184; 187; 188; 206; 214-218; 222-230; 232; 235-237; 258-259; 275; 281; 287; 289; 290; 296; 300; 301; 304; 305-307; 310; 312; 313; 319-321; 330; 333-335; 343; 354; 361; Appendix: 365; 368-380; 382-394; 395-399.

<sup>1</sup> Page 168: 'deuant le chastel de Briolande sour la riviere d'Aisurne'; 172: 'Et li rois Brangoires les atent a . j . pont passer qui estoit sour la riviere de Surne'; 173: 'que toute la riviere d'Arsoune . . .'; 199: 'li Sesne . . . sestoient espandu sor la riviere d'Arsone.'

<sup>2</sup> On page 224 the form Roant is found for Aroans. Aroans may be identical with Arrans.

- V, 4; 15; 21; 25; 28; 30; 34; 35; 36; 58; 59; 60-64; 66; 67; 69-71; 75-78; 81; 84; 90; 91; 94; 100; 104; 107; 109; 114; 117; 126; 128; 130; 132; 134; 137-139; 142; 144; 145; 148; 149; 153; 154; 161; 162; 166; 167-173; 175-177; 181; 182; 184-196; 198; 199; 203; 204; 208; 210; 214; 216; 218; 219; 221; 223-228; 241; 245; 251-262; 267; 269; 271; 273; 274; 276; 279; 282; 283-286; 294-296; 299; 307; 308; 310; 313-329; 332; 334; 335; 336; 347; 351; 356; 357; 364; 369; 370-378; 381; 382; 385-389; 405-409; Appendix: 413; 414; 417; 430; 431-434; 441; 446; 447; 449; 453; 461; 463; 471; 473; 474.
- VI, 3-20; 45; 48; 52; 58; 63; 71; 84; 110; 113; 163; 184; 195; 198; 203-207; 210-216; 218-225; 227; 231; 234; 235; 236-241; 246; 247-249; 251-280; 281-295; 296-298; 300; 301; 304; 305-315; 316-330; 331-338; 343-354; 355-367; 370-377; 378-383; 387.
- VII, 3; 4; 8; 12; 13-18; 20-34; 35; 36; 38; 39; 41-45; 47-50; 51-66; 67; 69-71; 73-78; 80; 82-84; 86; 88; 89; 95; 97; 99; 101; 106; 107; 108; 110; 114; 115-117; 121-124; 126; 127; 129; 130; 131-134; 137-143; 145; 149-151; 153; 154; 155; 158; 162; 164; 165; 168-171; 173; 174; 183; 184; 189; 195-197; 199; 201; 204; 206; 210-226; 227-229; 231-234; 243-246; 261-263; 265; 269; 271; 274-276; 283; 284; 287-289; 292; 294; 295; 299; 302-311; 313; 314; 315; 316-323.
- Sa Suer**, I, 280; 281; II, 252; 265; 408. *See also* Blasine and Morgan.
- Ascons**, *see* Aces.
- Aselaphes (Asselaphas, Selaphas)**, I, 76; 77, a devil.
- Assurne, Ausurne (Arsune, Arcise, Aise, Surpe)**, III, 269; 361; 399, a river forming part of the frontier between Logres and Sorelois; Galehot's castle 'l'Isle Perdue' was on an island in the Assurne; IV, 5, 6, 'L'Orguellouse Emprise' was situated on a tributary of that river.
- Astigres**, *see* Astriges.
- Astriges, le port (Astigres, Astygres)**, I, 116; l'Isle Tornoiant was situated between l'Isle Ornagraine and le Port Astriges; VII, 300; 311; Formiz Darmes declares that he is 'dux d'une terre entre l'Isle Ornagraine & le Port Astygres.'
- Atalas Lamnachoar**, *see* Caulas Laumacour.
- Atalogrenant**, *see* Calogrenant.
- Athan**, *see* Athean.
- Athean (Achen, Athan, Althean), Chastel de**, 'a vne iornee pres de Taneborc,' VI, 225.
- Aton**, *see* Aaron.
- Atramont le Gros (Aramant lo Grant, Araniant le Gros, Araman le Gros, Erramont le Groux)**, IV, 283; 284; 285; 286; 303, 'cousin Melyans li Gais.'
- Aube**, II, 431; 449; 'vne riviere en Bourgoigne.'
- Aube**, VI, 174, la forest.
- Aucalec li Rous (Anticolas li Rous; Taulas\* li Cox)**, II, 148, one of the knights who went with Artus and his allies to the assistance of King Leodegan.
- Aucaris**, *see* Angares.
- Aude**, *see* Amite.
- Audeans**, *see* Adrian.
- Audolus (Aridolus, Andelus, Arodabis\*)**, 'chevalier de grand renon,' the leader of the fifth division of those who come to Leodegan's assistance, II, 218.
- Aufasin**, *see* Alfesin.
- Augenevin**, *see* Agugneron.
- Aughis, Augis, Anguis, Hanguis (Hangist, Hengist, Anguis, Anglins,\* Hanguis,\* Hangins\*)**, a king of the Saxons, father of Vortiger's wife, II, 22; 23; 37; 38; 39; 40; 41; 43; 44; 45; 48; 53; 113; 124; 172; 370; 400; III, 406; VII, 215.
- Auguste Cesar, Augustin Cesar, l'empereor de Rome**, I, 22; 47; 171; 172; 173; 175; 176; 177.
- Augustin, Saint, l'ordene, l'ordre de**, IV, 86; 108.
- Aumant**, *see* Amant.
- Aumosne, La Petite**, *see* Celique.
- Aussiles**, *see* Axilles.
- Ausurne**, *see* Assurne.
- Auteur, l'**, 'de l'Estoire del Saint Graal,' I, 3-12; II, 222, 'icil (Nascien) ot puis la sainte estoire en sa baillie & escrit de sa main propre par le commandement del Saint Maistre. . . .'
- Autice**, *see* Altice.
- Autragais (Antragais; Agrais; Enragais; Entagais; Autragais)**, 'li grans chevalier du pavillon,' III, 133; 136; 140.
- Auvergne**, III, 3, part of the realm of Aramons who, in order to be able to brave Claudas, became Uterpandragon's vassal.
- Auxile**, *see* Axilles.
- Avalon, l'Isle d'**, VI, 238, 'ou les dames sont qui seient tous les enchantemens del monde,' the place whither Morgan tells Artus she intends to go.
- Avarlan (Arnalon)**, VI, 248, the knight who hates Gawain and hopes to cause his death by poisoned apples.
- Avadoan, Avadoan<sup>1</sup> (Avadoan\*; Anadonain)**, 'li rois des Illes,' VII, 9; 15; 27; 145, 'le royaume au roi Avadoan' was the second kingdom Galehot conquered.
- Avenable (Anable, Avenable\*)**, 'la fille de Mathem dus d'Alemaigne,' *see* Grisandoles.
- Aventures, les**, II, 231; III, 307; VII, 150, 'el roialme de Logres'; IV, 26, 'de Bretagne,' *see* Bertaigne, la; 'del Saint Graal,' *see* Graal.
- Ayglins**, *see* Aiglins.
- Axilles li Blons (Auxile; Ansile, Aussiles, Hausi le Blont)**, V, 270, 271; 'escuiers,' who after having served Bohort de Gannes for some time was dubbed by him and invested with 'le chastel del Tertre Devee.'
- Baale**, *see* Kalet.
- Baalus, Baaluz**, VII, 38; 44; a king of the Saxons commanding the thirteenth division before Vandebere; he was killed by Agloval.

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. No. 337, fol. 18, col. c, and in Wheatley's text, corresponding to mine, vol. II, page 125, Avadoan (Anadonain) is mentioned as one of those from whom the rebel kings can not hope to receive help.

- Babilone, Babylone, Babilonie, Babiloine, I**, 89, la mer de; 30; 208, le pays de; 43; 47; 174; 182, roi de; 175, le fil au roi de.
- Baceler, II**, 5, a young man whom the devil uses as his instrument.
- Bademaguz, IV**, 371; 372, 'li maistres des clerks le roy Artu.'
- Bademaguz, see Baudemagus.**
- Baillon, see Taneburc.**
- Baitrames, see Baufumes.**
- Balanc (Balan, Balanez\*), II**, 151, a Saxon killed by Ulfín.
- Balans, li quens, I**, 268, was converted to Christianity by Pharain, and richly endowed and enlarged a chapel the latter had built.
- Baldemagus, see Baudemagus.**
- Balfinne, see Baufumes.**
- Baliene, Beliande, Galiane, V**, 97, a daughter of the King of Norgales, the mother of Galehoudin 'le neveu (in reality the natural son) Galehot le seigneur des Longtaignes Illes.'
- Bamague, see Brannague.**
- Ban, 'li fils du roi Lancelot, et grandfils de Jonaan,' roy de Benoic, father of Lancelot du Lac, brother of King Bohort de Gannes, the natural father of Hector des Mares, I**, 203; 293.  
**II**, 97; 98-114; 117; 118; 120-123; 125; 126; 131; 142; 143; 146-148; 151; 153; 155; 157; 158; 178; 206-209; 213-215; 217; 218; 221; 222; 225; 226-229; 233-235; 237-239; 241-243; 250-253; 255; 256; 258; 259; 261-263; 265-269; 271-273; 275-279; 281; 293; 298; 299; 302; 305; 306; 312-317; 320; 323; 329; 332; 335; 336; 374; 375; 377; 378; 382; 383; 385; 387; 389-396; 400-407; 413-415; 427; 431; 437; 442; 446; 448; 450; 464-466.  
**III**, 3-8; 12; 13-16; 22; 26; 38; 47; 88; 90; 105; 108-110; 152; 184; 196; 197; 217; 264; 270; 318; 394; 405.  
**IV**, 188, 287; 289; 301; 354.  
**V**, 107; 117; 119; 143; 149-152; 242; 245; 254; 325; 330; 343; 371; 453.  
**VI**, 45; 97; 224; 225; 230; 231; 252; 253; 256; 281; 290; 341.  
**VII**, 4; 12; 14; 15; 19; 20; 23; 24; 27; 28-33; 35-39; 45-47; 49; 52-56; 58; 60; 122; 127-130; 134; 138; 139-141; 212.  
 Sa suer, 'mere d'Orvale de Guindoel,' **IV**, 354.
- Banaigue, see Brannague.**
- Bandemagu, see Baudemagus.**
- Banin, Banyns (Bawdewyn), 'li fil Gracien de Trebes, filleul le roy Ban de Benoic,' II**, 98; 109; **Banin de Trebes**, 258; 272; 376; 465; 466; **III**, 8-12; 108-111; **IV**, 288; 289; **V**, 145; 236; 242; 324; 340; 343; **VII**, 39; 138; 139; 140.
- Banoic, Banoyc, see Benoyc.**
- Baradigan, see Bedyngnan.**
- Baradigniau, Baradigan (Berennain,<sup>2</sup> Litaguiem\*), 'roi de l'Ille Perdue,' II**, 125.
- Barahans, see Baramaus.**
- Baramaus (Barahans, Haraans\*), II**, 172, a king of the Saxons, a relative of 'Augis.'
- Barbarie, II**, 449, one of the countries conquered and held by the nephews of Flualis.
- Barlonaym, VII**, 11, a king of the Saxons.
- Barrabas, VII**, 251, the evil-doer whom Pilate released for Jesus.
- Barre, see Berri.**
- Bartaigne, see Bertaigne.**
- Barton, see Berton.**
- Baruc li Noirs, li Noirs Chevaliers Faez, li Chevaliers Faez, who desires to marry Queen Sebile, but is defeated and captured by Sagremor, VII**, 280; 281-284; 285-289.
- Baruth (Baruch), I**, 193, one of the sons of Evalac-Mordrain.
- Barvelain, VII**, 32, a king of the Saxons whom Agloval killed before Clarence.
- Bas Castel, Li (lo Bas Chasteau), V**, 403, the castle where Lancelot lived for a time with Pelles's daughter in 'l'Isle de Joie,' when he had recovered his reason by the Holy Grail.
- Basyne, see Blasine.**
- Baudemagus, Bademagus, Baldemagus, Bandemagus, 'nies le roi Urien'; 'roi de Gorre,' companion of the Round Table, father of Meleagant, II**, 124; 165; 166; 167; 296; 297; 377.  
**III**, 236; 242; 243.  
**IV**, 38-45; 49; 157; 163; 167; 182; 184; 198; 199; 201-209; 210-214; 221; 222; 226; 227; 236; 275; 281; 287; 288-295; 298-301.  
**V**, 95; 97; 98; 99; 100-102; 104; 126; 161; 168; 169; 172-178; 180-182; 184; 185; 189; 190; 194-201; 203; 209; 220; 221; 224; 226-228; 231; 254; 269; 275; 314; 323; 324; 326; 327; 335-338; 340-342; 344; 345; 347; 357-359; 361-364; 368; 369; 388.  
**VI**, 18; 21; 22; 23; 184; 185; 204.  
**VII**, 132; 144.
- Baufumes, Baitrames (Balfinne, Brauremes, Baufumes\*), a king of the Saxons, II**, 232; 234; 235.
- Bausart, V**, 333, 'le seneschal du roy de la Terre Gaste.'
- Bavaigne, see Brannague.**
- Bawdewyn, see Banin.**
- Beaune the Feire, see Byanne.**
- Bediers, see Bedoier.**
- Bedingnan, Bedyngnan (Bedingan,\* Bedingran,\* Bredigan, Baradigan, Bredigain), II**, 122, 'la maistre cite de la Grant Bertaigne et de Carmelide'; **IV**, 16, 'en la marche d'Yrlande et de Carmelyde'; 61, 'en Yrllande'; 78, 'uns chastiaus de Bertaigne qui plus estoit, aaisies a cele heure'; **VII**, 120, 'en la marche

<sup>1</sup> The Add. MS. 10,293, the basis of my text, does not give any of these names.

<sup>2</sup> On page 616 of H. B. Wheatley's edition of the English translation a king 'Brinos' is mentioned who may or may not be identical with 'Berennain.' In the passage corresponding to this, i.e., page 409 of my text, there occurs no name like it.

- de Cornoaille. Cite de, II, 122; 141; 196; 246; 250; 314; IV, 16; 44; 48; 49; 51; 54; 55; 61; 73; 78; 81; VII, 65; 120; 133; 206; 229; le Chastel de, II, 110; 113; 190; 191; 197; 205; 214; IV, 78; VII, 61; 211; 212; la Forest de, II, 108; 109; 111; IV, 47; 396; VII, 113; 114; la marche de, II, 238; la prairie, pre, de, II, 110; 113; IV, 205; VII, 213; le Chastelain de, VII, 16; 27; 38; les Genz de, VII, 113.
- Bediver, Bedyver, see Bedoier.**
- Bedoier, Bediver (Bediers, Bedyers, Beduiers, Bedoiers), 'Connestables du roi Artu'; 'li Conestables'; II, 428; 429; 431; 435; 436; 438; 439; III, 46; 47; 119; IV, 216; 217; 219; VII, 320.**
- Bedyngan, Bedyngan, see Bedingran.**
- Beelzebub, VII, 248; 258, 'le prince des deables,' 'prince de perdition'; 'prince des tormenz.'**
- Behors, see Bohort.**
- Belande (Berlande\*; Bellande), II, 131, 'la cite du roi Clarion.'**
- Belcis (Belchis, Belcys 'the Danoyz Kynge'), II, 437, 'li rois des Danois.'<sup>1</sup>**
- Belee, see Beloe.**
- Belehys, see Beleis.**
- Beleis li Blois (Belcys li Loys; Belchis\* li Lois\*; Belchys le Broys), II, 218; VII,<sup>2</sup> 38, the leader of the sixth division of the host which was led by Artus and his allies against King Rion.**
- Bele Jaiande, la, see Jaiande.**
- Beliande, see Balienne.**
- Belians, see Bliant.**
- Belias, II, 384; 385, 'li dus de Doves.'**
- Belias, V, 333, a knight who lived 'vers la fin d'Escoce'; Gawain delivered Hector from this knight's prison by fighting the latter's two sons.**
- Belias, li Vermeil Chevalier d'Estremores (Belynans), II, 374, brother of Agravadain. Conf. Raolais, li Vermauz Chevaliers d'Estremores.**
- Belinans, Belynans des Illes (Belinans, Aganers, Elinans), the knight who with ' . x . serians ' holds watch ' au trespas de la Chaucie Norgaloise,' III, 395; 396; 397; 399; 400.**
- Belinans, Belinant (Belynant, Belynaunt, Belinans\*), 'roi de Sorgales, frere du roi Tradelinant de Norgales,' husband of 'Eglente la fille au roy Machen de l'Isle Perdue'; their son is Dodi-nel le Sauvage, II, 171; 172; 173; 252; 293; 294; 296; 300; 372; 384; 395; 400; III, 337;<sup>3</sup> VII, 10; 15; 27; 35; 37; 124; 132.**
- Belinor, see Belynyor.**
- Belins (Belyns), II, 426, 'un roy des Bretons.'**
- Bellande, see Belande.**
- Bellic, Lambenych, Cambenyc (Lambenic, Lambic, Lambis, Cambenyc Bellic, Belic, Corbenyc), I, 193; 194; 195; 196; 197; 201; 207; 208; 239,**
- the castle at which Mordrain and Nascien arrive on their return to their native land.
- Bellynyor (Belinor; Belyor), 'le flex au roi des Estraignes Illes,' VI, 293, to whom the seat of Bohort was given at the Round Table before Artus started to make war on Lancelot.**
- Beloe (Belee; Beloc; Beloe; Beloie), VI, 358; 359, a castle where the knights, conveying Gawain's body to its last resting-place, stopped; le Sire de, la Dame de, 358; 359.**
- Belyas li Amoureux del Chastel as Puceles (Belias du Chastel au Puceles; \* Belias de Amerous of Maydons Castell), II, 103; 112; 117; 148, one of the knights who accompanied Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan.**
- Belyas li Noirs (Belyas; Delyas; Helias), 'le Chevalier de la Fontaine as . ii . Sycamors,' V, 252; 253; 254; 263; 268; 270; 441.**
- Belynans, see Belias, 'li Vermeil Chevalier d'Estremores.'**
- Belyor, see Belynyor.**
- Bemonde, see Biaumont.**
- Benigne (Blevine, Bleevine, Blenined), la Damoisele de Glocedon, IV, 271; 272; 273; 274; 299.**
- Benoyc, Benoyk, Benoic, Banoic, Banoyk (Beynok), le royaume de, le Chastel de, la Cite de, II, 97-100; 101; 102; 108-110; 112; 117; 120; 125; 146; 148; 206; 207; 214; 217; 221; 244; 254; 257; 261; 265; 268; 269; 270; 278; 279; 281; 293; 298; 299; 314; 390; 406-408; 414; 421; 435; 437; 444-446; 449; 450; 465. III, 3; 4; 5; 12; 16; 17; 18; 19; 26; 27; 37; 38; 40; 41; 43-45; 47; 48; 54; 58; 66; 69; 72; 74; 90; 106-110; 152; 184; 196; 197; 264; 318; 394; 405. IV, 27; 36; 188; 287; 289; 301; 354. V, 65; 117; 119; 156; 242; 254; 324; 327; 340; 343; 347; 371; 377; 453. VI, 45; 224; 231; 242; 265; 277; 290; 292; 296; 312; 315; 316; 317; 318; 327; 341; 383. VII, 4; 37; 39; 45; 47; 60; 122; 124; 126; 127; 129; 138; 139; 140.**
- Benoyc, li Valles de, III, 228, one of the knights who participates in the first quest of Lancelot.**
- Berceliande (Broceliande), le duc de, V, 170, apparently the lord of the castle Montiguet.**
- Bercheliande, Brecheliande, see Broceliande.**
- Berennain, see Baradigniau.**
- Berlande, see Belande.**
- Bermagne, see Brannague.**
- Bernelayn, VII, 19, one of the fifteen Saxon kings whom Hargodabran summons to drive the Christians from his camp.**
- Berri (Barre), II, 98; III, 3, lors apelee 'La Terre Deserte'; V, 256.**
- Berrone, la Porte, see Bricoune (Note).**
- Bertaigne, Bretagne, la Bloie (Bloye), II, 110; 207; 209; 214; 278; 291; 298; 303; VII, 260.**
- Bertaigne, Bretagne, la Petite, la Menour, II, 97; 98; 110; 270; 271; 298; 375; 376; 439; 459; 460; III, 3; 4; 8; 21; IV, 86; 186; VII, 126; 138; 164.**

<sup>1</sup> I incline to think that Belcis is identical with Beleis, and that the 'rois des Danois' is the consequence of the error of some scribe, at least the fact that here the Danish King is said to help Artus points in that direction.

<sup>2</sup> In the MS. No. 337 Belchis is here styled 'li rois,' which is evidently an error for 'li Lois' or 'li Blois'; Belchis is one of the knights who help Artus against the Saxons before Vandebere.

<sup>3</sup> Here, and in several places in Part I of the MS. No. 337, Belinant is styled 'le roi de Norgales' evidently in consequence of some scribe's error.

- Bertaigne, Bretagne, Bartaigne, la Grant, I**, 13; 36; 194; 216; 227; 230; 232; 236; 244; 281; 289; 290; 292; 293; 294.  
**II**, 19; 111; 122; 132; 134; 139; 157; 221; 235; 238; 268; 269; 289; 290; 291; 292; 313; 338; 385; 391; 398; 408; 414; 426; 441.  
**III**, 4; 19; 28; 33; 45; 46; 88; 118; 140; 310; 321; 333; 338; 355; 358; 359; 401; 422; 430.  
**IV**, 17; 21; 26; 27; 39; 40-42; 51; 53; 57; 58; 73; 76; 78; 81; 82; 104; 167; 178; 179; 183; 251; 289; 369; 372; 378; 379; 380; 391; 395; 396; 398; 399.  
**V**, 67; 232; 260; 300; 329; 331; 332; 356; 378; 414.  
**VI**, 9; 11; 13; 25; 78; 204; 292; 322; 346; 377; 383.  
**VII**, 126; 127; 131; 135; 139; 163; 222; 269.  
**Les Aventures de la, I**, 261; 268; 272; **IV**, 26; 27; **VI**, 9.  
**Les Autres Estoires de la, I**, 280.  
**Les Peines de la, II**, 86.  
**La Mer de la, IV**, 21.  
**Les Illes de Mer de la, III**, 269.
- Bertelais, see Bertholai.**  
**Bertelak, see Bertholai.**  
**Bertelanx, see Bertholai.**  
**Bertelot, see Bretel.**  
**Berteske, le Chastel de la, li Sire de, V**, 16; son senescal, 16; 17; 24; 25; 26; son frere et ses neveux, 25; 26; 27.  
**Bertholai, Bertolai, Bertoulai, Bretolai, Bertelai (Bercelai\*); Berthelais\*;** Bertelak le Rous, the Rede; Bertelais, Bertelanx), the knight who, after having been disinherited by Leodegan, induces Guenever, the daughter of Leodegan and the wife of Cleodalis, to dispute the place of Artus's Queen, **II**, 310; 311; 312; 375; **IV**, 11; 13; 15; 16; 45; 49; 56; 57; 58; 61; 68; 69; 72; 78; 79; 80; 81; 82; 372-377; 379; 384; 386; 389; 390; 395-398.  
**Bertolle, 'du lignaige a Claudas de la Terre Deserte,' V**, 422; 423, one of the three knights whom Bohort met carrying off Amable, the damsel who healed Lancelot when he was poisoned.  
**Berton, Bretons, Bartons, li, les, II**, 110; 119; 392; 426; 432; 434; 435; 436; 438; 439; 440; 444.  
**L'Ystoire des Rois Bretons (Martins de Bievre), II**, 19.  
**Bertone, the Yat of, see Bricoune.**  
**Bescot, see Bestoc.**  
**Beste, La, I**, 8; 9; 10; 12; 68; 69, 'ele estoit blanche comme noif [negie] & auoit teste & col de berbis . . . pie de chien . . . le pis & le crepon & le cors de goupil & keue de lyon.'  
**Bestoc (Bescot), V**, 371; 372, a castle in Gaul, where Arans, a knight and messenger of Artus, meets the barons, who had practically yielded to Frolle's threats.  
**Betanie, I**, 20, Joseph of Arimathea and his relatives after leaving Jerusalem came to Bethany.  
**Bethleem, Bethelam (Biaulant; Bethlehem), la terre de, I**, 30, 78; where the hermit Salustes is born; **VII**, 249; 251, the birthplace of Jesus.  
**Betinges, Betignes, see Anor.**  
**Betinie (Laufanie\*), see Aroans.**  
**Betique, see Orberique.**  
**Biales, VII**, 38; 42, one of the kings of the Saxons fighting before Vandebere.  
**Biaumont (Bemonde, Biaumont\*), see Aces.**  
**Bicebourg, see Huitebors.**  
**Bienfais, Le, III**, 310, 'vne maison de moisnes, en mi lieu de la forest de Brequehan,' where Gawain stayed before he met the damsel of Agravain.  
**Bievre, Martin de, II**, 19, 'qui translata de Latin en Roumans L'Ystoire des Rois Bretons.'  
**Bilas, see Bylas.**  
**Blaaris (Bleoris, Blaaris, Blaans\*), le filleus au roy Bohort de Gannes, II**, 119; 148, one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan; 324,<sup>1</sup> one of the companions of the Round Table.  
**Blaaris de Thamelide, VII**, 240, one of the twenty knights who succour Agloval and his brothers against King Agripe.  
**Blaasine, see Blasine.**  
**Blagne, see Blasque.**  
**Blaguestan, see Blakestan.**  
**Blaire (Bliars, \* Blaires), II**, 142, a vavasor of King Leodegan.  
**Blaise, Blayse, Blaize, Blayze, Blases (Blase), 'boin confesseor & preudomme'; 'le maistre de Merlin en Northumberlande'; 'moult boins clers & soutis,' II**, 6-10; 11; 12; 18; 19; 26; 27; 28, his book 'aura a non Li Livres du Graal'; 35; 36; 41; 48; 51; 56; 70; 74; 80; 96; 97; 108; 111; 121; 129; 180; 206; 207; 222; 256; 292; 293; 300; 314; 315; 375; 396; 406; 422; 451; **VII**, 60; 65; 66; 69; 121; 123; 148; 159; 162; 163.  
**Blakestan, Blakestam (Blaguestan\*; Blaquestan\*; Blakeston; Blahestan, Blanc Estanc), II**, 173, 244, li sires de; **III**, 327; 354; 388, Guinas de; **VII**, 199; 200, li sires de, one of the knights fighting in the battle near 'Le Puj de Malohaut.'  
**Blanc Castel, Le (le recet Bliant; Blanc Recet; Blanc Repaire), V**, 395.  
**Blanc Chasteau, see Blyaut.**  
**Blanc Chastel, Le, IV**, 89-92; 102; 109; 114; 116; 129, la dame del, 'cousine de Galeschin, fille a la Dame de Sormadant,' friend of 'l'amie de Meliant le Gai'; son escuier or valles, 116; 119; 129; li sires du, see Galindes.  
**Blance Abbeye, la, V**, 37, where one of the friars, the uncle of la Damoisele de Valingues, assures Gaheriet that the cause of his niece is a good one.

<sup>1</sup> The Blaaris mentioned here, i.e., in the last third of the Vulgate-Merlin (not forming part of the MS. No. 337) may be the godson of King Bohort, or he may be Blaaris of Thamelide, or, lastly, both may be identical. The names of persons and places in this section are very unreliable.

- Blance Garde**, li sires, le dus de la, V, 246, 247, 'cousin du roy Lancelot'; 246, 247, le castel de la; Frere du sire de la, 246.
- Blance Lande**, la Damoisele de la, V, 21, 'lamie de Guerrehes.'
- Blance Terre**, Terre Blance, li sires de la, V, 243; 246, realm of King Lancelot after whom Lancelot was named.
- Blance Tour**, li Sires de la (Segondes\* li sires de la B. T.; the lorde of the White Tour), II, 177.
- Blanche Abbaye**, la, V, 196, 197; 198, where Gawain found the wounded Baudemagus and learnt from him that Lancelot had killed the two Giants.
- Blanche Abbaye de Nonains**, vne, V, 32, 33; where the cousin of Lancelot takes the veil to escape from Guerrehes; abbesse de la, 32, 33.
- Blanche Espine**, La, V, 196; 197; 198, Chastiau, Tour de, where Lancelot and his companions find Mordret.
- Blaquestan**, see Blakestan.
- Blase**, see Blaise.
- Blasine** (Blaasine\*; Basyne), II, 127; 128, a daughter of Duke Hoel of Tintaguel and Ygerne; step-sister of King Artus, became wife of King Nantres and mother of Galeschin 'li dus de Clarence.'
- Blasque** (Blaquie\*, Blagne), II, 131, 'roi de Blasque & de Hongheric,' husband of one of the daughters of Adrian l'empereur de Constantinople (the mother of Sagremor), brother-in-law of King Brangoire.
- Blechin le Noir** (Ablechin le Voir; Blecys the Blake<sup>1</sup>), II, 237; probably identical with Beleis li Blois.
- Bleevine**, Blevine, see Benigne.
- Blenined**, see Benigne.
- Bleodas** (Candaf\*; Cloadas), 'un merveilleus chastel,' see Blyas.
- Bleoris**, see Blaaris.
- Bleve**, III, 378, forest de.
- Bliaires li Chauz**, VII, 240, one of the twenty knights who succour Agloval.
- Blian**, Bliant, see Bliaut.
- Bliant**, V, 394; 395; 396; 397, a knight who finds Lancelot when he is demented and nurses him till he recovers his former beauty.
- Bliars**, VII, 22, li fillos au roi Bohort de Gannes, almost certainly identical with Blaaris.
- Blihobleeris**, see Bliobleheris.
- Blioberis**, see Bliobleheris.
- Bliobleheris de la Deserte** (Blioberis, Bliobleris\* de la Deserte; Biblioberis\*; Blyoberis, Blyobleris, Blihobleeris, Bleoberis, Bliobleris), a companion of the Round Table, II, 103; 104; 112, 148, de Gannes; 153; 237; 239; 259; 260; 305; 320; III, 228; V, 236; 324; 340; VI, 252, de Gannes; 387; 389; 391; VII, 22; 62; 153-169; 239; 298; 321.
- Blios**, le chevalier, 'l'amant de Senehauz,' VII, 186; 187; 188; 189; 232.
- Blios**, see Blyas.
- Bliot du Plessie**, Brios del Plastre, II, 295, see Brinos du Plaissie.
- Bloie**, Bloye, Bretagne, La, see Bertaigne.
- Blois del Casset**, Drulios de la Case, Blyos de Cassel (Bibliors\* de Casel; Blios\* de la Case; Blyos de la Casse; Blois del Casset; Blioc de Cassell), II, 103; 148; 453, one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies when they succour King Leodegan.
- Bloys of Plaissie**, see Brinos du Plaissie.
- Bluamans**, VII, 4; 5; 10; 12; 20; 30; 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Blyas** (Blios\*) li sires de Bleodas, 'un merveilleus Chastel' (li sires de Candaf\*,<sup>2</sup> 'un merueilleus Chastel'; the Lorde of Cloadas, 'a merveilleuse castell'), the leader of the fourth division of the host marching against King Rion, II, 218; VII, 38.
- Blyaut**, l'Ille, Chasteau (Bliant, Blanc, Bliau, Blian, Blianz), V, 400; 402.
- Blyoberis**, see Bliobleheris.
- Blyos de Cassell**, see Blois del Casset.
- Boclus**, Bouclus, roi de Mede, II, 439, see Poliplites.
- Bohorges**, see Boorges.
- Bohors**, Bohort, Bohourt, Boors, Behort, roi de Gannes, brother of Ban de Benoit, husband of Evaine, father of Lionel and Bohort li Escillies, I, 294.  
II, 97-99; 101; 102; 104-109; 111; 112; 117-119; 122; 123; 125; 126; 131; 141; 146-148; 151; 153; 154; 157; 159; 206; 207; 208; 209; 213-215; 218; 222-227; 228; 233; 234; 237-239; 241-256; 259; 263; 264; 265; 268; 269; 271-277; 279; 281; 299; 302; 303; 305; 306; 312; 314; 315; 316; 320; 323; 329; 332; 337; 374; 375; 377-378; 382; 383; 387; 388; 391-393; 395; 396; 400-402; 404; 405; 407; 415; 427; 431; 437; 450; 465.  
III, 3; 5; 16; 17; 18; 24; 25; 26; 47-51; 53; 54; 55-57; 61; 64; 65; 67; 68; 72; 75; 80-90; 99; 103; 104; 107; 118; 123; 124; 270; 357.  
V, 117; 144; 145; 325; 354.  
VI, 135; 315.  
VII, 11; 12; 14; 15; 19; 20; 23; 24; 27-33; 35-38; 45; 47; 52-56; 58; 60; 127-129; 131; 132; 134; 139-140; 212; 242.
- Bohort**<sup>3</sup> de Gannes, Bohort li Escillies, son of King Bohort, brother of Lionel, cousin of Lancelot del Lac, achieves with Galahad and Perceval the quest of the Holy Grail, I, 280; 294.  
II, 465.  
III, 16; 22; 26; 47; 50; 61; 88; 99.  
IV, 215-219; 224; 227; 236-249; 250-261; 262-271; 275; 277; 279; 295; 297-300; 302-305; 317.  
V, 33; 60-63; 75; 76; 125-127; 138-147;

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. No. 337, fol. 68, col. a, in the corresponding passage, there is no name given between those of 'Geruain' and 'Biblioberis.'

<sup>2</sup> In the MS. No. 337 both on fol. 59, col. d (i.e., in the section corresponding to the Vulgate-Merlin, and on fol. 134, col. b (vol. vii, page 38 of my edition) i.e., the fragment of Le Livre d'Artus) the man is called Blios and the castle is named Candaf.

<sup>3</sup> The name of the son occurs in the same various spellings as that of the father.

- 156; 169; 170; 173; 174; 177; 178; 180-188; 190; 192; 196; 198-203; 216; 220; 221; 227; 237-243; 256-259; 270-275; 286-290; 292-303; 305; 311-313; 315; 317; 322-324; 326; 327; 332; 333-337; 340-342; 344; 350-361; 363-368; 375-379; 381; 383; 408; 409; 413-432.  
 VI, 4-6; 9; 12; 18; 53; 82; 106; 112; 116; 117-132; 133-144; 145-152; 153-161; 162-173; 175; 187-198; 223-225; 229-234; 242-247; 252; 253; 262; 263-267; 273; 274; 276; 277; 281-283; 290; 292; 293; 295; 299; 300-305; 307-312; 314-316; 319-321; 331-334; 338; 341; 344; 383; 384; 385; 387-391.  
 VII, 141.
- Bois en Val**, III, 8, 'petite forest ou li lais (i.e., the enchanted castle where Lancelot is brought up) estoit.'
- Bois sor la Fontaine**, VI, 259, where Lancelot, while sleeping, was wounded by one of Artus's huntsmen.
- Bonclanc**, *see* Roevent.
- Bonegue**, *see* Brannague.
- Bonifaces li Romains**, IV, 22, one of the wise clerks whom Artus sent to Galehot to interpret the latter's dreams.
- Boorges, Bohorges, Borges (Boorges,\* Burges)**, 'cite en Berri (Barre),' II, 98; III, 3; 4; 33; 72.
- Borceliande**, *see* Broceliande.
- Borel, le conte (the erle Bourell)**, II, 436.
- Borel**, II, 435, *see* Bretel.
- Borges**, *see* Boorges.
- Bourgoigne**, *see* Bourgoigne.
- Borron, Robert de**, I, 195, 'ensi le tesmoigne mesires Robers de Borron qui a translate ceste estoire, en franchois de Latin'; 280, 'car messires R. de B. qui ceste estoire translata de Latin en Franchois le tesmoigne . . .'; 296, 'Et commenche messire Robers en tel maniere.' II, 20, 86, 88, references in the MSS. No. 747, at Bibliothèque Nationale and Add. 32,125, at the British Museum.
- Bouchier a Branlant**, VII, 94, 99; 100; Gawain's host; sa femme, 94; 96; 99; 100.
- Bourell**, *see* Borel.
- Bourges**, *see* Boorges.
- Bourgoigne, Borgoine, Bourgoigne, la terre de**, II, 209; 427; 431; VI, 345; 346; VII, 131; 134; 145; un duc de, sa femme, sa niece, II, 209; le duc de (Clinarant), VII, 131; 134.
- Bourgeois de Peningue**, V, 272; 273; 274; 277, host of Gawain and his companions; Galihoudin confers knighthood on him.
- Bounecestre**, *see* Roucestre.
- Boydas, Moydas (Boydas, Moydas, Mydonas)**, II, 367; 368, a Saxon.
- Bradunor**, *see* Meliagant.
- Braidon**, *see* Brandon.
- Brance, li quens de la**, V, 233, the cousin of King Helisier.
- Brancors**, *see* Brangoire de Sessaigne.
- Brandague**, *see* Brannague.
- Brandalis, Mandalis (Braundalis, Maundalis)**, II, 367; 368, a king of the Saxons.
- Brandeban**, *see* Brandelis de Taningues.
- Brandeharz**, *see* Brandelis de Taningues.
- Brandelis, Brandeliz, Brandalis (Braudaliz, Brandeliz\*)**, II, 248;<sup>1</sup> 249; VII, 38; 40; 41; 43; 87; 89; 90; 93; 113; 133; 157; 227; 279; 280, the cousin of Guinganbresil, Li Giromelanz, Greoreas and Illesgaleron.
- Brandelis,<sup>2</sup> Brandalis, Brand(el)is**, a knight of Artus, who takes part in the first and second quests of Lancelot, III, 228; 239; 275; IV, 321; V, 39; 40; 41; 90; 209; 324; 340.
- Brandelis, li dus de Taningues (Brandeharz, Brandeban, Brandelz, Brandelis de Tranurgor)**, IV, 311, 'pour qui vous [i.e., Saigremor le Desree] feistes la bataille<sup>3</sup> encontre Mauduit le Noir de l'Ille Seche.'
- Brandilias li Sires de la Dolerouse Tor;<sup>4</sup> li Sires de la Dolerouse Tor<sup>4</sup> (Bratiduz\* de la Dolereuse Garde; Branduz\* des Isles, li Sires de la Dolereuse Garde; Brandins de la Dolerouse Garde; the Lorde of the Dolerouse Garde)**, II, 294; 297; identical with Branduz, etc.
- Brandin**, *see* Branduz.
- Brandinor**, *see* Meliagant.
- Brandins**, *see* Brandilias.
- Brandis**, *see* Brandelis.
- Brandis**, *see* Branduz.
- Brandoines**, *see* Grandoines.
- Brandon, Braidons, Orandon (Braidon\*; Brandon; Brandouns)**, II, 164; 391; 394, a king of the Saxons.
- Branduz des Illes li Sires de la Dolereuse Garde**, 'au tans de lors apelee' la Neuue Ferte, 'qui siet sur le Hombre en la Grant Bretagne,' 'li freres Mabon li enchanteor' (Brandilias, Brandins, Brandis), III, 151; 152; 156; 157; 161; 165; 166; 190; VII, 116; 117; 126; 127; 164, *see* Brandilias.
- Brangoires de Sessaigne, roy (Brannague\* de Sessaigne, Bannagues\*; Brangore, Brangu, Brangue of Saxon, Saxoyne; Brangore)**, a king of the Saxons, II, 113; 166. *Conf.* Brangors and Brannague.
- Brangoire, Brangoires, Brangorre, Brangorres (Brangorres\* de la Terre Destragorre; Brangore, Brangoires of Strangore) roi d'Estrangoire (cite et terre)<sup>5</sup>** married a daughter of Adrian of Constantinople and by so doing became

<sup>1</sup> In my text and in the English translation Guinganbresil is stated to be the vassal of Brandelis; the former has: 'Gulgaubresil . . . & son seigneur Brandelis' while the latter has: 'Ginganbresile and his lorde Brandelis.' As is clear from Part II of the MS. No. 337 Brandelis and Guinganbresil are cousins. The reading of Part I, fol. 72, col. d: 'Guinganbresil et mon seigneur Brandeliz,' therefore is the correct reading.

<sup>2</sup> Whether or not the Brandelis in the Lancelot is identical with the Brandelis in *Le Livre d'Artus*, cannot be determined.

<sup>3</sup> This adventure is not told in my text; I do not remember to have seen it in any of the other MSS.

<sup>4</sup> 'Tor' is in both cases an error for 'Garde.' Carados or Caracados was 'li Sires de la Dolereuse Tour.'

<sup>5</sup> While Brangoire or Brangorre is in vol. II several times styled thus, in the later volumes his kingdom is never mentioned. *Conf.* my note to Estrangore, *supra*, p. 31.



- brother-in-law of Adrian's other daughter, the mother of Saigremor le Desree, **II**, 115; 117; 118; 120; 124; 125; 131; 132; 171; 172; 173; 199; 293; 294; 372; 374; 384; 395; **IV**, 259; 262; 263-265; 266; 267; 268; 269; 270; 294; **V**, 311; 332; 334; 335; 336; 344; 345; 357; 358; 368; 414; 416; 417; 425; **VI**, 119; **VII**, 10; 15; 27; 35; 37; 45; 46; 47; 55; 56; 132. *Sa fille*, 'la mere de Helain le Blanc,' **IV**, 262-270; 294; **V**, 311; 332; 334; 335; 336; 414; 416; 417; 425. *La maistresse de sa Fille*, **IV**, 267; 268; 269.
- Brangors, Brangor, Mankors (Brangoire, Brangore,<sup>1</sup> Brancors), II**, 395; 396; 400; a king of the Saxons; not improbably identical with *Brangoire de Sessoigne*.
- Branque, see Brannague and Brangoires.**
- Branlant, Branlanc (Brulent, Branlant\*), le chastel de, II**, 164; **VII**, 22; 27; 38; 77; 90; 94; 98; 99; 103; 104; 106; 132; 141; 142; 156.
- Branlant, Branlanc, la damoisele de (Lore\* de Branlant; the Damesell of Brulent), II**, 164, identical with *Lore de Branlant*.
- Branlant, Lore de, La Pucele de, La Damoisele de, 'qui cosine est . . . a Drians li Gaiz,' VII**, 77; 80; 84; 95; 96; 97; 99; 100; 101; 106; 133; 137; 141; 142; 143; 157.
- Brannague, see Brannague.**
- Brannague, Brannaguez (Brannague\*; Bannagues\*; Brantague\*; Brainague\*; Bramangue; Brannague, Brandague; Banaigue; Bavaigne; Bamague; Bramangue; Bonegue; Bra-deagne; Brodague; Brodagne; Bermagne; Brangue), a king of the Saxons; II**, 174; 175; 176; 178; 198; 340; 395; **III**, 381; **VII**, 20; 25; 36; 38; 44; 45; 51; 86.
- Brannes (Brenne), II**, 426, a king of Britain, brother of Belins.
- Braolans (Groales, Glaalanz\*), see Glaalant.**
- Braudalis, see Brandelis.**
- Brauresmes, see Baufumes.**
- Breceliande, see Broceliande.**
- Bredigan, see Bedyngan.**
- Bregnehan, see Bresqueham.**
- Brehuz sans Pitie, Bruns sans Pitie (Bruyn saunz Pitie; Breuz\*; Brehauz\*), II**,<sup>2</sup> 188; 294; 297; **III**, 182; 183; 184-188; 193; 194; **VII**, 116; 117; 126.
- Breighan, see Bresqueham.**
- Breit de l'Air, VII**, 164, one of three adventures; it was achieved by Sagremor.
- Brekehan, Brekeham, Brekehen, see Bresqueham.**
- Brenne, see Brannes.**
- Bresqueham, Breskehan, Brekeham, Brequehan (Brequehan\*; Breighan; Bregnehan, Brekehan; Brekehen), la forest de, II**, 187; 188; 190; **III**, 308; 310; 319; 322; 361; **VII**, 84; 87; 227.
- <sup>1</sup> The names of persons and places in the last third of the *Vulgate-Merlin*, i.e., the portion absent from the MS. No. 337, are very unreliable, and they are often disfigured beyond recognition.
- <sup>2</sup> On page 177 'Bruns sans Pitie li Sires de la Salerne' is erroneously written by the scribe for 'Senebruns li Sires de la Falerne.' *Conf.* MS. No. 337, fol. 42, col. b.
- Bretaigne, see Bertaigne.**
- Brete, li arcevesque de, see Brice.**
- Bretel, Breteaus, Brethel, a knight of Duke Hoel of Tintaguel, became first an adviser of Uterpandragon and, after his death, of his son Artus, II**, 61; 67; 89; 92; 95; 98; 99; 100; 102; 105-107; 112; 115-117; 123; 146; 148; 151; 159; 247; 268; 269; 301; 308; 309; 311; 312; 375; 435; <sup>3</sup> 436; <sup>4</sup> **VII**, 15; 124; 127; 129; 134; 164; 165; 204; 212; 213; 225; 232; 233.
- Bretelai, see Bertholai.**
- Bretone, Brecone, la porte, III**, 91, one of the gates of Gannes 'por che que devers Bertaigne estoit.'
- Bretons, see Berton.**
- Briadam, see Broades.**
- Briadas, Briadanz,\* see Karadan.**
- Briadas, Briadanz, 'pere d'Aguiscant d'Escoce,' see Karadan.**
- Briades (Bridans, Briades, Briadas), li Chevalier Noir sans Mestre, 'frere Belyas,' 'fils Broades,' V**, 263; 264; 265; 268; 270.
- Brialant (Briolant\*; Brialen), a castle . 'vii . lieues de Tintaguel,' II**, 126.
- Briamont<sup>5</sup> de Carduel, one of the knights who with Gawain and others took an oath to go for a year and a day in quest of Merlin, II**, 453.
- Briane, see Brisiane.**
- Briant, see Brunout.**
- Brice, Brete (Dubrice\*) li Arcevesque de, II**, 89; 92; 93; 102; 105; 106; 254; 302; 320; 412; 424; 425. *Conf.* Cantorbire.
- Bricoune, la porte, II**, 339 (the Yat of Bertone),<sup>6</sup> one of the gates of the city of Logres. *Conf.* **Bretone**, 'la porte de Gannes.'
- Brief, le, I**, 203; 213; the scroll, containing the lineage of Galahad, which Nascien of Orberique found in his hand.
- Briestoc (Cabrimon, Cabron), la Dame de, IV**, 103.
- Brilas, II**, 169, *see* Dorilas.
- Brimesent (Brinesent; Hermesant\*;<sup>7</sup> Arthur's Suster), II**, 165, the wife of King Urien.
- Brinol, Brinoult, see Brunout.**
- Brinos du Plaissie, Brios del Plastre, Bliot du Plessie (Brinos\* du Plessie, Bloys of Plaisshie), one of the knights who distinguished themselves in the battle before Clarence, II**, 295; **VII**, 38.
- Briogne, see Briosque.**
- Brioigne, see Neorange.**
- <sup>3</sup> On page 435 the scribe writes Borel for Bretel.
- <sup>4</sup> On page 436 the scribe writes Bertolet for Bretel.
- <sup>5</sup> There is no name resembling Briamont among those of the would-be questers in the English translation.
- <sup>6</sup> On fol. 157, col. b of the MS. No. 337 (vol. VII, page 78, line 48, of my edition) Urien 'mist son siege a la porte berrone qui estoit la maistre porte de la uile' de Clarence. I was unable to explain the form 'berrone,' and several scholars whom I consulted could not do so either. I now suggest that 'berrone' is written for 'bertone.'
- <sup>7</sup> On page 165, line 18, Uriens is stated to leave Sorban with his nephew Baudemagus, 'si eurent laissiet Ynonet en la cyte qui moult estoit boins enfes & preus & . j . autre quil auoit engendre en Brimesent la suer au roy Artu . . .' This sentence is corrupt and conveys an entirely wrong idea to the reader. In the MS. No. 337, fol. 36, col. d, the passage runs thus: '& laisserent Ynonet en la cite qui moult estoit biaus & genz & preuz por la garder . qui fu filz au roi Urien . que il auoit engendre en Hermesant la seror du roi Artu.' The English text (ed. H. B. Wheatley, page 238) agrees with the latter version but 'he' is omitted before 'hadde begeten.'

- Brioke**, *see* **Briosque**.
- Briolande**, 'chastel, sour la riviere d'Aisurne' (**Briolande**, 'chastel, sor la riviere das Furne'; **Brolende**, 'castell, upon the river of Sourne'), **II**, 168. **Brocheliande** (**Bernelois\***; **Briolors**), **II**, 169; probably identical with **Briolande**.
- Briolors**, *see* **Briolande**.
- Brion**, **VII**, 85; 87; 90; 93; 107; 'un chastel au roi Alain d'Ecavalon,' father of Floree.
- Brions** (**Brion**), chastel, **III**, 84.
- Brios del Plastre**, *see* **Brinos du Plaissie**.
- Briosque**, la forest de (**Briosche\***; **Briosque\***; **Briogne**; **Brioke**, **Bryoke**; **Briogne**), **II**, 208; 209; 258; 259; 260; 261; 269; **III**, 84.
- Brisane**, **Brisiane** (**Brissanne**; **Brissane**; **Brisanie**; **Briane**), 'dame de si grant aage qu'elle pooit bien auoir . C . ans'; 'maistresse de la belle fille au roi Pelles'; **V**, 107; 108; 109; 110; 112; 378; 379.
- Brissane**, *see* **Brisane**.
- Broades** (**Briadam**; **Broades**, **Broadas**, **Brohados**; **Bronadas**), 'pere Belys et Briadas,' **V**, 266; 267; 268; 270.
- Brocaie**, la Forest (**Brocoi**; **Brocoie**; **La Bronete**), **V**, 291.
- Broce**, La, *see* **Arbroie**.
- Broceliande**, le duc de, *see* **Berceliande**.
- Broceliande**, **Brocheliande**, **Bercheliande**, **Breceliande**, **Borceliande** (**Breceliande\***; **Brochelonde**; **Broceliande**, **Proceliande**), la Forest de, **I**, 252; **II**, 128; 133; 134; 163; 244; 286; 452; 461; 464; **VII**, 124; 126; 130; 134.
- Brocheliande** (**Bernelois\***; **Briolors**), le chastel de, **II**, 169. *Conf.* **Briolande**.
- Brochelonde**, *see* **Broceliande**.
- Brodagne**, **Brodague**, *see* **Brannague**.
- Brohades**, *see* **Broades**.
- Broie**, *see* **Arbroie**.
- Broilles**, **Brissus**, *see* **Froilles**, **Frolles**.
- Brolende**, *see* **Briolande**.
- Bron**, **Bruns** (**Nesecuj\***), brother-in-law of Joseph of Arimathea, father of Alain li Gros 'le riche Pescheor,' **I**, 247; 248; 249; 285; **II**, 86; 221.
- Bronades**, *see* **Broades**.
- Bronete**, La, *see* **Brocaie**.
- Brulans**, **Urlain** (**Varlans**; **Valan**; **Urbain**; **Urlans**; **Bruillans**; **Varlaus**; **Vallaus**, **Warlan**), 'rois moult riches sarrasins si estoit novelement devenus crestiens,' **I**, 290; **VI**, 146; 147.
- Brulent**, *see* **Branlant**.
- Brumant l'Orgueilleus** (**Brumax**), 'frere Chanart,' 'neueu le roy Claudas,' **V**, 319; 320; 321; 329; 330; 331; he perishes in the attempt to sit in 'le siege perilleux' of the Round Table.
- Brun de Guinius**, **VII**, 22, one of the forty knights who accompany Gawain.
- Brunout del Plesse** (**Briant du Plessie**; **Brinout del Plessie**; **Brinol de Plesse**; **Brinos du Plesse**; **Bruil de Plessie**; **Brumant del Plessie**), **V**, 294; 295; 327; a knight who loves the daughter of King Pelles; Bohort overcomes him near Corbenic.
- Bruns**, *see* **Brehuz**; **Bron**.
- Bruns de Branlant**, 'li seneschaus de la Dame du Gaut Destroit,' i.e., of Lore de Branlant, **VII**, 38; 95-108; 142.
- Brut**, **l'Estoire del**, **I**, 280.
- Brutus**, a noble of Troy, **II**, 110; flees from Troy to Bretagne, which is said to have been named after him, and founds New Troy.
- Bryoke**, *see* **Briosque**.
- Burges**, *see* **Boorges**.
- Byanne** (**Beaune the Feire**), 'la bele fille au roy Clamadon,' 'la Damoisele avec le Nain,' **II**, 422; 423; 424; 451-456; 457; 460; 462; 463.
- Bylas** (**Bilas\***, **Bilas**), **II**, 191, a Saxon.
- Caamalot**, *see* **Camaalot**.
- Cabarentins**, **Carbarecotins**, **Kabarantins** (**Carparentins**; **Carperacotins**; **Carparacotins**; **Cornentins**; **Kabaranti**; **Kabarentins**; **Carbarantins**; **Carabantins**), roy de Cornouaille, **V**, 173; 323; 324; 327; 336; 344; 358; **VI**, 364; 371. *Conf.* **Calegantins**, **IV**, 301.
- Cabron**, **Cabron**, *see* **Briestoc**.
- Cachilis**, *see* **Abilas**.
- Cadans**, **Cadons**, *see* **Chadians**.
- Cadoains de Caermuzin**, **Gladoains de Caermuzin**, **Karadoains de Karamurain** (**Cadoiains de Caresimurtin**; **Cadoains de Carec**; **Cardue de Caret**; **Kadoeins de Tagaermurin**; **Kadoains de Quaermurzin**), **III**, 159; 228; 275; a knight who takes part in the first and second quests of Lancelot.
- Cadoers**, *see* **Escades**.
- Cador** (**Cador**), **II**, 435; 436; a baron of Artus, who is sent with three others to convey the Roman prisoners to safety.
- Cadrus**, **Agornain et**, *see* **Gornain Cadrus**.
- Caelenc** (**Kaolant\***, **Karolant\***; **Canlent**), **II**, 146; 147; a Saxon king whom Artus himself kills.
- Caellus**, **Kaelluz**, **IV**, 367; 370; a city of Galehot; *see* **Alentive**.
- Caermuzin**, **Caresimurtin**, **Caret**, *see* **Cadoains**.
- Caert**, **Caerec**, **Caee**, **Caere**, **Carre**, *see* **Camus**.
- Cafarnaon** (**Capharnaon**; **Carphanaan**), 'homme de,' 'chevalier,' **I**, 15; 16.
- Cahanins**, *see* **Kahanins**.
- Cahert** *see* **Renaus**.
- Cain**, the son of Adam and Eve, **I**, 128; 129; **VI**, 154; 155; 156.
- Caine**, *see* **Cene**.
- Calafre**, **Calafer**, **I**, 87; 88; 107; 108; 109; 110; 111; 114; 120; 137; 138; 141; 143; 160; 194; **sa femme**, **I**, 109; 111. One of **Nascien's** barons, who accuses his liege-lord of having done away with **Mordrain**.
- Calamine**, *see* **Galamine**.
- Calcidoine**, le fiex au roy de (**Calidoine\***, li filz au duc de; **Calcedoyne**, the sone of the Duke of), **II**, 230; *see* **Tideus**.

- Calec, Calet**, *see* **Kalet**.  
**Calegantis**, 'rois de Cornouaille,' IV, 301. Identical with **Cabarentins**?  
**Caleph, Chastel**, *see* **Kaleph**.  
**Cales**, *see* **Ales**.  
**Calibians; Calibiaus**, *see* **Caltbiaus**.  
**Calibourne**, *see* **Escalibor**.  
**Calidoine (Cassidoyne)**, I, 122; VI, 145; 'costes de serpent qui converse en.'  
**Calidus de Romme**, II, 435, a Roman prince.  
**Callas, Caulas (Acalas\*; Acalas)**, II, 241; 242; a Saxon.  
**Calles, le duc de (Cales; Calle; Gale; Gaule; Kalle; Kalles)**, V, 51-58; 84. He has six sons, one daughter, one brother, and four nephews. **le neveu**, 54; 55; 154; 155; 156; 158; 159; 160; 163; 164; 167; 191; **le fils**, 51; 54; 56; 57; 68; 84; 190; **la fille**, 51; **son mari**, 51; **le frere**, 87; **le senescal du fils du duc**, 55.  
**Calogrenant, Atalogrenant; Qualogrenaus; Calogrenaus; Kalogrenant; Calogrevant; Calogrinant; Galogrevant; Galogrinant; Qualogrenans (Colegrevant; Calogrenanz\*)**, a companion of the Round Table, 'cousins germains monsignor Yuuains le fil au roi Urien,' killed by Lionel, II, 148; 237; 320; IV, 307; 308; 311; V, 174; VI, 136; 137; 138; 139; VII, 22; 56; 124-127; 130-133; 135; 151-154; 169; 239; 298; 321.  
**Caltbiaus (Calibiaus; Calibians; Alibeax; Alibel)**, V, 344, 'cousin Claudin,' the natural son of King Claudas.  
**Calufer (Calufeus\*; Colufer)**, II, 229, a king of the Saxons.  
**Camaalot, Camaaloth, Caamalot, Camalot, Chamaalot, Camahaloth, Camaelot; Kamaalot, Kamaaloth, Kaamalot, Kamahaloth, Kameloth, Kamaelot, Kamelot, Kaamelot (Cameloth, Camelot; Kamelot, Kaamelot\*)**, 'chite la plus rice li Sarrasin eussent en la Grant Bartaigne'; 'la plus aventureuse vile qu'il eust et vne des plus delitables'; I, 244; 246; 293. II, 179; 180; 183; 184; 185; 186; 191; 401; 402; 407; 410; 414; 419. III, 119; 120; 124; 176; 199; 201; 202; 206; 207; 210; 259; 260. IV, 10; 42; 74; 75; 77; 142; 156; 158; 159; 214; 286; 296; 301; 319; 321; 369; 374; 381. V, 60; 70; 78; 107; 110; 116; 126; 167; 168; 173; 181; 185; 187; 188; 196; 219; 222; 251; 254; 255; 256; 262; 282; 284; 287; 294; 312; 316; 318; 335; 369; 377; 378; 380; 382; 393; 407; 409. VI, 3; 4; 11; 12; 20; 112; 198; 203; 206; 212; 215; 219; 220; 230; 231; 235; 243; 246; 247; 248; 249; 250; 251; 252; 253; 259; 262; 263; 265; 274; 277; 279; 284; 288; 289; 291; 292; 296; 313; 314; 357; 359; 360; 370. VII, 13; 16; 27; 212. **Bois de**, IV, 75; 77; **forest de**, IV, 156; 158; 159; 301; 319; 321. **Pres de**, V, 78; 126.  
**Praerie de**, VI, 279.  
**Genz de**, VII, 13; 16.  
**Camadoise**, II, 378, *see* **Tharmadoise**.  
**Cambanyk**, *see* **Cambenic**.  
**Cambenek, Cambenyk**, *see* **Cambenic**.  
**Cambenic, Chambenyc, Cambeninc (Cambenyk, Cambanyk, Cambenek, Cambenyc)**, **la duchee de, le duc de**, II, 110; 115; 117; 118; 132; 133; 177; 178; 186; 188; 189; 293; 294; 297; 339; 365; 366; 367; 369; 370; 372; 383; 391; 395; 400; 427; 437. III, 176; 308; 310; 323; 327; 337; 358-361; 362; 363; 364; 368-370; 373-379; 382. V, 433; 435; 436; 437; 439; 440. VII, 12; 15; 21; 27; 37; 124; 132; 138; 163; 199; 200. **Fils du duc de**, III, 360; 368; **frere du duc de**, III, 362; 363; 364; 373; **nies du duc de**, III, 327; **senescal du duc de**, *see* **Gloedain**.  
**Cambenyc**, *see* **Bellic**.  
**Camengues, li sires de (Taumdes, the lorde of, Aliers\* de Caringues\* for Tangingues)**, II, 177, *see* **Aliers and Tangingues**.  
**Camille**, I, 270; 271; 272; 275; 276; 277; 279; name the daughter of King Orcant received in baptism.  
**Camille (Ganille, Caville, Carvile, Kanille,\* Carnyle)**, II, 131; III, 406; 407; 409; 410; 422; 426; 427; 465; 'la suer Hargodabran,' 'tenoit en sa baillie la Roche as Saisnes.'  
**Camoisin, Camoisson, Camoysin**, *see* **Carnisin**.  
**Camparcorentin, Canparcorentin, Quincprecorentin (Campercorentin; Canperorantins,\* Carperacotin; Campercorantin; Corantin; Parcorantin), Kaerdif en Gales; Quanpercorentin; Camperincorentin)**, II, 124, chastel, birthplace of Lysianor, the mother of Artus's natural son Lohot; 196, **Aces de Camparcorentin (Camparcorentin\* en Biaumont)**. III, 300, where la Dame de Roestoc finds King Artus; V, 131, **le chastel**; 225, **la Forest (Perilleuse) de**.  
**Camugnes, li chastelains de (Caraignes;<sup>1</sup> Tamingres\*), II, 173. Conf. Aliers and Tangingues.**  
**Canaan, Chanaam**, I, 257; 258; 261; 263; 264; 265; 266; 267, 'nes de la cite de Iherusalem,' kills his twelve brothers; **les . xii . freres de Canaan**, 263; 264; 267; 268.  
**Canade**, *see* **Canode**.  
**Canains**, *see* **Kanahins**.  
**Canart**, *see* **Chanart**.  
**Cancon de la Roynne Genievre**, V, 123, which Lancelot hears 'en la Forest Perdue.'  
**Candaf**, VII, 38, *see* **Bleodas**.  
**Candenart (Dandevart; Dandenare\*)**, a Saxon, II, 151.  
**Canet de Blay (Caves de Lille)**, II, 453, one of the knights who take an oath to go for a year and a day in quest of Merlin.  
**Canins, Cavins**, *see* **Groadain**.  
**Canlent**, *see* **Caelenc**.

<sup>1</sup> In the English translation there are at this point several names omitted.

- Canode** (Canade, Canet\* de Carmurtin), II, 148, one of the knights who go with Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan.
- Canteloi**, *see* Carteloi.
- Cantorbire**, Cantorbyre (Cantorbile, Cantorber), li arcevesque, li erceuesque de (The same as li arcevesque de Brete, de Brice or Du-brice?), II, 81; 82; 84; 85; 86; 87; 88; 90-93; 102; 105; 106; III, 216; IV, 398; VI, 289; 307; 361; 362; 363; 387; 388; 389; 390.
- Canus de Caee** (Kaune de Cahert; Quenuz de Caerec; Canus de Carre; Canus de Caere; Conan de Kaert; Ganor de Kahert), III, 275, one of the knights who participate in the second quest of Lancelot.
- Capele, la**, pres la Fontaine Boillant, V, 246; 247, near which King Lancelot, the grandfather of Lancelot, was treacherously killed.
- Capharnaon**, *see* Cafarnaon.
- Capiele, la**, en la Forest Perilleuse, V, 229.
- Carabantins**, Carparentins, *see* Cabarentins.
- Carabel**, Karabel, Tarabel, Charabel, le castel de, the seat of a liegeman of Nascien of Orberique, I, 46; 49; 85; 199; 200; 201; 207; 208; 239.
- Caradigais** (Garadigais), III, 227; 275, one of the knights who participate in the first and second quests of Lancelot.
- Carados**, *see* Karadan.
- Carados roi d'Estrangore**, Karados Briebras de la terre d'Estraigorre, Karadex Bries Bras, Kardels Bries Bras, Caradus Bries Bras (Kardos\*; Karados\*, 'qui estoit rois de la Terre d'Estregorre'; Caradoc; Karadex, Karadoc; Cardue Brie Bras), II, 88; 95; 110; 118; 119; 132; 172; 173; 293; 294; 372; 384; 427; 437; III, 154; 228; 275; IV, 301; V, 323; 324; 327; 336; 341; 344, 'nies le roi Artus'; 357; 358; 359; VI, 284; 333; 364; 368; 369; 370; VII, 4; 10; 15; 27; 35; 37; 124; 132.
- Carados**, Karados, li Sires de la Dolereuse Tor (Karados\* de la Dolerouse or de la Perilleuse Tor Carados, li Grans; Charado le Grant, Karados le Gaant; Karacados), II, 173; 295; IV, 88; 90; 96; 112, 129, 'li granz Chevaliers'; 132; 139; sa mere, 112; 113; V, 91; 205; 206; VI, 313; identical with Karacados de la Tor Perrine, 'cousin Greomar,' VII, 75; 137; 138; 195.
- Caraes**, *see* Carahas.
- Carahais**, Karahais (Karalel; Karahrs; Carais), la cite de, III, 107; 108.
- Carahas** (Charahas, Caraes), VI, 271, 'Tournoiement de.' Identical with Carahais?
- Carahau**, Careheu, *see* Kareheu.
- Caranges**, *see* Coranges.
- Carasche**, *see* Charosche.
- Carawent**, *see* Roevent.
- Carceloys**, *see* Catheloys.
- Carchelois**, *see* Carteloi.
- Cardoas**, *see* Aglodas.
- Cardoel**, Cardoell, Cardol, *see* Carduel.
- Cardoil**, *see* Carduel.
- Cardue de Caret**, *see* Cadoains.
- Carduel en Gales**, Cardoel, Cardueil, Cardol, Cardoil, Cardeul, Kardueil, Karduel, Kardol, Kar-doil; Carlion en Galles, Caredif, Karradi-gant, la cite de, II, 453; III, 199; 226; 271; 275; 316; 394; 395; IV, 42; 51; 231; 372; 373; 376; V, 130; 131; 221; 260; 261; 324; VII, 13; 16; 19; 21; 27; 61; 65; 66; 74; 204; 206; 210; 212; 213; 227; 232; 235.
- Carduel**, Cardueil, Lore<sup>1</sup> de, III, 257; 258; 272, 'fille le roi de Norbellande [et] de la seror le roi Artu'; 'ses peires auoit este maistres bouteillers de la terre de Logres.'
- Carduel**, *see* Kaerdif.
- Caredif**, *see* Carduel.
- Carehert**, *see* Renaus.
- Caresimurtin**, *see* Caermuzin.
- Caret**, *see* Caermuzin.
- Carete**, *see* Charete.
- Carevilte**, *see* Gazewilte.
- Carismaus** (Karismaux; Orinis\*), II, 324, one of the companions of the Round Table who were captured in the great tournament of Logres.
- Carlion**, Carlyon, Karlion (Clarion), la cite de, II, 89; 109; 322; III, 153; 154; 429; V, 94; 165; 408; VII, 19; 74; 78; 79; 80; 83; 84; 100; 101; 120; 122; 133; 137.
- Carlioun**, *see* Caerdif.
- Carmacides**, *see* Clamacides.
- Carmadain**, Carmadan, Carmadon, *see* Karmadan.
- Carmaduc le Noir** (Carmeduk the Blake), II, 453, one of the knights who take an oath to go for a year and a day in quest of Merlin.
- Carmeduk**, *see* Carmaduc.
- Carmelide**, Carmelyde, Tamelide, Thamelide, Tarmelide, Tamelirde, Tharmelide, Charmelide, Carmelike (Carmelide\*);<sup>2</sup> Carmelide, Carma-lyde, Tamalide, Tamalide), the kingdom of Guenever's father Leodegan, II, 92; 97; 107;

<sup>1</sup> Although the Lore de Carduel who is spoken of may in both cases have been intended to be the same, it is clear that the name is here applied to two different persons. There is, at least, some reason to believe that in the second case some confusion has occurred. The 'Lore' mentioned on page 257 and implied on page 258 is, as it were, a lady-in-waiting to Guenever, and is in attendance when the Queen's first meeting with Lancelot takes place. The 'Lore' mentioned on page 272 is, according to all the MSS., a daughter of a sister of Artus, and of the King Norwel, Norwage, or Norague. So far there is nothing to find fault with in these statements. But this 'Lore' is surnamed 'de Carduel,' and her father, according to some MSS., is said to have been 'maistre bouteillier de la Terre de Logres,' an office which she herself fills after her arrival at court. In one MS. her father is simply styled 'haut botiller lo roi de fe.' (*Conf.* my note, vol. III, p. 272.) The MS. No. 337, in my opinion, throws some light on the data which have caused the confusion. In Part II, there is mentioned on fols. 227, col. b-230, col. a (vol. VII, pp. 203-210 of my edition) a Lore or Lorete who is the daughter of Doon de Carduel, and the sister of Giflet. In the part of the MS. No. 337 which corresponds to two thirds of the Vulgate-Merlin, viz., on fol. 7, col. b, there occurs the following passage: '& duj cheualier nouel qui estoient fil de deus chasteleins & ne de Karduel en Gales . dunt li uns auoit non Lucans li Botelliers . & fu filz Corineus l'Envoisie . & li autres auoit non Giftez li filz Doon de Carduel qui auoit este maistre botelliers au roi Uterpandragon.' In my text and in the English translation this passage is shortened, and 'Do' is said to have been Uterpandragon's 'forester' or 'maister forester.' It is remarkable that Lucan's father bears the same name as the founder of Cornwall.

<sup>2</sup> While the form 'Carmelide' is used in Part I, fols. 1-115, the form Thamelide is used in Part II, fols. 115-294 of the MS. No. 337.

- 122; 124; 125; 126; 133; 135; 142; 147; 148; 159; 167; 178; 179; 183; 201; 206; 208; 212; 213; 214; 222; 238; 239; 243; 244; 254; 256; 258; 259; 266; 269; 281; 299; 300; 301; 302; 312; 313; 314; 375; 377; 378; 395; 400; 409; 410; 412; 413; 414; 416; 436; 437; 450; 453.  
 IV, 11; 12; 13; 14; 16; 44; 45; 46; 50; 53; 54; 56; 57; 58; 60; 61; 64; 65; 72; 77; 80; 81; 372; 373; 380; 382; 384; 391; 395; 397.  
 V, 239.  
 VII, 12; 15; 19; 38; 52; 53; 61; 86; 124; 132; 156; 206; 211; 213; 226; 240; 242; 322.
- Carnile, Carnyle, see Camille and Carville.**
- Carnisin (Camousin; Camoisin; Camoysin; Camoisson), V, 251, 'chastel de.'**
- Caroaise; Carohaize; Karohaize; Karoaise; Carohase (Careiaise\*; Caroiase\*; Torayse; Torsaide; Toraise); city and castle in Carmelide, II, 97; 141; 142; 143; 147; 150; 151; 156; 159; 178; 208; 213; 217; li evesques de; 244; 249; 300; 302; 306; 312; 313; 375; 410; 412; 415; 419; VII, 206. Identical with Carohes?**
- Caroles, 'de la Forest Perdue,' II, 246; V, 123; 124; 191.**
- Caromans, see Cornicans.**
- Caros de la Brosche, see Clarot de la Roche.**
- Carparacotins, see Cabarentins.**
- Carperacotin, see Campercorentin and Cabarantins.**
- Carphanaan, see Cafarnaon.**
- Carroc, see Charrot.**
- Carroie, Carroye, see Charroie.**
- Carsibilans, see Cassibilaus.**
- Cartages, I, 197, the ancient city of Carthage.**
- Cartelois, see Cathelois.**
- Cartelois (Karelois; Canteloi; Carchelois), Chastel, VI, 163; 164; 165; 166.**
- Carville (Carnyle, Kanille\*), 'la suer Hargodabran qui tenoit en sa baillie le Chastel de la Roche as Saisnes,' II, 131; identical with Camille.**
- Case, la, II, 103, see Blois del Casset.**
- Caseline, see Checeline.**
- Casse, Case, le Chastel de la, V, 109; 112; 251; where Lancelot is deceived by Brisane, and where Galahad is conceived.**
- Cassel, see Blois del Casset.**
- Cassibilans (Carsibilans; Quassibilans; Cassibelans), V, 55, 'neveu du duc de Calles.'**
- Cassidoyne, see Cassidoine.**
- Cassiles, see Abilas.**
- Castel of the Streyte Way, The, see Estroite Marche, chastel de l'.**
- Castel Thorne, see Espine.**
- Catenois, Catelos (Cathenois; Chachelos), II, 435; 436; a Roman.**
- Catheloy (Carceloy; Cartelois), I, 289, 'le fils Aminadap le fils Celidoine.'**
- Cathenois, see Catenois.**
- Catonois, see Escavalon.**
- Caulas li Rous (Taulus li Rous), II, 453, one of the knights who take an oath to go for a year and a day in quest of Merlin.**
- Caulas Laumacour (Aucalas\* Laumacor; Atalas Lamnachour), II, 236, a Saxon.**
- Caulus, VII, 12; 19; 31; a king of the Saxons.**
- Caulus (Colocaulus\*; Caulus), II, 236, a Saxon.**
- Caverne, see Ticaverne.**
- Caves de Lille, see Canet de Blay.**
- Caville, see Camille and Carville.**
- Cayphas, high-priest of the Jews, one of the accusers of Jesus before Pilate, I, 14; 17; 18; 19; VII, 247; 249; 253; 254; 255; 259; 260.**
- Celice, I, 256, 'une aigue en la forest de Darnantes.'**
- Celice, Celite, see Celique.**
- Celidoine; Chelidoines (Selydoine; Celeydoine\*), 'fils de Nascien d'Orberique et de Flegentine; neveu du roi Mordrain'; I, 85; 106; 107; 110; 122; 141; 142; 143; 144-148; 149; 150-156; 158; 159; 160-163; 191; 194-196; 203; 208; 213; 217-220; 231; 236; 237; 238; 242-243; 291-293; 296; II, 221; VI, 96; 97; VII, 261.**
- Celique, une abbaye, La Petite Aumosne; La Petite Abbaye; le Pour Secors; le Secors as Pours, 'en la marche d'Escoche' (Cilite; Celite; Celice; Selide), V, 231; 232; 233; 234; 235; 237; 242; 243; VII, 191.**
- Celise, see Saraide.**
- Celybe, forest de (Seloude; Chelibe; Celibe; Tibise), VI, 142.**
- Celynans (Elynanz; Elinans; Selinans; Selynans), V, 395; 396; 397, the brother of Bliant. The two knights take pity on Lancelot when they recognise that he is demented and have him carried to their castle.**
- Celynans, see Solinas.**
- Cene, Chaine, Caine, la, I, 13; 247; 259; II, 53; VI, 57, the Lord's Supper.**
- Cent Chevaliers, le roi des, named, II, 131; Aguiniez; Aguinier (Aguigens\*; Aguyans); III, 178, Malaguis; 236, Malaguins; 337, Malaguin (Malauguin, Malaguins), 'cousins et senescaus de Galehot,' 'sires de la Terre d'Estrangor qui marchist au roialme de Norgales & a le duchee de Cambenync,' II, 110; 113; 115; 116; 118; 119; 120; 126; 131; 161; 162; 163; 168; 177; 212; 293; 294; 296; 364; 371; 373; 384; 395; 396; 400; 427; 437.  
 III, 176;<sup>1</sup> 177; 178; 179; 181; 211; 212; 223; 232; 237-239; 245; 246; 247; 251; 255; 257; 258; 264; 268; 337; 350; 379; 402; 403; 405; 407; 428;  
 IV, 38; 39; 43; 384; 387.  
 V, 287; 291; 293; 303; 304; 305; 446.  
 VII, 10; 15; 21; 27; 35; 37; 124; 131; 132; 146; Sa cousine, V, 303; 304; 305.**
- Centurio, VII, 252, 'qui estoit conestables des chevaliers,' here used as a proper name.**
- Cerf Blanc, Cherf Blanc, le, I, 257, 'un cherf qui estoit plus blans que noef . & ot entour son col vne chaine d'or . si ot en sa compaignie . iiiij . lyons . . .'; 259; V, 249; 277; 278; 280; VI, 166; 167; VII, 244.**

<sup>1</sup> Here said to be 'sires de la Terre d'Estrangor qui marchist au roialme de Norgales.'

- Cerigue**, *see* Terique.
- Ceroise**, vne Valee (Toroise, a Valeye), II, 437.
- Cerses** (Secles; Serces; Serses; Serse), 'le roy del Vermeil Castiel,' V, 144; 145. *Conf.* Amans.
- Cesar**, Tiberius Cesar, VII, 247; 250; 251, emperor of Rome; 248, 249, 'par la sainte Cesaris' for 'per salutem Cesaris.'
- Cessoigne**, *see* Sessoigne.
- Chachelos**, *see* Catenois.
- Chadians** (Cadans; Cadanz; Cadons), V, 344, a cousin of King Claudas.
- Chahannuns**, *see* Kahanins.
- Chaiere de la Carole**, la, 'dans la Forest Perdue,' II, 245; V, 148; 149.
- Chaiere**, la, VI, 107; 113; on which Hector saw himself and Lancelot seated in his dream.
- Chaîne**, *see* Cene.
- Chainture**, vne, 'a membres d'or que la roine auoit donnee Lancelot,' V, 84; 172; 177; 179; Corroie, vne, 180.
- Chalis**, *see* Clealis.
- Chalon sor la Seone**, VII, 145.
- Chamaalot**, *see* Camaalot.
- Chamaguins**, *see* Tanaguis.
- Chanaam**, *see* Canaam.
- Chanard**, Chanart, Chanarz, Canars, Canart, the cousin of Claudin and brother of Brumant, V, 324; 325; 329; 343; 346; 347; 348; 353; 365-368.
- Chaneviere**, Chanevinche (Chanevire; Chavenire; Chenemere), 'un borc' near 'La Dolereuse Garde, tres desus la riviere de Hombre'; III, 144; 147; 155; 183; VII, 116.
- Chapelain**, le, 'du roi Artus,' IV, 12.
- Chapele**, une, 'vielle et ancienne' in the churchyard of which the twelve graves of Canaan's brothers were, a sword dressed on each; IV, 339; 340; 341; VI, 106; 111, — 'vielle et ancienne qui tant iert gaste par semblant qu'il ni repairoit ame,' to which Gawain and Hector came; 175, — 'petite pres de la Roche'; 378; 382, — Noire, where Artus passed the night in prayer after the battle on Salisbury Plain and where Giflet found his and Lucan's tomb.
- Charabel**, *see* Carabel.
- Charahes**, *see* Carahes.
- Charete**, Charrette, Carete, Karete, La, IV, 162; 163; 164; 166; 196; 197; 215; 216; 217; 218; 227; V, 105; Chevaliers de la, IV, 165; 215; Chevaliers Charettes, IV, 167; 171; 173; Nain, de la, IV, 162; 163; 164; 166; Contes de la, IV, 40.
- Charete**, Carete (Charite, Charete, Charrete), Chastel de la, 'en la terre de Gorre,' named thus because Lancelot passed there when following Meleagant with Guenever, V, 92; 126; 165; 166; 167; 168; 169; 190.
- Charosche**, Charosque (Carasche; Torasche; Tarasque), chastel, de, III, 84, 86; 90; 105; ruiiere de, 86; 90; 105.
- Charroie** (Charroye; Charroc,\* Carroie; Carroye), chastel, 'en la marche de Carmelide et de Bedingran par devers la terre au roy Ryon,' II, 168; 238; 243; 245; 246; 247; 250.
- Charrot** (Carroc, Sarroc<sup>1</sup>), III, 28, the castle 'par anchiserie' of Patriches, the uncle to whom Claudas entrusts his country when he goes to Great Britain.
- Charrot**, le chastel, VII, 139, one of those King Ban gave to the niece of 'le segnor des Mares,' the mother of his natural son Hector. Probably identical with Charroie.
- Chartre**, la Dolerouse, III, 158; 162; 163; 164; 167; 170, 'castelet en une ille dedens le Hombre'; VII, 116, 'une fort meson de murs a la reonde,' 'entre deus braz d'une aigue grant.'
- Chastel Fort**, le (le Chastel\* Fort; the Stronge Castell), II, 177, the property of Agravadain.
- Chastel que Guinebaus fist torner** (le Chastel\* Tornoiant; the Castell Tornoier), II, 264.
- Chastel Tornoiant**, le, VII, 246; probably identical with the castle of that name in vol. II.
- Chastel**, vn, 'a dix lieues de Nohant,' III, 183; 184.
- Chastel Agravaïn**, le, III, 360.
- Chastel du Pont Perdu**, le, IV, 192; 195.
- Chastel**, le, 'pres le Pont Sous Aigue,' IV, 213, where Lancelot's companions pass the night.
- Chastel**, le, of Hector's uncle. (Identical with le Chastel des Mares?), V, 112; 113; 114; 115; 117; 118; 119.
- Chastel**, le, 'du Chevalier qui est le cousin de la damoisele qui guerit Lancelot,' V, 115; 116; 424.
- Chastel de Belyas le Noir**, le, V, 253; 263; 264; 265.
- Chastel**, le, 'en la forest,' VI, 100, where the tournament between the white and black knights takes place.
- Chastel**, le, VI, 142; 143, where Galahad and Perceval's sisters rest.
- Chastel**, le, VI, 168; 169; 170; 171; 172, 'fort et bien seant ou chascune pucele qui passe doit rendre ceste escuele plaine del sanc de son brach destre.'
- Chastel de Morgain**, le, V, 215; 216; 217; 218; 222; VI, 223; 235; 236; 237; 238-241, where Lancelot is imprisoned and paints on the walls of his room scenes from his early life at court.
- Chastel**, un, en Gaule, VI, 345; 346; where Artus carries the fatally wounded Gawain.
- Chastel de l'Espine**, le, VII, 38, of which Tericon (probably Terican, whom Lancelot vanquished, is meant) is the lord.
- Chastel de la Tor Perrine**, le, VII, 74, later named la Dolereuse Tor.
- Chastel**, le, VII, 181; 182; 261; 262; 263; where 'Li Rous de la Faloise' carries 'la Damoisele a la Harpe, la suer de la bele Helaes.'
- Chastel de Greomar**, le, VII, 191; 192; 193; 194; later named le Chastel as Puceles, 323.
- Chastel Tornoiant**, Tornoier, le, *see* Chastel, le, que Guinebaus fist torner.

<sup>1</sup> According to the MS. Royal 19 . C . xiii, fol. 6, col. d. 'le chastel de Sarroc' 'fu puis apelez Ysodons.' As the passage is considerably condensed the scribe has here in my opinion blundered, and this name is that of another castle. *Conf.* Duns (Dum; Dun).

- Chastel de la Mort**, le, VII, 293, where Gaheriet vanquishes and kills Kaols sans Douceur.
- Chastel as Dames**, le, *see* Dames.
- Chastjau Gai**, li, li sires du, VII, 38. The same as **Trahant le Gai**?
- Chat de Lausanne** (**Catte de Losane**) which King Artus kills, II, 441-444; 449; 451.
- Chaucie Galesce**, la, 'entre Norgales et Sorelois' (**Chauciee\* de Norgales**, 'entre Sorelois et Norgales'; the **Passage**, 'betweene Northwalis, and Sorelois'), II, 168.
- Chaucie Norgaloise**, la, III, 270; 395; 396; 397; VII, 225; 226; 227; identical with **Chaucie Galesce**.
- Chavenire**, *see* **Chanevinche**.
- Checeline** (**Chese**, **Caseline**, **Tesseline**), IV, 8, a castle of Galehot.
- Chedamin**, *see* **Dorin**.
- Chelibe**, *see* **Celybe**.
- Chemise de Joseph**, I, 13; 211.
- Chenemere**, *see* **Chanevinche**.
- Cherf**, *see* **Cerf**.
- Chese**, *see* **Checeline**.
- Chevalier**,<sup>1</sup> **Chevaliers**: I, 62; 63; 64, — 'blanc,' who helps Evalac against Tholomer.  
II, 43, — 'de Uter,' who finds Merlin.  
57, — 'qui essaye le lieu vuit.'  
125, — 'li mieudres que l'en sert.'  
202; 203; 205; 206, — Merlin in disguise.  
245, — 'qui bien auoit . L . ans,' the father of Guinbaus's sweetheart.  
285; 286; 290, — whom his squire strikes three times during the mass, while the wild man (Merlin) laughs three times.  
311; 312; 313, — whom Bertholais hates and kills.  
360; 362, — 'que . v . pautounier batoient de corgies,' 'cousin germains de la Dame de Rohestoc,' whom Eliezer succours.  
346, — 'le meilleur que on saura,' i.e., Galahad.  
375, — 'li mieudres del monde,' i.e., Galahad.  
III, 24; 25, — 'qui de mort haoit Pharien.'  
119; 120; 126; 127; 129, — 'navre de . ij . tronchons de lances' which Lancelot removed from his body after having sworn to take the consequences of his action. The knight is, as is stated later on, **Trahans li Gai**.  
128; 132; 133; 134; 139; 140, — 'de la Dame de Nohaut.'  
134; 135; 136, — whom Lancelot meets on the way to Nohaut and who promises to show him a very beautiful damsel.  
134; 135; 136; 137, — the two who guard the beautiful damsel.  
164; 165; 166; 167, — whom Lancelot defeats but allows to escape, viz., Brandus des Illes le sires de La Joyeuse Garde.  
172; 173, — 'un grant a cheval,' whom Lancelot vanquishes.  
174; 175, — who loved the dead knight more than the one he wounded.  
187, — Gawain's host to whom Brun sans Pitie had told falsehoods.  
197; 198; 199; 201, — who hospitably entertains Lancelot and then falls a victim to the latter's oath.  
208; 209, — a third who loved the dead knight better than the one whom he wounded.  
304; 305; 306; 308, — 'qui auoit le brac brisie.'  
311; 312, — 'd'Agravain.'  
322; 323; 325; 326; 327, — 'navre' by Guinas de Blakestan, his cousin.  
327, — 'frere du signor de la Falerne.'  
327; 328, — nephew of the duke of Cambenic.  
342; 343; 344; 353, — 'de Marganor.'  
372, — whoseized Lionel's horse and blamed him.  
375; 376; 377, — the two who took Lionel's horse from him.  
402, — the two whom Galehot charged to fight Gawain and Hector near l'Isle Perdue.  
IV, 93; 94, — 'navre,' viz., 'Driant le Gai.'  
99; 100, — tied to a stake after having been cruelly beaten; — another attacked Ywain and is unhorsed by him; — five others rush upon Ywain.  
103, — who had cut a damsel's tresses; he is killed by Galeschin.  
146; 147; 152; 153, — 'qui garde une chaucie au chief d'un marois.'  
169, — who pretends to attack Lancelot's hostess to test him.  
171; 172, — who guards a pass but is forced to let Lancelot pass.  
178, — the two whom Lancelot vanquishes.  
196; 197; 198, — who disdainfully asked for the carted knight, i.e., Lancelot.  
213, — 'del Pont.'  
214, — many 'li desprisonne' whom Lancelot had liberated.  
226, — who accuses Lancelot of having treacherously slain Meleagant, the son of Baudemagus and declares that he will be ready to prove his charge 'le lundi en . j . mois au iour de la Magdalaine' 'en la court le roy Baudemagu.' *Conf.* **Argondras li Rous**.  
230, — who hates Guenever and is killed by Lancelot.  
260, 261, — 'moult grans,' 'une espee li ert aerse a le main.'  
278; 279, — whom Lancelot orders to convey Galahot's body to La Joyeuse Garde.

<sup>1</sup> There are in the narrative of the adventures of the prominent and well-known knights many others mentioned who figure more or less conspicuously in them. These knights are mostly not named, but are spoken of as 'le chevalier,' 'vn chevalier,' or 'li chevaliers.' To enumerate all these anonymous knights would be a gigantic task. I have confined myself to enumerating the more important ones.

- 282; 283; 286, — 'del pavillon,' whose 'amie' falls in love with Lancelot.
- 283, — 'a une armes noires,' who gives Lancelot his armour.
- 305; 306, — armed singing before a 'pavillon.'
- 306, — two whom Sagremor vanquished.
- 333, — 'seigneur du chastel' where Dodel is a prisoner.
- 346, — whom Gawain fights at Corbenic.
- 350, — who guards a bridge and is thrown into the water by Hector.
- 355; 356, — who claims Ywain's horse, but is wounded and unhorsed by him.
- 356; 357; 358, — who has taken a damsel's hawk; he is overcome by Ywain.
- 360, — whom Mordret fights and kills.
- 361; 362, — whose hospitality Mordret shamefully abuses.
- 391, — 'au Lyon,' i.e., Ywain the son of King Urien.
- V, 3; 4; 7, — 'mort de la litiere.'
- 3; 4; 6; 7, — 'frere du chevalier mort de la litiere.'
- 10; 11; 13; 14; 15, — 'viex hom et son neveu'; — 'ses neveux.'
- 31, — 'qui gardoit le trespas de la forest.' He is killed by Guerrehes.
- 42, 43, — who illtreats his dwarf for having received Gaheriet.
- 59, — 'qui la teste emportoit' which the Queen erroneously believed to be Lancelot's.
- 68; 69, — 'malades des plaies que l'en li auoit faites.'
- 71; 72; 73; 75; 82, — the brother of the damsel who healed Lancelot when he had drunk poisoned water. *Conf. Karmadan.*
- 96, — 'du pavillon' whom Lancelot cleaves to the teeth.
- 114; 115, — 'cousins germains Claudas.'
- 116; 117; 118, — 'mari de la cousine' of the damsel who healed Lancelot.
- 124; 125, — the companion of the damsel who has taken the dwarf's dog.
- 130; 131, — 'jovene preudomme de cors hardi,' who in the days of Uterpandragon was refused a seat at the Round Table because he had received not a single wound in a year, and who contrived to die at the Round Table.
- 136; 137, — 'et son fils' who refuse to receive Ywain at their castle.
- 146; 147, — who has killed a damsel's brother because he tried to fetch her hawk out of his castle.
- 152; 153; 154, — 'de Logres,' through whom Lancelot sends the magic chessboard and men to Guenever.
- 162, — who asked Lancelot if he had seen a knight and two damsels, and whom Lancelot asked if he had seen his damsel.
- 163; 164, — 'frere et trois cousins de la fille duc Calles.'
- 160; 161; 162; 164; 167; 168, — who drags a damsel, beats her and cuts her head off.
- 165; 166, — who kills the nephew of 'la reine de Sorestan' and desires to marry the daughter of the 'duc de Rochedon.'
- 210; 211, — 'qui desrobe tous ceuls qui devant lui passent quant il puist venir au dessus.'
- 224; 225; 226; 228; 231; 254; 268; 269; 275, — 'chevalier de la litiere,' the host of Baudemagus, who follows Lancelot for a long time but always accidentally misses him. He is healed by Lancelot.
- 235, — 'ocis' carried in 'vne biere.'
- 250; 251, — 'quatre de Merlan le Simple.'
- 256; 257, — 'deux de Claudas' who summon Guenever's cousin to return to their king.
- 278; 279; 281; 282, — 'deux' who attack Lancelot and Mordret.
- 298; 299, — 'qui moult grans ert de cors' against whom Bohort fought in the Perilous Palace at Corbenic.
- 304; 305, — 'deux freres' whom Lancelot fights because one of them has declined to give him the hospitality which the knight's sweetheart had conditionally offered him.
- 306, — 'arme d'unes armes noires' who kills a damsel the moment she asks Lancelot to help her. Lancelot kills him for his disloyalty.
- 306; 307; 316, — 'deux' who attack Kex the seneschal.
- 308; 315; 316, — 'quatre' whom Lancelot, disguised in Kex's armour, vanquishes.
- 332, — 'des Isles Perdues & si estoit sires des merueilles.'
- 356, — husband of the Damsel of the Lake.
- 388, — whom Perceval struck down into the water because he was attacked by him for having cut the Chain of Patrides; — at whose house Perceval and Patrides stop.
- 396; 397, — 'deux freres' who hate and attack Bliant, whom the demented Lancelot defends and saves.
- 405; 406, — 'Mesfais' the name Lancelot gives himself.
- 418; 419; 420, — whom Lancelot in his madness cruelly attacks, whose sweetheart Bohort, Hector and Lionel meet.
- 421, 422, — 'trois' who carry off a damsel. One is named Bertolle.
- 423; 424; 425; 426; 428, — cousin of Amable, the damsel who cured Lancelot when he had drunk poisoned water.
- 440, — 'trois' who hate Lancelot for killing Belias and who attacked Lionel.
- 459, — the lover of the wife of the brother 'du Sire de la Tour Quarree.'
- 456; 457; 458; 459; 460; 461, — 'li freres



- du Sire de la Tour Quarree,' whom his wife wrongly accuses to Gawain.  
468, 469, 470, — 'le plus traistre et le plus desloyal qui vive' whom Gawain fights and whose head he cuts off.  
VI, 22; 23; 24; 25; 26, — 'arme d'unes armes blanches,' who explains to Galahad the origin of the white shield with the red cross.  
31; 32, — who asks Meliant to give up the crown which he has taken.  
42; 43; 44; 94; 95, — 'de la litiere' who carries off Lancelot's arms.  
65; 66, — who takes the charger from the 'varlet,' whom Perceval had begged to lend it to him.  
125; 126, — 'doi qui enmenent Lionel.'  
178, — 'arme de blances armes' who summons Galahad to leave the boat with Lancelot.  
215; 218; 220, — 'a la Manche,' i.e., Lancelot.  
259, 260; 261, — 'de Camaalot,' who tells Lancelot what has happened to Queen Guenever.  
314, — to whom Lancelot gives La Joyeuse Garde, when he leaves Great Britain.  
340, — whom King Loth orders to carry his infant son Gawain to the hermit in the wood to be christened.  
VII, 166; 167; 168; 169; 170; 178, — 'li Vermeuz,' i.e., 'Oriols li fils Aminaduf.'  
291, — against whom Gaheriet fights.  
296; 297, — whom Agravain cruelly ill-treats.  
323, — whom Gawain sees being maltreated.
- Chevalier Malades, li, see Baudemagus.**  
**Chevaliers Faez, li, see Baruc li Noirs.**  
**Chevaliers la Roine, les, see Roine.**  
**Chimas de Radole, see Helyas de Hardole.**  
**Chimentiere, VI, 173, 'ou se trouvent les tombes de . xij . puceles filles de roi et de roine.'**  
**Chipre, VII, 150, Cyprus.**  
**Chitre, Chirre (Cyre, Chire), Saint, li sire de, III, 76; 77; 94.**  
**Chrestien, les, see Crestien.**  
**Christofer, see Cristofles.**  
**Cienge, see Terique.**  
**Cienque, see Terique.**  
**Cilite, see Celiqne.**  
**Cinel, see Yuuain de Cinel.**  
**Cite Sans Non, la (The Nameless City), II, 246; VII, 272.**  
**Cite Vermeille, V, 235, see Esclamor, 'roi de la Cite Vermeille.'**  
**Claalant de Listenois, II, 400, one of the knights who fight before Clarence on Artus's side.**  
**Cladinas, li conestables de la Dame de Limos, VII, 263; 265; 267; 268.**  
**Claellans, see Claellus.**  
**Claellus de Northumberlande, VII, 9; 27; 38.**  
**Claellus, Claellans, VII, 15; 27, 'li seneschaus au roi Pelles de Listenois.'**
- Clamacides (Emacides; Carmacides; Climachides), I, 75; 214; 215; 236; 'le nom de celui qui auoit le brach gari.'**  
**Clamadas, see Clamadeu.**  
**Clamadas (Clamedos), II, 388, 'un des compaignons de la Table Ronde.'**  
**Clamades, see Clamadeu.**  
**Clamadeu, Clamadeus, Clamadels, Clamados, Clamades, Clamadas, Clamadon (Clamades\*; Clamedieu; Clamediu; Clamadon; Clamadas), 'roi des Lointaignes Illes,' 'des Illes,' ('pere de la bele Byanne,' II, 455), II, 125; 374; 395; 400; 455; III, 236; 241; 242; VII, 9; 38; 145.**  
**Clamadien, Clamadiu, see Clamadeu.**  
**Clamadon, see Clamadeu.**  
**Clamedos, see Clamadas.**  
**Clapor, le Riche, VII, 170, brother of Helaes la Dame de Limos, la Comtesse de Limos, 'la niece Meleager le Rous.'**  
**Claraaz, VII, 15, 'li cosins Clarion de Northonberlande.'**  
**Clarahex, Claraex, VII, 11; 32; a king of the Saxons.**  
**Clarence, see Clarence.**  
**Clarel, Clarell, see Clariel.**  
**Clarel, II, 228, see Gloriant.**  
**Clarence, Clarenche, Clarence, Clarans, Clarens, la riche cite, la duchee de, II, la cite: 176; 178; 199; 293; 299; 347; 356; 387; 389; 394; 395; siege de: 383; 392; 393; 398; l'enseigne auroy Artu: 196; le dus de: 127; III, l'enseigne<sup>1</sup> le roi artu: 421; IV, le dus, dux de: 87; 89; 90; 101; 102; 103; 104; 105-110; 114; 116; 117; 118; 123; 125; 129; 130; 131; 141; 394; 399; V, le duc, dus, dux de: 236; 252; 288. VII, la cite: 3; 4; 6; 9; 10; 18; 20; 23; 24; 26; 28; 34; 36; 39; 59; 60; 65; 78-85; 87; 100; 107; 115; 116; 211; 212; 213; 225; 231; 233; 318; le dus, dux de: 29; 50; 60; 63; 65; 79; 159; 168; 202; 240; 321; l'enseigne le roi: 19; 122; 229.**  
**Clares, VII, 11, a king of the Saxons.**  
**Clareus, VII, 19, a king of the Saxons. Identical with Clares?**  
**Clarias, see Claries.**  
**Clariel, Clarel (Clarell; Clariel\*; Gloriel\*), II, 155; 228. Conf. Gloriant.**  
**Clariel, see Clarion.**  
**Claries de Gaule (Clairoit\* li Chaus; Clarias of Gaule), II, 148, one of the knights who accompanied Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan.**  
**Clariiains, VII, 12, 13, du Puj de Norhaut; 16; 27; 38; le chastelains du Puj de Malohaut or du Puj de Malohaut.**  
**Clarion, Plarion (Plarion\*; Clariel\*; Phariouns), a Saxon king, the original possessor of the won-**

<sup>1</sup> 'Clarence l'enseigne le roi Artu qui ensi estolt apelee. Clarence estoit vne cite molt boine qui marcisoit au roialme de Sorgales qui fu au roi Thailas (Talais; Taulas) qui fu aieus Uterpandragon chil fu [chief] del lignage le roi Artu et de cele cite cria il & tuif suen Clarence en toz les bosings ou il onques puis uientrent ne onques par hauteuse quil eussent lor premier ensigne ne uostrent changer.'

- derful horse Gringalet, **II**, 142; 147; 153; 339; 341; 342; 344, 'li plus grant homme de tous les iaïans.'
- Clarion**, **Clarions**, le roi de Northumberlande (Northumberlande), **II**, 110, 115; 117; 118; 124; 131; 174; 176; 177; 178; 186; 187; 188; 189; 293; 294; 345; 350; 371; 384; 395; 400; 437; **VII**, 11; 15; 21; 27; 35; 37; 124; 132; 199; 200; 204.
- Clarion**, *see* **Carlion**.
- Clarot de la Roche** (Caros de la Broche), **II**, 453, one of the knights who pledged themselves to go for a year and a day in quest of Merlin.
- Clarot**, **VII**, 19; 32; a king of the Saxons not improbably identical with **Clares**, **VII**, 11, and **Clareus**, **VII**, 19.
- Claudas**, le roi, de la Deserte, **II**, 97; 98; 99; 100; 122; 206; 207; 209; 214; 254; 257; 258; 260; 261-263; 265-268; 270; 271; 275; 276; 279; 281; 293; 300; 401; 431; 444; 447; 465.  
**III**, 3; 4; 5; 6; 7-12; 16-19; 22-33; 36; 38; 44; 47-50; 51; 52; 54; 55; 56-60; 61-70; 71-80; 81-83; 85; 88; 91-95; 96-105; 108; 124.  
**IV**, 36; 220.  
**V**, 114; 120; 210; 256-263; 321-327; 328-332; 335; 336; 338-346; 347-354; 355; 357; 362; 363; 368-370; 374-376; 422.  
**VI**, 192.  
**VII**, 60; 128; 129; 131; 138; 139; 140.  
Son senescal, **III**, 52; 53; **IV**, 36; 220; **V**, 258-260; 323; 328; 329; 339.  
Son seriant, **III**, 28.  
Son Boutillier, **V**, 257.
- Claudavis**, **VII**, 89, a king of the Saxons.
- Claudin**, li fiex **Claudas**, ses fiz bastarz, **V**, 324; 325; 331; 339; 340; 341-345; 346-350; 351; 352; 353; 354; 360; 364-368; 374; 376; **VI**, 192.
- Claudius**, **I**, 15, the Roman emperor.
- Cleodalis**, **Cliodalis**, 'li seneschaus au roi Leodegan de Thamelide' (Carmelide), the husband of the mother of the false Guenever, **II**, 143; 144; 147; 148; 149; 150; 151; 152; 153; 218; 229; 236; 237; 240; 241; 301; 308; 311; 312; 378; 395; 400; 410; 411; 436; 437; **IV**, 44; 55; **VII**, 12; 16; 27; 38; 132; 205. Sa femme, **II**, 148; 149; 301.
- Cleolas**, **Cleoles** (**Cleodalis**, **Cleolas**), 'qui puis fu apeles li Rois Premier Conquis,' **II**, 384; 396; 399; 400.
- Cler** (**Claudas**,\* **Claudas**), le roi, **II**, 279, name probably erroneously given to **Claudas**.
- Clerc**, li Sage, **II**, 23; 24; 29; 30; 31; 32; 33; 34, du roi Vertiger, **IV**, 370; 371; du roi Artu.
- Cliacles**, *see* **Clealis**.
- Cliacles l'Orphelyn**, **Clealis l'Orfelin** (**Chalis** the **Orphenyn**; **Clealis l'Orfenyns**; **Cliales**\* **l'Orfenin**), **II**, 148; 453, one of the knights who accompanied Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan, and who later pledged himself to seek Merlin a year and a day.
- Climachides**, *see* **Clamacides**.
- Climades**, li nies a la Sage Dame de la Forest, **VII**, 38, one of the knights who help Artus before Vandebere.
- Climades**, **Climados**, **VII**, 11; 19; 32, a king of the Saxons who was killed by Leonce de Paerne.
- Clinarant**, duc de Borgoigne, 'parent de Kalogrenanz,' **VII**, 124;<sup>1</sup> 131; 134.
- Cliodalis**, *see* **Cleodalis**.
- Cloadas**, *see* **Bleodas**.
- Clochides du Tertre Devee** (**Colchides du Tertre Desuoye**; **Clocidet**), **V**, 235; 236; 240; 426, 'le plus fort le plus cruel et le plus puissant d'armes.'
- Clocidet**, *see* **Clochides**.
- Cloges**, **Clohes**, **Cloies**, *see* **Doves**.
- Clynadas**, *see* **Elinados**.
- Coine**, **Coigne**, *see* **Colombe**.
- Cointe**, *see* **Corinthe**.
- Colchides**, *see* **Clochides**.
- Colchos**, *see* **Colco**.
- Colco** (**Colquos**\*; **Colchos**), l'isle de, **II**, 230, Colchis or Colchos the birthplace of Medea.
- Colegrevaunt**, *see* **Calogrenant**.
- Coleri**, *see* **Galore**.
- Colezebre**, *see* **Talebre**.
- Colicer**, *see* **Saraide**.
- Collocaulus**, **Caulus** (**Colocaulus**\*; **Colocallus**; **Colocaulus**; **Caulus**), a king of the Saxons allied with Rion, **II**, 236,<sup>2</sup> 241; 242.
- Colocallus**; **Colocaulus**, *see* **Collocaulus**.
- Coloigne**, **III**, 429; **IV**, 23, the birthplace of the ninth of the wise clerks whom Artus sends to Galehot. *Conf.* **Arodion**.
- Colombe**, li chastelains de la (del Coine; de la Kaine; de la Coigne), **I**, 234; 235.
- Colon**, **Colons**, **Coulon blanc**, le, which enters the Adventurous Palace before the Holy Grail appears, **IV**, 343; 346; **V**, 107; 108; 296; 297; 301.
- Colorre**, *see* **Galore**.
- Colp Dolereus**, le, **VI**, 147. 'Et por ce est la terre des .ij. roialmes apelee la terre gaste por ce que par cel colp dolereus auoit este gaste.'
- Colufer**, *see* **Calufer**.
- Compaignon**, li .xlj. (li .xliij. ; li .xliij.), those knights who accompanied Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan, **II**, 142; 143; 144; 147; 148; 151; 152; 221.
- Composterne** (**Spayne**), **II**, 448, one of the countries to which Flualis and his fifty-five grandsons proceed when they set out to convert the heathen to Christianity.
- Conains**, *see* **Conoains**.
- Conan**, *see* **Canus**.
- Conanins**, *see* **Kahenins**.
- Conestables de la Dame de Limos**, *see* **Cladinas**.
- Connains**, *see* **Conoains**.
- Conoains li Hardis** (**Connains**, **Conains li Meschis**; **Conains li Hardis**), **III**, 228, one of the

<sup>1</sup> On page 124, line 15, 'duc Clinarant' is erroneously styled 'de Bretagne.'

<sup>2</sup> Here the Add. MS. has erroneously **Caulus** where the MS. No. 337, fol. 67, col. d and the English translation have **Colocaulus**.

- knights who participate in the first quest of Lancelot.
- Constans (Constance) roi d'Engleterre**, II, 20; 21; 23; 34; 35; 36.
- Constantinoble (Constantynenoble; Constantynoble)**, II, 131; 132; 160; 179; 181; 182; 183; 253; 255; 266; 300; 384; 385; 434; 439; IV, 270; VII, 22; 29; 40; 45; 46; 284; l'emperour de, II, 131; 160; 181; 182; 183; 253; 255; 300; VII, 46; rois de, II, 253; 'Helain le Blanc qui fu puis empereres de,' IV, 270.
- Constantins (Constantinus)**, II, 426, 'roi et sires des Bretons.'
- Constantinus**, *see* **Constantins**.
- Contes des Estoires**, li, II, 136; 221; 230; 314; 375; — des Aventures del pais, III, 20; — des Brethes Estoires, III, 19; — de Commun, III, 111.
- Contolebre, Conlouzebre**, *see* **Talebre**.
- Couars (Zeroarz\*; Heroars)**, II, 232, a king of the Saxons.
- Cor, le Chasteau del (Dortur, Dotor, De Cor, Du Cor)**, V, 339; 340; 341; 342; 344; 349; 356.
- Coraignes**, *see* **Coranges**.
- Coraneus**, *see* **Corneus**.
- Coranges, Carenges, Coraignes, Corente (Corenge; Carenge; Corenges, Corenges\*)**, 'la cite du roi Aguisquant d'Escoce,' II, 132; 164; 166; 339.
- Corantin**, *see* **Camparcorentin**.
- Corbalain, Corbazin**, *see* **Sormadant**.
- Corbenic**, *see* **Sormadant**.
- Corbenic**, *see* **Thaneborc**.
- Corbenic, Corbenyc**, *see* **Bellic**.
- Corbenic, Corbenyc**, the castle which King Alphasem erected for the reception of the Holy Grail; on one of its doors the name Corbenic<sup>1</sup> was found; I, 288; 289; II, 159; IV, 342-348; V, 105; 139; 146; 148; 294; 295; 399; 404; 407; 408; VI, 57; 142; 178; 179; 180; 181; 182; 183; 184; 187; 188; VII, 146; 237; 243; 244; 246; 272.
- Corchense**, *see* **Courechouse**.
- Cordant (Cordant\*; Cordaunt)**, II, 151, a Saxon.
- Cordes (Cordres)**, la Chite, I, 213.
- Corenge, Corente**, *see* **Corange**.
- Corinthe (Cointe)**, cite, I, 179.
- Corneus (Coraneus; Corneus; Corineus\*)**, 'prince de Troie,' II, 110, flees to Cornwall, which country was named after him.
- Cornalis**, VII, 11; 19; 32; a king of the Saxons.
- Cornebic**, *see* **Corbenic**.
- Corneus**, *see* **Corneus**.
- Cornevalle, Cornewaille, Cornewayle**, *see* **Cornouaille**.
- Cornicans, Caromans (Cornyax; Cornicans\*)**, II, 172; 400; VII, 38, a king of the Saxons, a relative of Augis.
- Cornouaille, Cornuaille, Cornoaille, Cornewaille, Cornevalle (Cornevalle\*; Cornoaille\*; Cornewayle)**, II, 110, '— en Bretagne'; 113; 124;
- 126; 127; 177; 190; 194; 372; 436; III, 212; IV, 86; 301; V, 173; 323; 327; 336; 344; VI, 210; VII, 16; 20; 27; 120; 132; 138; 206; 211; 212; 226; 229; 241; 244; 270; 273; 289; 294; 308; 310.
- Cornyax**, *see* **Cornicans**.
- Corroie**, *see* **Chainture**.
- Cors**, VII, 12, the name of a castle or country connected with Anthors, the father of Kex the Seneschal.
- Corsapins**, *see* **Vavasar**.
- Corsheuse**, *see* **Courechouse**.
- Corvant**, *see* **Roevant**.
- Coulon**, *see* **Colon**.
- Courechouse, Couresceuse (Corchense; Corsheuse; Corroceuse\*)**, 'la bonne espec du roi Ban de Benoit,' II, 120; 146; 147; 235.
- Covirains, duc de**, *see* **Kahenins**.
- Crenefort, li castelain do (Crenefar, the Castelein dou)**, II, 345. *Conf.* **Grandalis**.
- Creomas de la Terre de Sorelois**, 'li cosins de Minadoras li seneschaus de Sorelois,' VII, 9; 15; 27; 37.
- Creons**, VII, 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Cresme, Sainte**, VI, 118; VII, 285; 288, sel & cresseme, le saint chrême, l'huile sainte.
- Crestien, Chrestien, les**, I, 19; 31; 34; 43; 44; 48; 51; 66; 73; 74; 81; 142; 144; 164; 229; 230; 239; 240; 241; 245; 271; 272; II, 20; 23; 36; 133; 162; 166; 169; 172; 173; 188; 189; 192; 193; 194; 195; 196; 197; 198; 203; 221; 224; 225; 226; 242; 294; 295-298; 367; 368; 390; 391; 392; 394; 395; 397; 399; 400; 438; 448; 449; VII, 4-7; 10; 12; 13; 14; 19; 26; 27; 32; 43; 56; 57; 137; 195; 199-204; 229-231; 234; 238; 264.
- Crestiente, Sainte**, II, 50; 273; 336; 375; 386; 401; 421; III, 29; 359; VII, 6.
- Crispus Agripa**, VII, 249, one of the Jews who gave evidence before Pilate.
- Cristamanz**, VII, 10; 20; 30, a king of the Saxons.
- Cristans**, VII, 89; 117, a king of the Saxons.
- Cristofles de la Roche Bise (Christofer de la Roche Byse; Cristofles\* de Roche Bise)**, II, 148, one of the knights who accompanied Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan.
- Cristofles**, 'qui tint le chastel el Parfont Gaut en Northomberlande,' li sires de Val Parfont, II, 177<sup>2</sup>; 297.
- Crois, Iermitage de la**, III, 358, 'car la ou il est che dient li ancien home fu assise la premiere crois qui onques fust en la Grant Bertaigne.'

\* The place where Viviane Imprisoned Merlin is said to be 'vns caue dedens la Perilleuse Forest de Darnantes qui marchist a la meir de Cornouaille & al roialme de Soreillois.'

\* It is evident that there is in the MSS. here some confusion. In the MS. No. 337, the passage corresponding to page 177 runs thus on fol. 42, col. b: 'Cristofles li nies de Sansadoires li chasteleins de Northaut qui tint le chastel de Gaut Parfont en Orthonberlande' corresponding to page 256 of the English translation: 'and Bruns saunz pitee that heilde the Castell of the Depe Slade in Northumbirlande.' The passages corresponding to page 297 are in the two texts as follows: fol. 95, col. d: 'Cristoflez li nies du roi Clarions de Northomberlande qui tient chastel en Gaut Parfont,' and on page 445: 'kynge Christofer nephew of kyng Clarion of Northumbirlande that hilde the depe cite of Gaunt.'

<sup>1</sup> 'Et ces lettres furent escrites en cardeu (caldeu) & Corbenic vaut autant en cestui langage comme saintisme uaisel.'

- Crois Noire**, la, I, 244-246; II, 129; IV, 321-323; 334.  
**Crois**, V, 9, au pie del Tertre as Caitis; 246, — aouree, le jour de la; 413, — qui estoit a l'entree de la forest a vng carrefour de cinq voies, rendezvous of the knights who start in the last quest of Lancelot; — VI, 30, the cross to which Galahad and Meliant came after they left the abbey where Meliant had been dubbed.
- Crucifixion**, la, I, 212; VII, 252.  
**Crudel**, **Crudels**, **Crudeus** (**Cruder**, **Trudel**), 'le roi de Norgales,' I, 231; 232; 239; 240; 241; VI, 61.  
**Cubele** (**Tubelle**; **Noble**), **chastel**, VI, 134.  
**Cuiret**, *see* **Guivret de Lambale**.  
**Cuyell**, *see* **Rivel**.  
**Cymentiere**, IV, 174; 175; 176; 177; where Galahad, the king of Hocelice, the son of Joseph of Arimathea, was buried.  
**Cypres** (**Cipre**), II, 449.  
**Cyre**, *see* **Chitre**.
- Dables** (**Dinabeaus**; **Drabiax**; **Dyabel**; **Orabiax**; **Oyabel**), IV, 59, the son of Perceval's aunt, 'iadis la roine de la Terre Gastee.'
- Dacan**, **Datan**, VII, 247; 253, one of the accusers of Jesus before Pilate.
- Dagenet**, *see* **Daguenes**.  
**Dagitins**, *see* **Dangins**.  
**Daguenes**; **Daguenet**; **Daguenez**; **Danguenes** (**Dagenet**, **Daguenez**\* li Coars), II, 322, **Danguenes de Carlion**; III, 204; 205; 206-208; 260; VII, 77; 78; 95; 100; 102; 104; 107; 115; 131; 141; 142, Gawain tells Lore de Brantant that he is **Daguenet li Coars**.
- Dains li Biax**, III, 275, *see* **Adains**.  
**Damadoise**, II, 378, *see* **Tharmadoise**.  
**Damas**, roi de, I, 20.  
**Dame**, la, I, 95; 96; 98; 100; 101, who comes to visit Mordrain when he is on the Rock.  
**Dame Gauloise**, la, II, 172-177, 'une dame des parties de Gaule,' who deceives and ridicules Hippocrates.  
**Dame**, la, II, 41; 43, 'que Uter aime.'  
**Dame**, la, II, 83, 'de la maison ou Antor demeure avec ses deux fils.'  
**Dame**, la **Sage de la Forest Sans Retour**; **de la Forest**; **de la Forest Aventureuse** (**la Sage**\* **Dame de la Forest Sans Retor**; **the Wise Lady of the Foreste Without Returne**), the aunt of Greu d'Alenie (the mother of Agresianx), II, 148; 218; VII, 38; 150; 152; 153; 154; 155; 158; 159; 160; 161; 162.  
**Dame**, la, **de la Terre Estrange Soustenuue**, **un roialme** (**Lady of the reame cleped the Londe Susteyne**; **Honorable**\* **dame dicest roiaume que len apele la Terre**\* **Soutaine**\*), 'la plus bele damoisele' for whom Guinebaut, King Ban's brother, made the 'carole,' 'le Chastel Tor-noiant' and the magic chess-board in **la Forest Perdue**, II, 245; 246.  
**Dame**, la, 'la plus ionve des trois' (who admired Lancelot) whom Guerrehes met at 'une fontaine,' femme del senescal du **Sire de la Berteske**, V, 15; 16; 17; 18; 19; 23; 24; 25; 26; 27.  
**Dame**, la, 'l'ainsnee des trois' whom Guerrehes met 'a vne fontaine,' V, 15; 18; 19; 20; 21; 23; 24; **sa fille**, 18; 19; 20; 21; 22; 23; 24.  
**Dame**, la, 'qui auoit bien .xl. ans' the third of the ladies whom Guerrehes found at 'la fontaine,' V, 15.  
**Dame Veue**, la, V, 87, where Lancelot and Lionel pass a night.  
**Dame**, la, V, 102; 103; 104; 105, who recognises Lancelot after the tournament between the King of Norgales and Baudemagus, at whose castle he stays, and who, having promised to show him 'la plus bele riens,' conducts him to Corbenic.  
**Dame Vesve**, la, V, 164; 165, where Lancelot and a damsel stay before going to the 'castel de la Charrete,' **sa suer**, 164; 165.  
**Dame Vielle**, la, V, 213, who hands to Lancelot the keys of the castle Tinaguel, after he has killed the two giants.  
**Dame la, de la Blance Garde**, V, 246, wife of a cousin of King Lancelot, the grandfather of Lancelot del Lac.  
**Dame**, la, 'riche et poissans,' V, 306, where Lancelot passed a wretched night, after he had slain the black knight who had killed a damsel under his protection.  
**Dame**, la, whom Gawain found lamenting in a pavillon near the Miraculous Fountain and who deceived him, V, 456; 457; 458; 459; 460; 461; 462.  
**Dame**, la, 'ione montee sor . j . lion,' 'la nouele loy,' Jesus Christ, VI, 70; 73; 74.  
**Dame**, la, 'uielle et anchiene montee sur un serpent,' 'la vielle loy,' VI, 70; 73; 74.  
**Dame**, la, **de la Tor**, where Bohort stays and whom he helps against her elder sister; 'Sainte Eglise,' VI, 121; 122; 123; 124; 125; 132; 133.  
**Dame**, la, 'la suer ainee de la **Dame de la Tor**,' 'la vielle loy,' VI, 121; 122; 124; 125; 132; 133.  
**Dame**, la, for whom Perceval's sister died, VI, 170; 171.  
**Dame**, la, 'qui chevalchoit . j . palefroi blanc,' VI, 319, who spoke to Artus when he arrived before Gannes pointing out the futility of laying siege to the town.  
**Dame**, la **Vueve**, **de la Gaste Forest Soutaine**, **Vueve de la Forest**, the mother of Agloval and Perceval, VII, 165; 166; 243; 244.  
**Dames**, **le Chastel as**,<sup>1</sup> IV, 229; 233; 234; 235. Lancelot champions the cause of the Knights of this castle against that of the Knights of 'le chastel as puceles,' and fights, without recognising them, against Hector and Lionel.  
**Dames**, **le Chastel as**,<sup>2</sup> VII, 319; 321; 323. This castle

<sup>1</sup> The title 'Chastel au Dames' occurs on fol. 20, col. a of the MS. No. 337 in connection with the name of Flandrins li Bres but neither in my text nor in the English translation.

<sup>2</sup> It is impossible to say whether or not this castle is identical with the one bearing the same name in vol. iv.

is thus named after Sagremor had vanquished its owner Greomar.

**Damoisel**, li . xvij . , 'qui estoient chevalier novel,'<sup>1</sup>

II, 253; 254; 273; 276; 277.

**Damoisele**,<sup>2</sup> **Damoiseles**: I, 189; 190, — de la nef who is the devil in person and endeavours to deceive the messengers; 201; 202, — who asks Nascien to take her on board Salomon's ship.

II, 245, — du roialme de la Terre Estrange Soustenuc (Soutaine); her name 'Honorable' is only found in the MS. No. 337.

III, 81; 82; 83; 84, — one of the damsels who served the Damsel of the Lake; 143; 144; 146; 147; 148; 150; 151; 152; 153; 160; 167; 170; 175, — a messenger of the Damsel of the Lake; 172, — of Queen Guenever; 156; 158, — weeping for the conqueror of La Douleuse Garde; 160, — who mourns over the fate of Gawain; 181; 184; 186; 187; 188; 189; 193; 197, — whom Gawain had left in La Douleuse Garde; 181; 182; 183-193; 196, — who promised to tell Gawain the name of the knight whom they both sought as soon as she knew it herself; 190, — 'auques d'eege,' who tells Lancelot that he must promise on oath to terminate the enchantment of the Castle before he would be allowed to depart; 188; 189; 192; 194, — whose lover two knights had killed; she asked Gawain to revenge her; 184; 185; 187; 188; 189; 193; 196, — who hands Lancelot a letter from the Damsel, whom he had left in La Doloureuse Garde; 197; 198; 199, — de la Tour; 206; 208; 209; 210, — who tells Ywain 'chest la tierche'; 260, — whom Guenever saw at La Douleuse Garde; 281; 282; 283-287, 301-303, 306; 308, — 'amie de Hector cousine de la Dame de Roestoc; niece du nain'; 304; 305; 308; 321, — who carried the shield to Guenever; 310; 311; 312; 313; 316; 317; 318; 319, — 'a l'espee,' amie Agravain; 316; 317; 318, — the two damsels who passed Agravain; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 327, — amie du cousin de Guinas de Blakestan; 323; 325; 326, — amie de Guinas de Blakestan; 329; 330; 332; 333; 334, — 'sor . j . palefroi que trois chevalier enmenerent,' the wife of Sinados; 354; 356; 357, — who had led Hector to the pavillon of Guinas, 'amie de Ladomas'; 358; 388; 389, — 'qui portoit son escu a la cort le roi Artu'; 361, — 'nieche de l'Ermite,' the bearer of the cleft shield; 365; 366, — two whom Gawain and Giflet met; 365; 366; 367; 368; 369; 371; 372-377; 378; 380; 381; 382; 383; 387; 395, — the one who takes Gawain to the daughter of the King of

Norgales, 'l'amie Sagremor'; 400; 405; 406; 411, — 'sor . j . palefroi' whom Gawain and Hector ask about the lord of l'Isle Perdue; 426; 427, — in chains, the former sweetheart of Gadrasalain.

IV, 10; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15; 16, — the messenger of the false Guenever; 92; 93; 94, — who accompanies 'le chevalier navre du coffre'; 98; 99; 101, — whom Sagremor finds hanging by her tresses; 103, — chased by two knights, whom Galeschin rescues.

114, 115; 116; 129; 131; 135-139, — sweetheart of Meliant le Gai, whom Carados carries off; she is the friend of la Dame du Blanc Castel, the cousin of Galeschin.

104; 105; 106; 107; 108, — niece of a hermit; Galeschin meets her; 109; 110; 111; 112; 118; 119; 120-124; 126, the sister of the damsel Galeschin meet; she conducts Lancelot and Ywain.

122, — 'qui tenoit une espee en se main,' and wounded Lancelot from behind.

127, 128; 129; 139; 140; 141; 142; 143, — Morgan who tempts Lancelot.

149; 151, — who told Lionel that Lancelot was dead, in order to cause him to fight an enemy of hers.

150; 151; 152 — 'sour un noir palefroi soef portant,' who informs Lionel that Lancelot is not dead.

163-165; 167; 168, — two damsels at whose house Lancelot and Gawain pass the night, after the former's ride in the cart.

771; 172; 173; 174; 177; 221, — the younger of the two damsels, whom the elder had sent to find out who Lancelot was.

183-186; 187-190; 191-195, — 'fille a un des escillies de Bertaigne,' whom Gawain serves and who guides him to 'le Pont Perdu.'

197; 198; 199, — who asks Lancelot for the head of a knight who had killed her lover; she is the step-sister of Meleagant.

217, — in the cart whom Gawain replaced for the love of Lancelot; she is the Damsel of the Lake.

237; 238; 239-245; 246; 247; 248; 251; 253; 254, — 'la fille du quens Alous, li sires de la Terre des Bruieres,' sister of the damsel of Hongrefort.

259, — who offered to show Bohort a most marvellous adventure, — another who arrives with an armed knight.

275, — whom Lancelot meets in 'la Forest Sapine'; she tells him about the danger of Meleagant's sister.

290, — 'de viel aage qui tenoit le chastel de la Fleche.'

284; 302; 303; 304; 316; 317; 318; 320,<sup>3</sup> — 'kenue' whom Lancelot promises to do what-

<sup>1</sup> *Conf.* for the names of these new knights to pages 253-254 of the text.

<sup>2</sup> Many of the damsels figuring in the adventures of the knights told in the Arthurian prose-romances, even such as play, like the damsel who healed Lancelot, or the damsel with the harp, by no means unimportant parts are not named. To enumerate all would be no small task. I have given references to the more important ones.

<sup>3</sup> The same as mentioned in vol. v, pp. 67-72; 84; 85; 87 and 'la vielle au cercle d'Or,' 176.

ever she would ask him for the information she gave him about a knight in red armour.

305; 306; 313-315; 318; 333; 334, — whom Dodinel followed.

307, — who comes out of a pavillon when she hears the cries for help of the dwarf whom Sagremor chastises for striking his horse.

318, — on a white mule who greeted Lancelot and told him that he was the most desired knight 'el pais d'Estrangort.'

335; 336; 337, — 'l'amie Thanaguis' whom Gawain meets at a fountain.

336; 337, — 'niece de la femme Marboar.'

345; 346, — the twelve whom Gawain sees in the Adventurous Palace.

343; 344; 347, — 'fille du roi de Corbenic.' *Conf.* my note I in vol. IV on page 343.

342, — 'en une cave de marbre,' whom Gawain vainly endeavours to deliver.

349, — the two whom Hector meets.

356; 357; 358, — whose hawk Ywain obtained for her from a knight who had taken it from her.

355; 356, — whom Ywain meets.

360; 361, — whom Mordret asks for night quarters.

372; 373-375; 380; 395, — of the false Guenever.

391; 392; 393, — who brought the crowned lion of Libe to court.

V, 3, — 'deles le biere'; 6; 7, — 'sor le cors Druas.'

8; 9, — 'sor un palefroi noirs' who made Sornehan promise not to kill Agravain.

26, — 'qui aportoit en sez mains . ij . capiaus de roses.'

28, — 'qui chevauchoit . j . palefroi petit' who asked Sagremor and Guerrehes if they had not seen her brother Agloval.

29; 30; 31; 32; 33, — 'fille de roy & de royne,' 'cousine germaine de Lancelot.'

34; 35; 49; 50, — 'niece de Sornehans.'

35; 36-39; 40; 41; 43-46, — 'sor . j . palefroi,' 'fille du quens de Valingues.'

39; 40; 41; 47, — 'toute nue en sa chemise,' a sweetheart of Brandelis.

46; 47, — whom Gaheriet found in pavillon sitting on a bed and holding a mirror.

61; 62; 63; 76, — 'de la Dame de Galvoie.'

63; 64, — whom Queen Guenever saw in her dream.

67; 68; 69; 70, — whom Lancelot finds in great distress because a knight has dishonoured her sister.

71; 72-77; 78-82; 83; 84; 113; 114; 115; 116; 148; 172; 177-180; 190; 310; 311; 421; 422; 423; 425; 426, — who healed Lancelot when he had been poisoned by the drinking water from a fountain. *Conf.* Amable.

88; 89; 92, — whom Terrican carries off and whom Lionel follows.

89, — whom Hector meets lamenting Lionel.

105, — who predicted near Corbenic that Lancelot would not leave the castle without shame.

106; 191,<sup>1</sup> — 'dans la cuve.'

122; 123, — whom Lancelot meets in 'La Forest Perdue.'

124; 127; 138; 139, — 'de la dame de Galvoie.'

132, — 'jaiande'; 'tenoit en ses bras un petit enfant qui sez fils estoit'; 'navoit mie plus de . xv . ans,' the mother of Mauduit the Giant.

128; 129; 131; 133, — the twelve who lament after Ywain has taken Mauduit's shield.

133, — the two whom Ywain finds 'desous deus ormes.'

145; 146, — who vilifies Bohort because, while at Corbenic, he had not seen the Adventurous Palace.

146; 147, — whose brother and hawk Bohort restored to her after fighting and killing the knight who took them from her.

148, 149, — 'de la Carole en la Forest Perdue,' who invites Lancelot to sit in the chair.

150; 151; 152, — for whom Guinebaut, the brother of King Ban, made the 'carole et le Chastel Tornoiant.'

157; 158; 159; 160; 162-165; 166; 167; 168; 169; 170; 171; 172, — 'fille du neveu du duc de Calles.'

160; 161; 162; 164; 167; 168, — whose head a knight, after having beaten her, struck off and flung at Lancelot's face.

204; 205; 207; 210; 211, — who promised Lancelot to find Lionel.

212, — 'sour . j . blanc palefroi,' who tried to dissuade Lancelot from going to the castle of Tinaguel.

215; 216; 217, — de Morgan; 223; 224, whom Lancelot meets with a dwarf; she tells him what has happened to Lionel.

225, — the two who were bathing in a fountain, when a knight pursuing another accidentally surprised them.

231, — who told the host of Baudemagus that she had met a knight carrying another wounded one.

266, — 'fille Broades,' sister of Belyas and Briades.

256; 257; 258-262; 342; 355; 379, — 'cousine de la roine Guenievre' who is sent with a message to the Damsel of the Lake, and is caught and imprisoned by Claudas.

301; 302, — the twelve whom Bohort saw in the 'Palais Aventureux.'

305, — the two whom Lancelot finds at a fountain and who invite him to share their meal.

305; 306, — who implores Lancelot's help,

<sup>1</sup> *Conf.* vol. IV, p. 342.

but is killed before his eyes before he has time to arm himself.

332, — 'de la Tor des Merveilles.'

385; 386, — 'qui onques navoit menti.'

394; 395, — de Bliant, into whose bed Lancelot goes when he is demented.

404; 405, — whom Hector and Perceval meet near l'Isle de Joie not far from Corbenic.

414; 415; 416; 417, — 'cousine de la fille au roi Brangoire,' who reproaches Bohort, when he, with Hector and Lionel, is at her house, for having neglected the mother of his son Helain le Blanc.

418; 419; 420, — whom Bohort, Hector, and Lionel meet in the wood.

442, — whom Hector and Lionel meet near the castle of Zelotes, and who warns them of the danger they run at the castle.

454, — 'niepce Kanin (Groadain) le Nain.'

468; 469; 470; 471; 472, — whom Gawain found lamenting Ywain, while two men were holding her.

VI, 3; 4, — 'une bele' who comes to Court on the eve of Whitsunday and asks for Lancelot.

II, — 'sor . j . palefroi' who humbles Lancelot by referring to his sinful life and its consequences.

37, — 'suer de la fille au duc de Lynor.'

75; 76; 77; 78; 80-82, — 'de la neif noire,' 'li anemis,' 'li plus haut maistres d'enfer.'

92, 93, — whom Lancelot meets; she knows what he is seeking, and tells him that he has never been nearer to it, if he will but persevere.

125; 126; 127; 133, — 'la bele,' whom Bohort saw being carried off by two knights and whom he rescues.

128; 129; 130, — 'biele rice et de uailant gent,' who, being the devil in disguise tempts Bohort.

168, — qui tenoit une escuele d'argent en sa main.

182, — who brings Lancelot a fresh linen 'robe' at Corbenic.

295; 296; 297, — whom Lancelot sends to Artus when he is besieging Gannes to ask him for peace.

VII, 74; 75; 77, — who with a dwarf is sent by Lore de Branlant to Artus to ask him for a knight to fight against Gaudin de Val Esfrois.

130; 139, — 'bele, la niece au segnor des Mares,' the mother of Hector, Lancelot's natural brother.

150; 151; 152; 158; 160; 161; 162, — niece de la Sage Dame de la Forest Aventureuse; marries Greu d'Alenie.

115; 137; 162, — 'l'amie de Meliant,' 'la suer Guinganbresil,' whom Karracados carries off by force and to whom he entrusts the sword of Driant le Gai, by which, as his mother predicted to him, he would be killed.

180; 182; 183; 184; 261; 262; 263, — 'qui pignoit ses crins a un pigne d'ivoire d'oreure,' sister of Le Rous de la Faloise.

194; 195; 196; 197, — amie de Greomar; her name is Helyap.

168; 170; 171; 172; 173; 175; 176-184; 261-268, — a la Harpe, 'suer de la bele Helae, la comtesse de Limos.'

213; 214; 216-220; 222; 223; 225, — 'suer de la comtesse d'Orofoise.'

241; 246, — de la Blanche Nue, the mother of Nascien.

289; 290; 291; 292, — 'qui molt grant duel demenoit,' whom Gaheriet meets; *ibidem*, — 'sa suer.'

292, — the one whose lover was imprisoned by Kaols sans Douceur in 'le Chastel de la Mort.'

309, — or 'Dame,' amie de Formiz Darnes.

315; 316, — who tells Gawain that Sagremor is fighting hard against ten knights in the Enchanted Orchard.

319, — who informs Sagremor that Li Outredoutez besieges the Chastel as Dames, formerly that of Greomar.

320, — 'niece de la roine Sebile,' whom she sends after Sagremor.

323, — whom Gawain sees being carried off.

Dandevart, *see* Candenart.

Daneblaise, Daneblase (Danablaise; Danablise; de\* nablaise; da\* nablaise), cite de, II, 141; 156; 213; 226; 236; 237; 238; 300; 314; VII, 38.

Danemarce, Danemarce, II, 155; 158; 174; VI, 30; 188; VII, 168; 170; 183; 264; 315; 317; 319. roi de (Rion), II, 158; roi d'une partie de, et d'Yrlande (Ammadus), II, 174; Melian, fiex au roi de, VI, 30; Oriols fiex du roi de (Aminaduf), VII, 168; 170; 183; 264; madame, dame de (femme Aminaduf), VII, 316; 317; la femme au roi (Aminaduf) de, 268; la vielle femme au roi (Aminaduf) de, 319.

Dangins, quens du chastel Kalet (Danguins; Dagitins), VI, 28.

Danguenes, *see* Daguenes.

Daniel, le prophete, I, 29; 30; VI, 67.

Danois, les, II, 437.

Dardandes, *see* Dardanides.

Dardanides (Dardandes; Dartentes), fil au roy Antoine de Perse, I, 178, 179.

Dardentes, *see* Dardanides.

Darmauntes, *see* Darnantes.

Darnantes (Darmauntes; Darnances\*), la forest de, I, 259; 260; 261; 262; II, 208; III, 21, la forest perilleuse de.

Daudiniaus, *see* Dodinel.

David, le roi d'Israel, I, 35; 133; III, 13; 88; 117; V, 17; 237; 416; VI, 7; 28; 54; 63, li profetes; 90; 156; 157; 159; 244; VII, 127; 257; 258; 260.

Dedalis, *see* Dorilas.

Deepe Slade, the Chastel of the, *see* Gaut Parfont.

Deluie, Delouue, I, 130; VII, 260, the Great Deluge.

- Delyas**, *see* Belyas.
- Deserte la, cite et terre de**, II, 98; 99; 103 (Bliobleris); 206; 207; 214; 254; 257; 261; 265; 266; 270; 276; 293; 300; 400; 431; 444; 465; III, 3; 16; 17; 38; 47; 51; 60; 74; IV, 36; V, 322; 324; 422; VII, 139.
- Desreez**, li, name given to Sagremor, the nephew of the emperor of Constantinople, by the old Queen of Vandebere, III, 381; IV, 313; VII, 46.
- Destramors**, *see* Estremores.
- Destroit de la Roche, Le**, VII, 61, where Raolais awaits the coming of Artus near Estremores.
- Diabes, un**, II, 4-10; 19.
- Diane**, **Dyanne** (Dione; Dove, Done, Driaigue\*), **pont de, pont sor**, II, 191; 192; 193; 196; 197. *Conf.* Driaigue.
- Diane, Dyane, la dieuesse del bois**, II, 208; 209; 420; 421; 448.
- Dignas**, VII, 252, the one of the evil doers crucified with Jesus, who repents and cries for mercy.
- Dimas de Ladol**, *see* Helyas de Hardole.
- Dinabeaus**, *see* Dables.
- Dindesores**, *see* Windesores.
- Dioglus**, *see* Dyoglis.
- Dione**, *see* Diane.
- Disnadaron**, VI, 85, a place where Artus stopped fifteen days after the Queen's return from Sorelois.
- Disnadaron**, VII, 89, a king of the Saxons.
- Do, Dos, Doon le castelain de Carduel**, 'pere de Giflet' and of Lore (Lorete) de Carduel, 'forestier' d'Uterpandragon, II, 102; 103; 138; 140; 148; 205; 206; 254; 255; 453; III, 159; 227; 239; 272; 276; 363; 367; IV, 62; 216; V, 236; 241; 473; VI, 40; 220; 260; 364; VII, 13; 16; 21; 27; 38; 153; 165; 205; 206; 207; 212; 232; 233; 235; 320.
- Docrenefort (Doucrenefar), le chastelain de**, II, 345, *see* Crenefort.
- Dodalus, Dodalis, Dorilas**, II, 367; 368; 369. Identical with Dorilas, 151; 236?
- Dodinel, Dodinaus, Dodiniax, Dodineals, Dodynel, Dodineaulx, Dodyniaux, Dodynax (Dodynell, Dydoines, Daudiniaus) li Salvage**, according to II, 171, the son of King Belinans of Sor-gales and of Eglente, the daughter of King Machen de l'Isle Perdue and, therefore, cousin of Galeschin; according to IV, 87<sup>2</sup> the son of Nantres and brother of Galeschin; II, 171; 173; 174; 178; 200; 253; 254; 255; 266; 273; 277; 300; 302; 303; 305; 320; 326; 332; 374; 378; 380; 381; III, 159; 228; 397; IV, 15; 16; 87; 90; 159; 219; 229; 230; 301; 302; 304; 305; 306; 313; 314; 315; 318; 319; 320; 330; 331; 332; 333; 334; 394; V, 236; 288; 413; 473; VII, 4; 32; 44; 50; 51; 54; 75; 81; 153; 202; 240; 322.
- Dolerouse Chartre**, *see* Chartre.
- Dolerouse Garde**, *see* Garde.
- Dolerouse Tor**, *see* Tor.
- Dolouue, le**, I, 130, *see* Deluie.
- Domas**, *see* Pollidamas.
- Done**, *see* Diane.
- Dor**, *see* Hector.
- Dorilas**, II, 151; 236, a Saxon. *Conf.* Dodalus.
- Dorilas, Dorilans, Dorilias, Doulas, Doulais, Brilas (Dorilas\*; Doriax, Dorilas)**, a companion of the Round Table, a relative of King Nantres, II, 169; 170; 242; 294; 327; 390; 391.
- Dorin, Dorins, Doriens (Chedamin; Tenadon; The-drasyns; Tedamu; Thedamin; Thedrayn)**, the legitimate son of King Claudas, III, 26; 48; 55; 56; 58; 59; 60; 61; 62; 65; 67; 71; 80; 85; 93; 98; V, 353; VII, 60.
- Dortor**, *see* Cor.
- Dotur**, *see* Cor.
- Doucrenefar**, *see* Doucrenefort and Crenefort.
- Doulas, Doulais**, *see* Dorilas.
- Doure (Doure, Dover), le port de**, II, 179; 255; 256; 450; VI, 355; 356; 357; 360, **le chastel de**.
- Dove**, *see* Diane.
- Dover**, *see* Doure.
- Doves (Clohes; Cloies; Cloyes), li dus de**, IV, 38; 39.
- Drabriax**, *see* Dables.
- Dradans**, *see* Teceleodas.
- Dragains li Bruns**, *see* Adragais li Bruns.
- Dragon, la baniere Merlin**, II, 93; 143; 146; 150; 151; 152; 220; 222; 225; 226; 227; 228; 240; 242; 383; 415; 416; 457.
- Dragons, li Grans, des Illes Lontaines**, II, 214; IV, 22; 23; 28; VII, 163, **li Dragon volant**.
- Dragons, li quatre**, in 'Le Val sans Retour,' IV, 117; 120.
- Dragons, les deux**, under Vertiger's tower, II, 31; 32; 33; 34; 35; 51; 52; 96; which Artus sees in his dream, 428.
- Drance, l'aigue de**, VII, 9.
- Driaigue**, *see* Diane.
- Driaigue, les Vals de**, VII, 65; **le Val de**, 66; 69; **la Valee de**, 78.
- Drians de la Forest, de la Forest Salvage; Drians li Gais de la Forest Perilleuse; Drians li Gais, Adrian (Drias, Diras, Doanz\*; Drians,\* Traiens; Trians, Drias, Driens)**, the son of Trahant le Gai, brother of Meliant le Gai, II, 103; 112; 148; 173; 294; 453; IV, 95; VII, 77; 137.
- Drouart**, *see* Druas.
- Druas, li Fel, li Felon (Druart; Druas; Duras; Drouart)**, 'li freres Sornehans del Noef Castel,' V, 4; 5; 6; 7; 8; 9.
- Druidains**, VII, 38, one of Artus's knights before Vandebere.
- Drulios de la Case**, *see* Blois del Casset.
- Dum, Dun, Duns, li Sires de Chastel, li Sires de**, III, 76; 77. *Conf.* Duns, li Chastel.
- Duns (Dum; Dun)**, III, 28, 'un chastel dales le chastel Charrot' (Carroc; Sarroc); of both castles Pa-

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. No. 337 on fol. 7, col. b, we read: 'Doon de Carduel qui auoit este maistres botelliers au roi Uterpandragon.' *Conf.* page 20, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Here Dodinel is said in some MSS. to be King of Norgales, according to others of Noruagne.



- triches, the uncle of King Claudas, was the lord 'par anchiserie.' In the days of Patriches's son Essent (Essont; Essun), this castle was named **Esordes, Esorduns (Essondun; Essouduns)**, 'pour che que trop estoit petis ses nons . Com a si boin chastel & plentueus . si fu autant a dire comme li dus essout' (li dus eissuns; lu buz essoiz). Probably identical with **Chastel Dum**, III, 76; 77.
- Duras**, *see* **Druas**.
- Dyabel**, *see* **Dables**.
- Dyane, Dyanne**, *see* **Diane**.
- Dyane, la roine de Secile, la divesse del bois**, III, 8; li lais **Dyanes**, *ibidem*. *Conf.* **Lac, Lais**.
- Dydoines**, *see* **Dodinel**.
- Dyoglis (Dioglus)**, 'le senescal al roy Magloras,' II, 391.
- Dyonas, Dionas**, 'pere de Viviane,' sa femme est la niece du duc de Bourgoigne, 'filleus de la dieuesse Diane,' II, 207; 208; 209; 211; 280.
- Dyonas, Dionas, Dyonis**, II, 376; 377; 390; 396, a knight or baron who was charged by Merlin to lead, together with Pharien, 'cils de Gaule.'
- Dyonis (Diones, Dyounes; Ydones; Dionis)**, V, 55, the third of the nephews of the duke de Calles.
- Dyonz (Dyons, Dion)**, V, 55, the fourth of the nephews of the duke de Calles.
- Dyounes**, *see* **Dyonis**.
- Eastrangore**, *see* **Estrangore**.
- Ecas**, VII, 249, one of the Jews who testify that Jesus is the son of Joseph and Mary.
- Ecombes**, *see* **Escombes**.
- Edyope, le Chastel au roi Alain en la Gaste Forest**, VII, 244; 246; 273.
- Egerne**, *see* **Ygerne**.
- Eglente (Escelence; Yglance\* fille au riche roi Mathan de la Terre de l'Isle Perdue)**, II, 171, 'fille au roy Machen de l'Isle Perdue,' wife of King Belinant of Sorgales; mother of **Dodinel le Sauvage**.
- Eglise de Camaalot, la maistre**, *see* **Estevene**.
- Eglise de Carduel (Caerdif), la maistre**, V, 386.
- Eglise, la Sainte**, I, 139; 169; II, 19; 22; 50; 52; 79; 80; 81; 88; 157; 385; 386; 387; 389; III, 42; 114; 115; 216; 222; 360; IV, 72; 76; 77; 78; 81; 82; 108; 372; 378; VI, 50; 97; 102; 165.
- Eguedon**, *see* **Gaidon**.
- Egypte**, I, 23; 36; 49; 164; 166; 168; 208; VII, 223; 249; 250.
- Egyptijen, Egyptien, Egipticyens**: I, 21; 22; 43; 46; 54; 66; VII, 250; 251.
- Elaine Sans Per, Heliene Sans Pair, Helyene Sans Per (Oisine\* femme Persides le roi de Corbenic;<sup>1</sup> Helayn Withouten Pere, daughter of**
- Kynge Pelles of Lytenoys)**, II, 159; III, 29; 390; 391; 392; 394; 397; 'la feme Persides le Rous del Chastel de Gazewilte.'
- Elaine, Helaine, la bele fille au roi Pelles**, *see* **Pelles, Amite and Helizabel**.
- Elaine, Helayne, Helene (Helaine, Elene, Helene\*)**, wife of King Ban of Benoyc, mother of Lancelot 'la reine aux grand douleurs,' sister of Evaine the wife of King Bohort, 'de la haute lignie le roi David,' II, 99; 257; 277; 278; 279; 465; III, 6; 7; 8; 13; 14; 15; 16; 17; 18; 19; 40-45; 90; 106; 110; V, 120; 156; 243; 355; 376; VII, 139.
- Elainne**, *see* **Niniane or Viviane**.
- Elains li Gros**, *see* **Helains**.
- Elains**, *see* **Alains**.
- Elais**, *see* **Helyas**.
- Eleazer**, *see* **Helisier**.
- Eleizer, Elizer, Elizier**, *see* **Helisier**.
- Eleser**, *see* **Eliezer**.
- Elians le Gros**, *see* **Helains**.
- Elians**, *see* **Alains**.
- Elians**, *see* **Jonaans**.
- Elias, Helies**, VII, 254; 255; 259, the prophet.
- Elibe, Elibes**, *see* **Elyzabel**.
- Elicoras**, *see* **Alyators**.
- Eliezer; Eliezar; Elyezer; Elizer; Heliezer; Helyezer; Helyser, Helizer (Eliazer; Eliezer\*; Elyezer; Eleser)**, the son of King Pelles of Listenois, 'li fils au riche roy Pescheor qui tient le Saint Graal,' II, 346; 347-349; 352; 359; 360-363; 369; 370; 371; 388; 389; 390; 391; 392; 393; 396; IV, 323; 324; 328; VI, 102; 187; 188; 189; 303; VII, 21; 22; 23; 33; 34; 35; 39; 41; 51; 66-68; 70; 71; 75; 76; 78; 84; 100; 102; 104-106; 108; 109; III; III-122; 153; 268-273; 289.
- Elin**, *see* **Helyois**.
- Elinados (Elunadas; Clynnadas; Climades\*)**, II, 218, 'le nies a la Sage Dame de la Forest Sans Retour.'
- Elinans des Illes**, *see* **Belinans**.
- Elinanz, Elynanz**, *see* **Celynanz**.
- Elunadas**, *see* **Elinados**.
- Elyacors**, *see* **Alyators**.
- Elyan, Elym**, *see* **Alain**.
- Elyan, Elyans**, *see* **Helains**.
- Elyap (Helyap)**, I, 18; 209; 231; 281, the wife of Joseph of Arimathea.
- Elyezer**, *see* **Eliezer**.
- Elyzabel (Elibes; Elibe; Helibe; Alibe, Elysiabel)**, V, 63; 64; 65; 66; 67; 256; 257; 258-262; 342; 355; 379, 'cousine germaine,' confidante and messenger of Queen Guenever; she fell into the hands of King Claudas and was long held prisoner by him.
- Emacides**, *see* **Clamacides**.
- Emelyant (Emelianz; Hemelians)**, I, 114, a castle.

<sup>1</sup> It is remarkable that both in the MS. No. 337 and in the English translation **Helaine Sans Per** is confounded with **Helaine Pelles's** daughter, the mother of Lancelot. This common feature of the two MSS. clearly points to the fact that both must ultimately descend from a common earlier MS. in which the scribe omitted a line or two. In the former on fol. 34, col. b the passage runs: 'fors solement Oisine qui fu femme Persides le roi du Chastel de Corbenic . qui fu niece (!) le riche roi pescheor . & le roi malades des plaies . & li riches rois pescheor qui estoit apelez mehaigniez . & estoit naurez parmi les deus cuisses de la lance uengerresse

. & fu apelez par son droit non quant il estolt en sante li rois Pelinor de Listenois . [li rois Pelinor] & li rois Pelles si furent frere germain . & cele pucele dont ge uos di fu lor niece . & fille le roi Pelles qui fu frere a ces deus.'

- Empereor de Romme**, II, 427; 431; 433; 435; 437; 440; 441; VI, 346; 347; 348; son neveu, VI, 347; 348.
- Empresse de Romme**, 'femme de Julius Cesar,' II, 281; 282; 287; 288; 289; 290.
- Emprise, l'Orgueilleuse**, IV, 6, 7, the castle of Galehot. *Conf.* Angarde.
- Encanteors, li Castel des**, V, 300, 'fondu en la marche d'Escoce.'
- Enchantemanz, li Chastel des**, IV, 396, the castle where Bertholai advises the false Guenever to have Artus carried.
- Enclusage**, *see* Renclus.
- Enfans, les**,<sup>1</sup> II, 135; 136; 138; 140; 160.
- Enfant, l**, V, 165, 'cousin de la fille au duc de Rochedon.'
- Enfer, les**, II, 3.
- Engleterre**, II, 20; 48; 96; III, 140; VI, 44; roi de, II, 20; 48.
- Englois, les**, III, 19.
- Enhyngnes**, *see* Havingues.
- Enite**, *see* Amite.
- Enoch**, VII, 255; 259, 'qui fu raviz u ciel.'
- Enorz**, *see* Norz.
- Enragais**, *see* Autragais.
- Entagais**, *see* Autragais.
- Entree Galesche, l', Entree de Gourre, l'**, IV, 163, a castle where Lancelot is vilified when he arrives in the dwarf's cart; 'si commenchoit iluec la terre au roy Baudemagu, ycele con clamoit la Terre Foraine.'
- Erllais**, VII, 4, one of Gawain's companions before Clarence.
- Ermitage**, *see* Hermitage.
- Ermite**, *see* Hermite.
- Ernols, li quens (Ernous; Orea; Oria; Hernols; Hernous)**, 'le sires et maistres du Chastel Cartelois,' VI, 165; 166, he has three sons and one daughter.
- Erramont**, *see* Atramont.
- Errans**, *see* Arrans.
- Escades (Cadoers; Acadoes; Karados)**, IV, 41, the first guardian of 'le Pont de l'Espee.'
- Escalibor, Escaliborc (Calibourne, Escalibourne), l'Espee del Perron**, ' & cest . j . non ebrieu qui dist en franchois trenche fer & achier & fust'; the sword which Artus drew out of the stone previous to his coronation, and which, after he had conquered the sword of Rion, he presented by Merlin's advice to his nephew Gawain; II, 83; 84; 85; 86; 90; 94; 127; 146; 147; 153; 230; 235; 240; 253; 306; 328; 340; 342; 354; 355; 356; 358; 362; 368; 369; 394; 440; III, 386; IV, 61; VI, 338; 379;<sup>2</sup> VII, 28; 31; 33; 34; 40; 43; 65; 68; 71; 72; 76; 93; 98; 105; 119; 177; 179; 182; 267; 305; 307; 317.
- Escalibourne**, *see* Escalibor.
- Escalon li Tenebreux, Chastel Tenebreux, le**, IV, 107; 108; 109; 110; 111; 112; 116; 118; 119; 142; 144; 146; after Lancelot had broken the spell and restored light to the castle it was called **Escalon li Aaisies**, or **li Envoisies**; VII, 135; 136; chastelerie de, 136; **la fille au Segnor de**, 136.
- Escalot, le Chastel de**, VI, 206; 207; 211; 215; 222; 224; 231; **le fils du Vavasor, seigneur du Chastel de**, 207; 208; 209; 210; 211; 212; 213; 225; 226; 227; 243; **la Fille du seigneur de, la Damoisele d'Escalot**, 208; 209; 215; 216; 217; 218; 221; 222; 223; 225; 226; 227; 230; 242; 243; 256; 257; 258; 259; **le Chevalier**, the second son of the Vavasor, 207; 232; 242.
- Escan, Escant, Escam, Escaut, Oscan (Escam; Escant\*)**, 'duc, dux de Cambenic,' one of the barons who declined for a long time to acknowledge Artus, II, 110; 115; 117; 118; 121; 132; 177; 178; 186; 187; 188; 189; 213; 293; 294; 297; 365; 366; 367; 368; 369; 370; 371; 372; 383; 395; 396; 400; 427; 437; III, 310; 337; VII, 4; 12; 15; 21; 27; 35; 37; 124; 132; 199; 200; 204; 215; sa femme, VII, 163. *Conf.* Cambenic.
- Escanors**, V, 343, 'Chevalier del parente lo roi Ban,' the leader of the seventh division of Claudas's host.
- Escaranz, Escarrans, Escaron**, *see* Estoriax.
- Escaraus**, *see* Escorant.
- Escaus**, *see* Escan.
- Esca[va]llon,<sup>3</sup> li roys de and la tour de**, IV, 90.
- Esca[va]llon (Scatanon; Kaerlyon, Catonais; Esquavallon; Ycastanon), la tour d'**, IV, 224. Here Artus held court when Meleagant wanted to fight Lancelot whom he had treacherously imprisoned. Here Lancelot, when delivered by Meleagant's sister, killed this knight.
- Esca[va]llon, li roys de**, IV, 90.
- Escavalon, le royaume de**, VII, 36; 37; 84; 85; 90; 107; 115; 124; 132; 142; 162; 175; 213; 273; 275, the kingdom of King Alain the father of Floree.
- Escelence**, *see* Eglente.
- Esches et Eschequier, d'Or et d'Argent**, II, 245; 246; V, 151; 153; 154; 162; 167; 188; 189; 190; 191; 317.
- Escholarz**, VI, 194, 'home qui aloit a potentes qui atendoit l'aumosne,' whom Galahad asked to help him and his companions carry the Grail-Table into Sarra.
- Esclamor (Aesclamor), le roi de la Cite Vermeille**, V, 235; 236; sa fille, *ibidem*.
- Esclamors**, V, 325; 343; 347; 348; 349; 350; 353; 365; 366; 368, the leader of the fifth division of Claudas's host.

<sup>1</sup> Gauvain, Agravain, Guerrehes, Gaheries, and Galeshin are spoken of as 'les enfans.'

<sup>2</sup> It is noteworthy that while on page 338 in *La Mort Artu* is stated '& met main a la boine espee Escalibor que li rois Artus li avoit donnee,' in harmony with all that has been told in *Le Livre d'Artus*, on page 379 Artus is made to say: 'Ha! Escalibor boine espee & riche la millor que len seust el monde fors seulement cele as estraignes renges' . . . As Gawain is dead and buried Artus might, of course, have taken Escalibor back again, but there is nowhere a statement to that effect to be found.

<sup>3</sup> *Conf.* my notes 2 and 3 in vol. IV on page 90.

- Escoce, Escoche, see Escosce.**
- Escoce, Escoche, la terre d',** I, 89; 245; 262; 281; II, 88; 95; 96; 109; 117; 118; 132; 164; 346; 364; 372; III, 20; 29; 45; 228; 236; 405; 406; IV, 51; 52; 62; 86; 301; V, 194; 203; 231; 232; 280; 300; 344; 378; VI, 97; 210; 293; 316; 321; 351; 364; 365; 369; 370; VII, 11; 24; 27; 32; 132; 199; 211; 213; 241; 301; *la mer de*, I, 89.
- Escombes (Ecombes), la Forest d',** III, 367.
- Escorant (Estorans, Escouranc, Escarans), le roi de Sarras,** VI, 196.
- Escosce (Scote; Escoce; Escoche), 'une citee dans le roialme de Northumberland,'** I, 228.
- Escotois, le roialme des,** I, 262.
- Esriture, la Devine,** IV, 24; **la Sainte,** VII, 127.
- Escrit en la Croix, l',** I, 10, the scroll the author of the history of the Holy Grail finds, which contains the directions for him where to go.
- Escu, l',** I, 48; 49; 55; 62; 74; 285; the shield of Evalac-Mordrain on which Joseph fixes a cross of red cloth; on this cross the king looks in his greatest need and beholds Christ crucified. On this shield Joseph marks a day before his death a cross with his blood and predicts that it will remain bright red until the advent of Galahad; VI, 21; 22; 23; 24; 25; 26; 38; 41.
- Escu Blanc, l',** V, 128; 131; 132; 133; 134; 200, of the giant Maudit.
- Escuele, l',** I, 18; 19; 20; 21; 79; the dish Christ used at the Last Supper.
- Escuier, l',** III, 327; 328; 329, — de Guinas who accompanies Hector; 330; 331; 332, — navre, who summons Hector to help Sinados, 354; 355; 356, — who leads Hector astray, and rides off on his horse, while he is enjoying bread and water.  
IV, 283; 285; 286, — brother of Lancelot's host, who accidentally killed Atramont's brother.  
V, 121; 122; 123, — in La Forest Perdue; 256, — through whom the Queen's cousin learned that good news had been received of Lancelot; 384; 386; 387, — of Perceval; 439, — du duc de Cambenic; 455, — de Perse; 466, — du syre de la Tour Carree.  
VI, 214, 'deux escuiers portant un chevalier nouement ochis.'
- Esordes, Esorduns, see Duns.**
- Espaigne (Spayne),** II, 428; 439; 448; 449. *Conf. Composterne.*
- Espee Aventureuse, l',** V, 332; 333, which Gawain found in 'l'Isle des Merveilles'; its hilt no man could grasp; a hermit predicted that Lancelot would kill Gawain with this sword, through the fault of Mordret.<sup>1</sup>
- Espee Carados, l',** IV, 136, the sword of Driant le Gai which Carados carried off with Meliant's sweetheart to the Dolorous Tower; VII, 137.
- Espee, l', de David, l'Espee as Estraignes Renges,** I, 133; 134; VI, 147; 148; 149; 159; 162; 163; 169; 175; 176; 177; 191; 192; 379.
- Espee, l' de Galahad,** VI, 7; 11; 168, the sword which Galahad draws out of the floating stone; this sword Perceval takes when Galahad has found that of David (l'Espee as Estraignes Renges).
- Espee, l', qui fu Galehot,** IV, 279; 298, the one Lancelot sent through Saraide to his cousin Bohort de Gannes.
- Espee, l', resaudee,** I, 256, the sword with which the seneschal of Argon wounded Joseph in the thigh; IV, 324; 327; 328; VI, 187, 188, Galahad joins the two pieces when he arrives with Bohort and Perceval at Corbenic.
- Espee, l', del Perron, see Escalibor.**
- Espine, Chastel de l',** the stronghold of Tericon, one of the knights who help Artus before Vandebere, VII, 38.
- Espine, la Blanche, la Tour, le chastel de la, see Blanche Espine, la.**
- Espine, Chastel de l' (Espine\*; Lespine; Castel Thorne),** II, 173; 174.
- Espine, la Forest de l' (Castell de Lespine),** II, 374.
- Espinogres, see Pignoras.**
- Espinoie, la Forest de l' (Foreste of Lespinoye),** II, 339.
- Espousailles, les, 'la Sainte Loy que nostre sires comanda a garder as espousailles,'** V, 30.
- Esquavalon, see Escavalon.**
- Esquibedes, II, 17, a species of devil.**
- Essent (Essont; Essun), 'le fil Patriches (Patrices),'** the uncle of Claudas, III, 28. In the time of Essent, the castle 'Duns (Dum; Duns) fu apeles Esordes, Esorduns (Essouduns, Esondun, Ysodons) por che que trop estoit petis ses nons.'
- Essondun, see Duns.**
- Essont, Essun, see Essent.**
- Essouduns, see Duns.**
- Estevene, Esteve (Stephene; Estienne; Estievene; Estiene),** Saint la maistre eglise de Camaalot, II, 302; 308; 329; 408; 414; IV, 12, *mortier Saint Esteve le Martir en la cite de Logres*; V, 284; 314; VI, 249; 253; 258; 259; 289; 294; 313; 314; 359; 370.
- Estiene, Estienne, Estievene, see Estevene.**
- Estoire, l', des Oevres de Merlin,** III, 21.
- Estorans, see Escorant.**
- Estoriax li Poures, Estorel (Escarrans; Escarauz; Escaron),** III, 232; 233, a knight of Galehot, ' & fu il puis de la maisnie le roi Artu.'
- Estors li filz Ares, see Tors li filz Ares.**
- Estraignes, Estranges Illes, les,** III, 50; 223; 269, Galehot 'li sires des,' IV, 293, 'Belynor flex au roi des.'
- Estrangoire; Estraignorre; Estrangorre; Estrangor; Estrangore; Estrangot; Estrangort; Estragot; Estragos (Estregor\*; Estregorre\*; Strangore;**

<sup>1</sup> When the duel between Lancelot and Gawain near Gannes is told in *La Mort Artu* this prediction is not mentioned, nor is Gawain's visit to 'l'Isle des Merveilles' and his finding this sword any where told in the *Vulgate-Cycle*.

- Strangot; **Estrangore**), la cite<sup>1</sup> d, **II**, 131; 132; 153; 171; 172; 173; la terre d', **II**, 110; 198; 199; 252; 384; 400; 453; 455; 456; **III**, 119; 154; **IV**, 318; 335; **V**, 90; 205; **VII**, 32; 124; 153.
- Estrans**; **Estrax**; **Etraus**; **Etraux**, *see* **Kex d'Estrans**.
- Estrans**, *see* **Frans**.
- Estreberes** (**Estribelais**), **III**, 381, error for **Vandebere**s.
- Estremores** (**Estremors**; **Destramors**), la cite d', **II**, 374; **VII**, 60; 61; 62; 65; 69; 73; 74; 78; 162; 241; 321.
- Estroite Voie**, le Chastel de l' (the Castel of the Streyte Way; Chastel\* de l'Estroite Marche), error for **Estroite Marche**.
- Estroite Marche**, Chastel de l' (castell of the Streite Marche; Chastel de l'Estroite\* Marche), **II**, 171; 173; 294; 372; 453.
- III**, 334-337; 338-341; 342-345; 348; 349; 350; 351; 353; 388.
- IV**, 184.
- V**, 442; 443; 444; 446; 447; 448; 450; 454.
- Li Sires de l'Estroite Marche**, **II**, 171; 173; 294; 372; 453, here named **Satran** (**Sacren**).
- III**, 336; 337; 338-342; 344; 345; 348; 349; 350; 352; 388; 389; 390.
- IV**, 184, here named **Plenorios**.
- V**, 446; 447; 448; 450; 454.
- VII**, 16; 19, here named **Floridas**; 27; 38; 199; 200.
- La fille du Sire de l'Estroite Marche, **III**, 337; 338; 348; 350; 351; 388; 389; 390. *See also* **Perse**.
- Les Genz de l'Estroite Marche, **VII**, 19.
- Ethiocles de Tebes** (**Ethiocles\* de Thebes**), **II**, 230, the king.
- Eufrate**, **Eufraite** (**Eufrate**; **Eufraten**), the river, **I**, 122; 208; **VI**, 145.
- Eugene**, **IV**, 12, 'le boin évesque.'
- Euvangille**, **I**, 1, 39; 212; 216; 244; 279.
- Evadeam** (**Avadain**), 'fils du roi Brangoire de la Terre d'Estrangorre,' transformed into a dwarf by his sweetheart 'Byanne la bele fille au roy Clamadon,' **II**, 456; 457; 458; 459; 464.
- Evaine**, **Anayne**, sister of **Helaine**, mother of **Bohort** and **Lionel**, wife of **Bohort**, the king of **Gannes**, **III**, 15; 17; 18; 19; 24; 25; 26; 40; 44; 45; 106; 107; 270; **VI**, 118; **VII**, 140.
- Evalac li Mesconneus le roi de Sarras**, *see* **Mordrain**.
- Evalach**, *see* **Lenvarlet**.
- Evalachin**, *see* **Valacin**.
- Evander**, le roy de **Sur**, **II**, 435; 436.
- Eve**, la pecheresse, 'la premiere femme,' **I**, 124; 125; 126; 127; 130; **II**, 3; **VI**, 151; 152; 153; 154.
- Evesque**, 'les vestiment de l',' **I**, 37; 38; 39.
- Ewe**, de l', *see* **Godelonte**.
- Ewein**, *see* **Yvain**.
- Facijens**, *see* **Phariens**.
- Fae**, le Chevalier, *see* **Baruc li Noirs**.
- Fagillies**, *see* **Fragiles**.
- Fais**, les, des Anciens Juis et Sarrasins, **VI**, 244.
- Falerne**, **Palerne**, **Salegne**, **Salergne**, **Salerne**, li Sires de la (**Senebrun\* li sires de la Falerne**; the lord of **Palerne** or **Salerne**), **II**, 177; 187; 188; 189; 294; 297; **III**, 327; 328; **VII**, 12; 16; 21; 27; 38; 199; 200; les genz de la, **VII**, 19.
- Falerne**, la, 'un chastel en la marche del roi de **Norgales** et le duc de **Cambenync**,' **III**, 327.
- Faloise**, li Rous de la, 'li granz chevaliers,' who carries off 'la Damoisele a la Harpe'; he is killed by **Gawain**, **VII**, 180; 181.
- Falsadres**, *see* **Fausabres**.
- Fannel**, *see* **Favel**.
- Fansobres**, *see* **Fausabres**.
- Faramons** (**Pharaon**; **Pharahon**; **Faramonz**), li roi, vassal of **Uterpandragon**, **III**, 371. Identical with **Aramont**, li rois de **Gaule**, **III**, 3, 4?
- Farien**, *see* **Pharien**.
- Fassabres**, *see* **Fausabres**.
- Fausabres**, **Fassabares** (**Fausabre\***; **Fausebre\***; **Fansobres**, **Falsadres**), **II**, 169; 170; 400, a king of the Saxons. Identical with **Fusabre**, **VII**, 38?
- Fausaron** (**Saron\***; **Saron**), **II**, 222; 223, a king of the Saxons.
- Fausebre**, *see* **Fausabres**.
- Favel** (**Fanuel\***; **Fannel**), **II**, 184, a Saxon.
- Felix**, le Conte de **Surie**, **I**, 47.
- Felix**, 'le sires de **Judee** de par l'empereor,' **I**, 16.
- Femme**, la, who carries out all the devil desires, **II**, 4; 5; 6.
- Femmes**, les deux, who watch **Merlin's** mother while she is confined in the tower, **II**, 12; 13; 14; 15.
- Feramans**, **Feramanz**, li dux, de l'Isle Close li **Adurez**, **VII**, 302; 307; 311, one of the companions of **Formiz Darmes**.
- Fergus de la Forest Salvage**, 'del lignage du roi de **Norgales**,' **IV**, 189; 190; 191; 192; sa feme, 190; 192.
- Fernicans**, *see* **Frenicas**.
- Ferte**, La Noeve, de **Boreliande**, *see* **Neuve Ferte**, la.
- Feu**, le, **VII**, 164, 172; 173, the adventure (one of three) which happened to **Gawain** after he had separated from **Artus** and **Sagremor**.
- Feure**, le, de l'Espee du **Perron**, **VI**, 111.
- Feure**, le, de l'Espee as **Estraignes Renges**, **Memoire de Sanc**, **VI**, 162.
- Filg**, le, de l'Homme Riche, **II**, 5, whom the devil strangles.

<sup>1</sup> The 'cite or terre' d'Estregorre (this I believe is a more correct form than **Estrangore**) is in the **Vulgate-Merlin** connected with the names of two different kings, *viz.*, **Brangoire** or **Brangorre** and **Karados**. The former name is given on pages 131; 171; 456; the latter on pages 110; 132; 172; 252; 384. On page 199 **Keu d'Estrans** states that 'les enfans' who had issued from **Arundel** 'estolent prochain parent as .ij. rois d'Estrangore' [au\* deus rois d'Estregorre]. On 173 occurs the passage: 'si sen ala li rois **Karados** a vne soie cyte & ausi fist li rois **Brangoires** [&] sen ala a **Estrangoire**' [si sen ala li rois **Karados** a **Estregorre** sa cite & **Brangorres** li rois sen ala a la soe cite]. The two passages I have quoted show that there exists some confusion as to who really was the King of **Estregorre**, whether **Brangoire** or **Karados**. As if they intended to avoid a repetition of this confusion the scribes of the **Lancelot MSS.** never mention their kingdom when speaking of these two kings. Part II of the **MS. No. 337** only mentions **Estrangor** in connection with **Karados**. In vol. III, page 176 'li roi des Cent Chevaliers' after being described as the cousin of **Galehot** is said to be 'sires de la Terre d'Estrangor qui marchist au roialme de **Norgales**.'

- Fille, la, de l'Homme Riche**, whom the devil ruins; she is buried alive as adulteress, **II**, 5.
- Fille, la, de l'Homme Riche**, whom the devil tempts through a woman and induces to abandon herself to all men, **II**, 6; 7; 8.
- Fille, la, de l'Homme Riche**, the Mother of Merlin, **II**, 6; 7; 8; 9; 10; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15.
- Finees, VII**, 249; 254, one of the Jews who testified before Pilate that Jesus was the son of Joseph and Mary.
- Fladant**, *see* **Sinelant**.
- Flamingue**, *see* **Flanmesges**.
- Flamus, Fleorins (Flamus)**, 'le senescal au roi Evadain,' **II**, 395; 400.
- Flandres, V**, 323; 337; 338.
- Flandres**, *see* **Gaule**.
- Flandrins li Bres, li Bers, li Blans (Flandrin\* ; Flandrin\* li Bres; Flandrins\* li Brez du Chastel as Dames; Flaundrys le Blanke, le Bret)**, **II**, 103; 112; 117; 148, one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan.
- Flanmesgues (Flavinghe, V, 323; Flavingue, Flamingue; Floene)**, a former name of **Flandres, V**, 337.
- Flavinghe, Flavingue**, *see* **Flanmesgues**.
- Fleche, La (Flege), le Chastel de, IV**, 289; 290.
- Flege**, *see* **Fleche**.
- Flegentine, Flegetine, la duchoise**, the sister of Evadac-Mordrain, the wife of Nascien of Orberique, and mother of Celidoine, **I**, 51; 52; 111; 112; 113; 114; 194; 195; 196; 197; 198; 201; 207; 232; 233; 235; 236; 291.
- Fleorins**, *see* **Flamus**.
- Flodece**, *see* **Floudehug**.
- Flodehug**, *see* **Floudehug**.
- Flodemer, la Roche (the Roche Flodomer; la Rochelle au flot de mer)**, **II**, 376.
- Floego**, *see* **Florega**.
- Floemus, Floenus, Floremus**, 'li seneschal de la terre au roi Lac d'Orcanie la Grant,' **VII**, 6; 15; 27; 37.
- Floene**, *see* **Flanmesgues**.
- Flordares**, *see* **Foldace**.
- Floree**, 'la fille du roi Alain d'Escavalan' [mother of Giglain,<sup>1</sup> the son of Gawain] said to become later the wife of Melianz de Liz, **VII**, 84, 85, 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 107; 108; 109; 110; 111; 112; 115; 117; 133; 134; 162; 275.
- Florega (Floego), la Forest de, IV**, 275; le castel de, 279.
- Florenz, li conestables de Karadigan**, **VII**, 16; 27.
- Floridas, li Sires de l'Estroite Marche**, **VII**, 16 (19; 27; 58; 199; 200).
- Floudehug (Flou de Huenegue; Flodehug; Flori de Heieng; Flodece)**, le port de, **III**, 118.
- Ffualis li Sarasin**, 'un roy es parties de Jherusalem,' **II**, 420; 421; 448; 449; sa femme, *see* **Subine (Remissiane)**; sa fille, 420; 421; ses fils, *ibidem*.
- Foldace (Flordares\* ; Foldate)**, the daughter of Julius Cesar, the emperor of Rome who gives her to wife to Patrices, the brother of Avenable (Grisandoles), **II**, 292.
- Fontaine, la**, 'qui sordoit au pie d'un sycamor,' **V**, 15.
- Fontaine, la**, 'desouz l'ombre de . ij . sycamors,' **V**, 71; 79; 148, where Lancelot drank poisoned water.
- Fontaine, la**, 'entoure de . iiij . abrisiaus,' where Lancelot rescued the damsel who had healed him when he had poisoned himself, **V**, 113.
- Fontaine, la**, 'desouz deus ormes,' 'la basse fontaine,' **V**, 133; 134; 136.
- Fontaine, la**, 'qui sourdoit ou pie d'un olivier ront,' 'de telle nature quelle changeoit sa couleur cincq fois le iour,' the miraculous fountain, **V**, 455; 463; 464; 465; 466; 467; 468; 'la fontaine de pitie et de misericorde.'
- Fontaine, la**, 'c'est li saint graax,' 'c'est la grace del saint esperit,' **VI**, 107; 114, the fountain to which Lancelot came and which vanished when he stooped to drink.
- Fontaine, la, VI**, 250; 251, where one of Artus's huntsmen wounds Lancelot with an arrow.
- Fontaine a l'Ermite, la, III**, 354; 355.
- Fontaine as Fees, la**, 'qui estoit desous . j . sycamor,' **IV**, 305; 311; 315; 317; 318; 319; 320; 354.
- Fontaine Boillant, la, Fontaine qui boilloit**, 'en la Forest Perilleuse,' **I**, 295; **V**, 279; **IV**, 97; 185.
- Fontaine del Pin, la, II**, 347; **III**, 277, 379; 380; 407; 428; **V**, 454.
- Fontaine des . ij . Sycamors, la**, 'en la fin de la Forest Perilleuse, devers la Terre Gaste,' where Belyas li Noirs struck down Gawain, Ywain and Galeschin, **V**, 251; 252; 253; 254; 255; 266; 267; 269; 270; 441.
- Fontaine de Terican, Terrican, la, V**, 89; 90; 205; 206; 207.
- Foraine, la Terre**, *see* **Terre Foraine**.
- Forcaire (Foucaire), I**, 89; 90; 91; 92, 'lairon fel & crueus & pautounier' conquered by Pompey 'le sires de tous les Rommains.'
- Forcere, la, li Sires de (li quens de la Forteresce; li sire de la Grant Forteresce; li sires de la Forteresce), V**, 35.
- Forest Aventureuse, la, II**, 377, *see* **Espine, Forest de l'**.
- Forest Aventureuse, la, VII**, 150; 152; 154; 157; 159; probably identical with **La Forest Perilleuse Sans Retor**, and **La Forest Perdue**.
- Forest Desvoiable, la, V**, 90; 205; 219.
- Forest, la Gaste, Aventurosse**, 'en la fin del roialme de Lices,' **IV**, 27.
- Forest, la Gaste, Soutaine, VII**, 165; 166; 169; 211; 235; 236; 240; 243; 244; 273.
- Forest Gaste, la, IV**, 76; 140.
- Forest Perdue, la, V**, 121; 122; 123; 124; 214. *Conf.* **Forest Perilleuse Sans Retor, la**.
- Forest Perilleuse, la**, *see* **Camparcorentin**.
- Forest Perilleuse, la**, *see* **Darnantes**.
- Forest Perilleuse, la, I**, 294; **II**, 173; 246; 297; 316; 453; **V**, 228; 232; 235; 240; 243; 244; 246; 248; 270; 279; 280; 281; 333; 441; **VI**, 185; **VII**, 182.

<sup>1</sup> Giglain is not mentioned in the Vulgate-Cycle.

- Forest Perilleuse Sans Retor**, *la*, II, 148; 218; 244; 246; identical with *la Forest Perdue*.
- Forest Salvage Souveraine**, *la*, II, 359, *see* *Forest, la Gaste Soutaine*.
- Forest Salveage**, *la*, II, 103, 112, *see* *Drians*, IV, 190, and *Fergus*.
- Forestan, Foreston**, *see* *Sorestan*.
- Forestier**, *un*, IV, 287; 288, the forester who tells Lancelot, whom he does not know, that the knight who delivered the Queen, had died in Meleagant's prison, and that thus the hopes of the people as to his achieving the adventure of 'La Tor Merlin' were frustrated.  
V, 50; 51, 52,— at whose house Gaheriet, Guerrehes and Agravain stay and who tells them of the war between the duke Calles and his sons.  
212,— the host of Lancelot on the day before he kills the two giants.  
306; 307,— at whose house Lancelot defended Kex, and on the following morning mistook Kex's for his own arms.
- Foreston (Foreston; Forestu)**, *le conte de*, V, 286; 291, one of the 'estrangle gens,' who fight in the tournament of Peningue against Galehouldin's party.
- Formiz Darmes**, ' & autant ualt cis nons a dire en greu . . come cremuz as armes en francois'; a very brave knight to whom Merlin entrusted the daughter of Duke Abinor in l'Isle Tornoiant, VII, 299; 302; 306; 307; 308; 309; 310; 311.
- Forteresce Bliant**, *la*, V, 396, the castle where the brothers Bliant and Celinanz have the demented Lancelot carried.
- Foucaire**, *see* *Forcaire*.
- Fragelles**, *see* *Frangiles*.
- Fragiens (Fragain; Fragiens; Frangueins)**, II, 168, 'vns damoisiaus qui savoit tous les trespas'; he conducted Yvain and his companions to Logres.
- Fragiens (Fragain; Franguiens\*)**, *le Castelain*, who accompanies King Bohort when he departs from *le Chastel de Charroic*, II, 246. Identical with *Fragiens*, II, 168?
- France**, *La*, I, 47; II, 444; III, 13; V, 343, *le roi de*.
- Frangiles (Fragelles, Fagillies)**, *li dus*, II, 396, who with King Meliadus leads the third division of the Saxons in the battle near Garlot.
- Frans**, *le royaume des (destrans, destraus)*, IV, 5; 51; 62, *li roys des (destrans, destraus)*.
- Fredant**, *see* *Freelenc*.
- Freelant**, *see* *Freelenc*.
- Freelenc (Frendant\*; Fredans\*; Fredant\*; Freelant)**, a Saxon killed by Artus, II, 153; 155.
- Frenicas (Fernicans; Finnains\*)**, II, 232, a king of the Saxons.
- Frere**, *le*, 'a l'abbaye la Petite Aumosne,' who tells Lancelot the story of 'Le Tertre Devec,' V, 235; 236; 237.
- Froilles, Frolei, Froles, Frolle, Frolles, Froille (Frolle; Broilles\*; Broisses\*; Troilles\*; Frailles\*; Froilles\*; Froille\*)**, 'le duc d'Alemaigne (Ale-mange),' 'cousin de Ponce Antoine,' 'prince'; 'quens'; II, 206; 1 208; 214; 254; 257; 261; 262; 265; 266; 267; 270; 272; 274; 276; 281; 282; 291; 292; 300; IV, 346; V, 370; 371; 372; 373; 374; 376.
- Furne**, *see* *Surne*.
- Fusabre**, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons. Identical with *Fausabres*?
- Fust Pouri**, *le*, et. ij. fleurs de lis, VI, 123; 133, which Bohort saw in his dream, signifying his brother Lionel, the knight whom he struck down and the damsel he rescued.
- Gaberwilde, Gaborwilde**, *see* *Gazewilte*.
- Gadaine**, *see* *Godorsone*.
- Gadelore**, *see* *Godelonte*.
- Gadore**, *see* *Godorsone*, and *Godoe*.
- Gadrasalain, Gadraselain (Gadresclain; Gadraselain; Gardaselains; Grandecelain)**, the lover of Cav-vile, the sister of Hardogabran the Saxon, 'qui tenoit en sa baillie le Chastel de la Roche as Saisnes,' III, 425; 426.
- Gaelicet**, *see* *Gazewilte*.
- Gahanin, Gahenin**, *see* *Kahenin*.
- Gahariet**, *see* *Gaheriet*.
- Gaharis, Gaherys, Ghaheris, li Blans, de Karaheu, Carahan, Carahau (Gahaus, Gains, Gaheris de Kareheu; Gareis d'Escareu, Gaheris de Gahereu; Gahetis de Gahetan; Gaheris de Carahau, Careheu, Gaheran, Karehan)**, III, 159; 233; IV, 118; VI, 248; 250; 252; 253; 254; 255; 260.
- Gaheres (Gaheris)**, *de Norgales*, 'li nies al roi de Norgales,' VI, 294; he was given the seat of Gaheriet at the Round Table, before Artus started to besiege Lancelot in *La Joyeuse Garde*.
- Gaheret**, *see* *Guerrehes*.
- Gaheriet, Gaheries, Ghaheriet, Gahariet, Gaharies, Ghaharies, Gaheriez (Gaheriez\*; Gaheries)**, the youngest of the four<sup>2</sup> sons of King Loth of Orcanie, and Artus's stepsister, the eldest daughter of Duke Hoel and Ygerne, the favourite brother of Gawain, I, 280.  
II, 73; 96; 128; 134; 135; 136; 137; 138; 139; 160; 183; 184; 185; 186; 192; 195; 196; 197; 204; 252; 262; 266; 275; 302; 305; 320; 326; 337; 339; 340; 343-345; 350-358; 363; 366-371; 385; 388; 389; 400; 415; 442; 443; 453.  
III, 193; 194; 195; 228; 239; 427.  
IV, 321; 324; 358; 359; 361.  
V, 35; 36; 37; 38; 39; 40-45; 46-50; 51-58; 84; 85; 86; 87; 186; 187; 190; 192; 196; 197; 199; 205; 207; 208; 209; 210; 290; 307; 313; 314; 324; 333; 334; 335; 344; 346; 350; 351; 352; 364; 383; 413; 472.

<sup>1</sup> Here erroneously styled 'li empereres de Alemainge.'

<sup>2</sup> According to Robert de Borron Mordret is a legitimate son of Loth, whereas according to the other branches of the Vulgate-Cycle, he is the son of Artus and his own sister, Loth's wife.

- VI, 37; 38; 210; 213; 214; 215; 216; 260; 269; 270; 271; 272; 273; 274; 280; 281; 282; 285; 286; 287; 288; 289; 312; 335; 356; 357; 359.
- VII, 18; 22; 24; 29; 31; 42; 43; 47; 56; 75; 207-210; 211; 213; 225; 230-233; 269; 270; 273; 289-293; 320.
- Gahetan, Gaheran, see Kareheu.**
- Gaheus, Gains, see Gaherys de Karaheu.**
- Gahone, see Gaihom.**
- Gaiant, Gaians, see Jaiant.**
- Gaidon, Eguedon, Iguedon, Gaidou (Gaidon\*; Gaisdon\*; Gardon\*; Jaisdon),** a king of the Saxons, II, 153; 155; 233.
- Gaidon, Gaydon, le sire, le seigneur de Gauvoye, V,** 424; 425; 426; 427; 428; 429; 430; 431.
- Gaihom (Gahone; Gaion; Gaihom; Gohorru; Gorhom; Gohorre, ' & por lui estoit tos li pais apeles Gorre'), 'la mestre cite de Gorre,'** whither Meleagant had carried Queen Guenever, IV, 199.
- Gailore, see Galore.**
- Gaion, see Gaihom.**
- Gais Chasteaus, li, 'sur la riviere de Tamese,'** IV, 94; 95.
- Gaisdon, see Gaidon.**
- Gais Ganlantins, Gais Galantis (Gais Galois; Gais Galentins; Gais Galegantins),** III, 154; 227, one of the knights who takes part in the first quest of Lancelot.
- Gaius (Gatus), I, 15, 'nies de Tiberius Cesar.'**
- Galaad li roy des Pastures, see Glaalant.**
- Galaad, li Sires de la Terre des Pastures (Galad the Lord of Pastures; Glaalanz\* de la Terre des Pastures),** II, 237; 238; 243. Identical with Glaalant?
- Galaad, Galahad, the son of Joseph of Arimathea and Helyap his wife, I, 209; 226; 281; 282; 283; 284,** is made king of Hocelice, named after him Gales; he married 'la fille al roy des Lontaines Illes'; his son Lienor was the ancestor in the direct line of Urien the father of Ywain; Galahad the son of Lancelot found his tomb, III, 117; IV, 175; 177; 179; 181; 221; VI, 185; VII, 140.
- Galaad, Galahos, Galahad, the baptismal name of Lancelot del Lac, III, 3; IV, 176; V, 243; VII, 140.**
- Galaad, Galaat, Galahad, Galaas, the son of Lancelot and 'la belle fille au roy Pelles de Listenois'; 'li boins chevaliers' 'le millor chevalier del monde,'** the ninth descendant of Nascien d'Orberique, I, 204; 242; 244; 261; 262; 268; 283; 285; 290; 291; II, 159; IV, 26; V, 111; 244; 247; 296; 300; 334; 378; 379; 407; 408; 409; VI, 4; 5; 7; 8; 9; 10; 11; 12; 16-20; 21-24; 26; 27-31; 32-36; 37-40; 41; 52; 53; 57; 58; 62; 63; 64; 76; 82; 83; 98; 99; 103; 106; 112; 140; 141-145; 146-152; 153-161; 162-165; 166-170; 171-175; 176; 177; 178; 182; 184; 185-190; 191; 192; 193; 194-198; 219; 379; 390; VII, 261; sa cosine germaine, VI, 57.
- Galaant, see Grailenc.**
- Galafort, see Sanefort.**
- Galafort, Galefort, 'un chastel sor le Hombre,'** I, 217; 218; 226; 227; 228; 229; 231; 237; 238; 244; 284; 286; IV, 281; 282; la Tor de Galefort, I, 226.
- Galagnes, see Galescins li roi.**
- Galahaus, see Galehot.**
- Galains (Galais, Galuiz), li dus de Ronnes, III, 407.** Conf. Helyas, li dux de Rognes.
- Galais, Galuiz, see Galains.**
- Galaishin, Galasshin, see Galescin.**
- Galamine (Calamine) les Vaus de, I, 114.**
- Galantins, VII, 22,** one of the knights who accompany Gawain on a raid against the Saxons provisioning Vandebere. Identical with Galegantins, or with Gais Ganlantins, or with both?
- Galatone (Galatoute; Leguentone; Leguechocie; Leguetone), 'la cite du roi Crudel de Nor-gales,'** I, 239.
- Galatoute, see Galatone.**
- Galdon (Galadon), le chastel, IV, 273.**
- Gale, Gaule, see Calles.**
- Gale[s]che, la Porte, III, 119,** one of the gates of the city of Camaalot.
- Galecon, see Garantan.**
- Galegantins li Galois, Galegantins, Gallegantin li Galois (Galegantins the Walsh),** a companion of the Round Table 'qui moult auoit terres cherquiees,' II, 320;<sup>1</sup> III, 154; 159; 163; 202; 227; 275, he takes part in the first and second quests of Lancelot; V, 236; VI, 211; 214; 374; 375; VII, 18; 51; 55; 145; 153; 155. Identical with Galantins, VII, 22?
- Galegnynans, see Galeguinant.**
- Galeguinant, Galesguinans (Galegnynans; Galesguinant; Galaguinanz), 'le senescal Galahot li fiex a la Jaiande'; 'freres de Ywain de Bast' (III, 232); 'un chevalier de la terre Galahot le riche roi des Lontaignes Illes,' 'li conestables de l'Isle Perdue que Galehos li riches princes auoit fermee noviaument,'** II, 396; III, 232; 233; VII, 7; 15; 22; 27; 37; 153; 321.
- Galehaudin, see Galehoudin.**
- Galehos li Bruns, 'li cousins au roy des .C. Chevaliers,'** II, 125. Identical with Galehot des Loingtagnes Illes?
- Galehot, Galehaz, Galehous, Galehos, Galahos, Galehaus, Galahaut, Galahot, Galehols, Galeheud, Galahoz, Galios (Galehaz, \* Galehaut), 'un riches princes el roialme de Sorelois'; 'li Sires des Longtaignes Illes'; 'li Sires des Estraignes Illes'; 'li fiex a la bele Jaiande';** II, 125; 222; 310; 384; 400.
- III, 50; 201; 202; 210; 211-215; 223; 224; 225; 226; 231-233; 236; 241; 242; 243-250; 251-258; 262-271; 275; 300; 317; 337; 357; 360; 361; 372; 377; 395; 397; 399; 400; 401;

<sup>1</sup> Here the scribe has erroneously written Galeschins li Galois.

- 402-405; 407; 408; 409-412; 414; 425; 427; 428-430.  
**IV**, 3; 4; 5; 6-10; 16; 17; 18; 19; 20; 21-25; 26-30; 31-35; 36-41; 42-49; 51-55; 57-60; 61; 62; 63; 65; 66-70; 71; 72; 80; 82; 83; 84-86; 96; 101; 102; 104; 114; 132; 133; 138; 139; 140-146; 148; 152; 154; 155; 156; 159; 188; 204; 210; 226; 276; 277; 278; 279; 295; 296; 298; 335; 365; 366; 367-372; 381-385; 387; 390; 391-394; 395; 397; 398; 399.  
**V**, 97; 102; 131; 239; 272.  
**VI**, 240; 312; 389.  
**VII**, 7; 15; 27; 37; 50; 51; 145; 147; 148; 149; 155; 201; 225; 227; 244; 261.  
 Sa mere, **IV**, 35; son oncle, **IV**, 367; son maistre, **IV**, 9.  
 Son espee, **V**, 239.  
 Sa tombe, **IV**, 276; 277; 278.
- Galehoudin, Galehaudin, Galehodin (Galeheuduns; Galeodin, Galehodin)**, 'li nies Galehot le seigneur des Lonctaignes Illes'; 'li sires de Peningue'; **IV**, 39; 155; **V**, 97; 100; 101; 102; 272; 274-277; 286; 290; 291.
- Galeince, see Galence.**  
**Galeince, see Gazewilte.**  
**Galenice (Galeince), II**, 173, *see* **Gazewilte.**  
**Galenton, see Garantan.**  
**Galeodin, see Galehoudin.**  
**Galerne, see Gallerne.**
- Gales, Galles (Galles, Gales, Walis, Walys), la terre de**, name given to the kingdom of Hocelice in honour of Galahad the youngest son of Joseph of Arimathea, **I**, 282; 290; **II**, 54; 55; 96; 133; 462; **III**, 117; 269; **IV**, 175; 177; 221; 372; **V**, 260; 388; **VI**, 68; 210; 365; 370; **VII**, 16; 19; 40; 61; 65; 165.
- Galesalains, VII**, 202; 240, one of the knights who fight in the battle at the Puj de Malohaut, and succour with twenty companions Agloval.
- Galeschins li Galois, see Galegantins.**
- Galescin, Galeschin, Galessin (Galaishin; Galeshyn; Galaschin; Galeschalians; Galescalain; Galeschalains)**, 'li fiex de Blasinè (Blaasine)' the stepsister of Artus, and King Nantres (Nentres) of Garlot, 'li dus de Clarence,' **II**, 96; 127; 128; 133-139; 160; 167; 168; 171; 174; 183-186; 192; 196; 200; 202; 252; 253; 255; 262; 266; 267; 273; 293; 300; 302; 307; 324; 326; 374; 378; 379; 380; 381; **IV**, 87; 89; 90; 91; 92; 93; 96; 229; 394; 399; **VII**, 17; 18; 22; 24; 25; 29; 31; 35; 50; 51; 55; 56; 59; 60; 62; 63; 64; 65; 70-73; 78; 80; 81; 159; 161; 168; 202; 240; 241; 321.
- Galescins (Galagnes, Glaalant\*)**, a Saxon king, **II**, 169, *see* **Glaalant.**
- Galesconde, Galetconde, Galescondes (Galetconde\*; Galescowde)**, one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan; he also accompanies Gawain to La Dolereuse Garde, **II**, 148; 237; 249; 320; 329; 331; 332; **III**, 154; **VII**, 22; 23; 25; 62; 123; 153; 169; 239; 298; 321.
- Gales li Chaus, Gales li Caus; Gales; Gales<sup>1</sup> li Gaiz (Gales li Chans; Giles li Chauvs; Gales\* li Chaus)**, a knight whose name occurs in the list of those who go with Artus and his allies to succour King Leodegan; he is also one of the knights who undertake the first and second quests of Lancelot, **II**, 148; 153; 239; **III**, 178; <sup>1</sup> 228; 275; **VII**, 202.
- Galiane, see Balienne.**
- Galide (Galede), aigue**, near the castle **Galdon**, where Bohort saved Benigne de Glocedon, **IV**, 273.
- Galiens, II**, 295, erroneously written for **Aliers**,<sup>2</sup> *see* **Aliers.**
- Galiers, see Graier.**
- Galilee, Galile, I**, 177; 178; 214; 221; **VII**, 245; 252; 253; 254; 255.
- Galindes (Galindres; Galides; Gallindres; Gallides) li Sires du Blanc Castel**, 'qui est a l'entree de Gorre,' the uncle of the two 'damoiseles de Hongrefort'; **IV**, 238; 239; 240; 241; 242; 243; 244; 245; 246; 247; 248; 249; 250; 251; 253; son fil, 239; son neveu, 244; 245; son senescal, 238; 239; 240; 241; 242; 251; 253.
- Galios, II**, 222, *see* **Galehot des Loingtaignes Illes.**
- Galise (Galys), II**, 448. Name of Galicia?
- Gallegantin, see Galegantins.**
- Gallerne (Galerie), I**, 94.
- Gallone, see Gaule.**
- Galnoye, see Galone.**
- Galogrevant, see Calogrenant.**
- Galogrinant, see Calogrenant.**
- Galoire, see Galore.**
- Galone, les Marces de (Galoyne\*; Galnoye), II**, 126.
- Galone, Galonne, le roi d'Outre les Marches de, III**, 29; 171; **VII**, 27. Identical with **Galore?**
- Galore, Galorre, Coleri, Colorre, les Vals de, II**, 378; **III**, 111; **VII**, 22; 62; 321.
- Galore, Galoire (Gailore; Lagloire; Golorre\*), II**, 409, 'li rois Aride de.'
- Galos, li dus de Yberge, III**, 178.
- Galvoie, Gauuoie, le chastel de, V**, 138; 139; 424; 429; **li Sires, le Seigneur de, V**, 425-426; **la Dame de, V**, 61; 76; 138; 139; 140; 141; 142; 425; 426; **cels de, II**, 436.
- Galys, see Galise.**
- Gamaliel, VII**, 247; 249; 253; 259, one of the accusers of Christ before Pilate.
- Ganille, see Garville.**
- Ganilte, see Gazewilte.**
- Gannes, li rois de, see Jenne li rois chevaliers de.**
- Gannes, Gaunes (Gannes, Gawnes), cite et roialme de, I**, 280.  
**II**, 97; 98; 108; 109; 112; 119; 131; 148; 206; 217; 244; 257; 259; 268; 269; 270; 271; 278; 314; 378; 390; 407; 408; 414; 427; 465.  
**III**, 3; 16-19; 22; 24-26; 40; 44; 47; 48;

<sup>1</sup> Gales li Gaiz, III, 178, may be either identical with Gales li Chaus or Gaiz Galantis.

<sup>2</sup> As is shown by the MS. No. 337, fol. 94, col. c, and the English translation page 441.



- 54; 58; 66; 69; 72; 74; 77; 81; 82; 83; 84; 90; 91; 92; 100; 104; 107; 270; 357.  
 IV, 251.  
 V, 61; 117; 138; 143; 144; 145; 256; 260; 295; 296; 311; 321; 325; 329-331; 342; 343; 344-346; 348; 349; 352; 355; 356; 359; 361; 362-366; 368; 374-377; 379; 416; 420; 423; 426; 428; 429.  
 VI, 12; 53; 116; 118; 252; 277; 292; 311; 315; 317-321; 324; 327; 328; 330; 333; 335-338; 343; 344; 345; 383; 385.  
 VII, 11; 12; 45; 60; 126; 127; 128; 139; 242.
- Ganor**, *see* **Aganor**.  
**Ganor**, *see* **Renaus**.  
**Ganor d'Escoche (Aganors d'Escoce)**, a companion of the Round Table who died of the wounds Lancelot had inflicted upon him at the tournament of Camaalot; his seat is, at the request of Lancelot, given to King Baudemagus; V, 194; 203.  
**Ganor (Gaanor) li dus, li Sires de Galafort**, I, 217; 218; 219; 220; 221-224; 225-229; 237; 238; 241; 281; 282.  
**Ganors**, *see* **Helyas**.  
**Garadigais**, *see* **Caradigais**.  
**Garam**, *see* **Gazan**.  
**Garam (Gorhan)**, IV, 208. Identical with **Gaihom**?  
**Garantan (Galenton, Galecon; Guillenton)**, li chas-tiaus, V, 387; 388.  
**Gardaselains**, *see* **Gadrasalain**.  
**Garde, La Dolerouse, le Chastel de**, 'siet en vne haute roche naie'; 'au pie de la roche de l'autre part cort li Hombres . & d'autre part cort . j . grant rix qui vient de plus de . xl . fontaines,' 'cil del pais l'apeleient **La Joieuse Garde**, mes des estranges ne canga onques li non,' II,<sup>1</sup> 177; 188; 294; 297; III, 143-157; 160; 161; 163; 164; 167; 169; 171; 173; 175; 180; 181; 183; 184; 185; 186; 187; 188; 189; 190; 191; 192; 196; 207; 259; IV, 141; 277; 279; 293; 295; 299; 300; V, 218; VI, 282; 283; 284; 291; 292; 293; 294; 295; 296; 297; 298; 299; 300-305; 307-310; 311-314; 389; 390; VII, 116, 'au tans de lors apelee **la Neuve Fertez**'; 117; 120; 122; 123.  
**Garde, La Bele, or La Bele Prise**, IV, 139, the name given to **La Dolerouse Tor** after its conquest by Lancelot.  
**Gardon**, *see* **Gaidon**.  
**Gareuge**, *see* **Varanne**.  
**Garidel**, *see* **Radigel**.  
**Garingans li Fors (Garuscalains li Forz)**, IV, 267, the ninth of the twelve distinguished knights who promise the daughter of the King of Norgales to perform some feat of arms in her honour.  
**Garles (Gales\*) la cite de**, II, 126.  
**Garlot, Garelot, Garloc (Garelot\*; Garlot)**, 'le royaume du roi Nantres (Nentres)'; 'la maistre
- forteresce al roy Nantres,' II, 73; 88; 93; 110; 127; 133; 138; 160; 168; 252; 262; 293; 294; 390; 391; 393; 394; 395; 396; 397; 398; 407; 408; VII, 15; 17; 20; 27; 124; 132; 227; 244; 294; 307; 310; **la Roine de**, 'suer du roi Artus,' 'Blasine mere de Galescin,' II, 127; 133; 390; 391; 392; 393; 394; **le senescal de**, II, 391.  
**Garmadeus**, *see* **Karmadan**.  
**Garonhilde**, *see* **Gazewilte**.  
**Gascon d'Estregor**, *see* **Gosonains d'Estrangoire**.  
**Gasoains d'Estrangot**, *see* **Gosonains d'Estrangoire**.  
**Gassemans d'Estragos**, *see* **Gosonains d'Estrangoire**.  
**Gaste Capiele, la**, IV, 339; 340; V, 191, where Hector and Gawain found the graves of the twelve brothers of Canaan on which swords stood upright.  
**Gaste Forest Soutaine, la**, *see* **Forest Soutaine**.  
**Gaste Terre, la**, *see* **Terre Gaste, la**.  
**Gatin**, VII, 255; 256; 259, one of the brothers of Simeon; he rose from the dead.  
**Gatus**, *see* **Gloriatius**.  
**Gaudins**, II, 177, 'li nies au roy Artu,' erroneously written for **Thanagues**<sup>2</sup> (**Canagus**).  
**Gaudins de Val Esfroi**, 'le cousin au roy Aguiscant de par sen pere,' who molested Lore de Branlant and was vanquished by Gawain, II, 164;<sup>3</sup> 165; 295;<sup>4</sup> 297; VII, 11; 16; 37; 77; 94; 95; 96; 98; 99; 101; 102; 103-107; 133; 142; 153; 241.  
**Gaule, Gaulle (Gaule, Gawle)**, I, 293; II, 148; 206; 207; 208; 254; 257; 261; 264; 270; 273; 276; 279; 281; 376; 403; 441; 444; 465; III, 3; 4; 8; 32; 98; IV, 5; 86; 228; 289; V, 65; 120; 256; 261; 321; 325; 326; 329; 330; 331; 335; 338; 370; 371; 372; 377; 431; VI, 192; 195; 208; 259; 270; 308; 309; 310; 311; 315; 327; 345; 348; 370; VII, 138; 140; **le roi de**, II, 206; 207; 254; 257; 261; 264; 273; 279; VII, 138; 140; cil de, 208; 270; 376; 465; **le senescal de**, 276; 281.  
**Gaunes**, *see* **Gannes**.  
**Gaus, le fil le roi de Norval**, VI, 260.  
**Gaut Destroit, cite et chastel du, la riche uile del**, 'le chastel de ma damoisele Lore de Branlant,' II, 164; VII, 16; 19; 27; 38; 74; 77; 142; 143; **le guion des genz du** —, (**Yuains de la Terre**

<sup>2</sup> In the MS. No. 337, fol. 42, col. b, the corresponding passage runs thus: ' & si i fu Aliers de Caringues (for: Taningues) a tot . viij<sup>e</sup> . compaignons preuz & hardiz . & Segondes li sires de la Blanche Tor qui moult estoit preuz & hardiz a tout . viij<sup>e</sup> . chevaliers a bones lances & a coranz destriers . & si i fu Thanagues ses nies armez molt richement a tout . viij<sup>e</sup> . compaignons . & si i fu Agravandains de Chastel Fort. . . . ' The equivalent in the English translation, page 257: ' and ther was also the lorde of Taumdes with viij<sup>m</sup> men noble and hardy, and ther was also the lorde of the White Tour, that was a noble knyght and an hardy with . vij . hundred knyghtes vpon startelinge stedes, and ther was Canagus, the newew of kyng Arthur wele armed and richely, with thre hundred fellows, and ther was Agravadins, lorde of the Strunge Castell' . . . shows that the scribe of my text is not responsible for ' li nies au roy Artu,' and that there must have existed an earlier MS. from which both my text and the original of the English translation descend.

<sup>3</sup> My text on page 164, line 35, and the English translation, page 237, line 7, have erroneously Gaudin for Gawain.

<sup>4</sup> On page 295, line 1 of my text, and on page 441, line 16 of the English translation Gaudins is styled ' li nies le roy Urien ' (' the newew of kyng Urien '). This apparent error of the scribe of a MS. from which both texts descend is satisfactorily explained by the corresponding passage in the MS. No. 337, fol. 94, col. c, which runs thus: ' & li sires de Vindesoires & Gaudins de Val Destroit (for: d'Esfroi) & Bademagus li nies au roy Urien.'

<sup>1</sup> The scribe of my text consistently confounds **la Dolerouse Garde** with **La Dolerouse Tour**.

- au Norois), VII, 16; les genz du —, VII, 19; li conestables du — et de Branlant, VII, 27; li senescal de la Dame du —, VII, 38; la Dame du —, VII, 74; 143.
- Gaut, Parfont, le chastel el, Val Parfont, li sires de (Chastel\* de or en Gaut Parfont; Castell of the Depe Slade), II, 177; 297.<sup>1</sup>**
- Gauuain, Gauain, Gauainet, Gauains, Gauaine, Gauein (Gawein), the eldest son of King Loth of Orcanie, the nephew of King Artus, I, 280; 281; 289.**
- II, 73; 96; 128-134; 135-140; 160; 164;<sup>2</sup> 178; 180; 181; 182-186; 190; 191; 192; 196; 197; 198; 200; 201-206; 251; 252; 253-258; 260; 261; 262; 265; 266-269; 271; 272; 273; 274-277; 279; 281; 299; 300; 302-307; 308; 313; 314; 316-318; 320-322; 323; 324-329; 330-335; 337; 339; 340; 341-346; 350; 351; 352-355; 356-360; 361; 362; 363; 366; 367; 368; 369; 370-373; 375; 378; 382; 387; 388; 389; 390-395; 396; 397; 400; 401; 407; 414; 415; 416; 417; 419; 425; 432; 433; 434; 435; 437; 439; 440; 442; 449; 450; 452; 453; 457; 458; 459; 460; 461; 462; 463; 464.**
- III, 109; 110; 119; 120; 121; 124; 129; 130; 131; 142; 154; 155; 156; 157; 158; 159; 160; 161-163; 165; 167; 168; 169; 170; 171; 174; 175-177; 179; 180-185; 186; 187; 188; 189; 192; 193-197; 200; 202; 207; 211; 212; 213; 214; 224; 226-229; 231-235; 236; 237-241; 243; 245; 248; 249; 250; 251; 253; 254; 259; 260; 264; 266; 267; 268; 271-275; 276; 277; 278; 279; 280; 281; 282-286; 287; 288-292; 293-298; 299; 300; 309; 310-315; 316-320; 321; 338; 339; 349; 358; 359; 360; 361-365; 366-370; 371-372; 373; 374; 375-380; 381-385; 386-387; 391; 392; 394; 395-400; 401; 402-405; 406-410; 411; 412; 416; 424; 425; 426; 427; 428; 429.**
- IV, 11; 15; 16; 47; 51; 52; 53; 54; 56; 57; 59; 61; 62; 63; 67; 68; 69-74; 75-77; 80; 87; 88; 90; 93; 96; 98; 99; 101; 103; 104; 105; 109; 112; 113; 114-116; 127; 129; 130; 132; 133; 135; 136-139; 141; 143; 146; 147; 148; 152; 153; 154; 156; 159; 161; 162; 163; 164; 165; 166; 167; 168; 182; 183; 184-187; 188-192; 193; 194; 195; 207; 212; 213; 214-218; 220; 223; 224; 225; 227; 260; 261; 262; 307; 320; 321-324; 328; 331; 332-336; 337-341; 342-346; 347; 348; 349; 358; 359; 362; 369; 372; 373; 374; 376; 378; 379-382; 385; 386; 387; 394; 399.**
- V, 6; 8; 12; 21; 28; 30; 35; 38; 39; 43; 46; 49; 50; 59; 61; 78; 86; 87; 99; 100; 106; 107; 108; 117; 128; 147; 169; 170; 173; 174; 180; 181; 182; 186; 187; 189; 191; 192; 193; 196; 197; 205; 219; 220; 221; 225; 227; 236; 238; 241; 242; 251; 252; 255; 265; 268; 269; 270; 271-275; 276; 277; 282; 283; 285; 286; 288; 289; 290; 291; 297; 299; 302; 307; 309; 310; 311; 312; 314; 316; 317; 318; 319; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 332; 335-338; 340; 341; 342; 344; 346; 347; 348; 349; 350; 351; 352; 354-360; 361; 362; 363; 364; 365; 366; 367; 369; 377; 382; 383; 409; 413; 415; 454; 455-459; 460; 461; 462; 463-468; 469; 470; 471; 472; 473; 474.**
- VI, 5; 6; 7; 10; 12; 13; 14; 15; 17; 18; 20; 37; 38; 39; 40; 105; 106; 107; 108; 109; 110; 111; 112; 113; 114; 115; 116; 140; 141; 142; 183; 184; 204; 205; 210-213; 214; 215-220; 221; 222; 223; 225; 228; 229; 230; 231; 232; 233; 234; 242; 243; 244; 246; 248; 252; 253; 254; 256; 257; 258; 260; 263; 264; 265; 267; 269; 270; 271; 272; 274; 275; 279; 282; 286; 287; 288; 293; 294; 296; 297; 299; 300; 301; 302; 303; 304; 306; 311; 312; 313; 314; 316; 317; 318; 319; 320; 322; 327; 328; 329; 330; 331; 332; 333; 334; 335; 336; 337; 338; 339; 340; 341; 342; 343; 344; 345; 346; 347; 348; 349; 350; 351; 355; 356; 357; 358; 359; 360; 370; 372.**
- VII, 3-6; 8; 16; 18; 21; 22; 23; 24; 25; 26; 28; 29; 31; 32; 33-36; 38-44; 45-50; 51-58; 61-66; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71-75; 76-80; 83-86; 87-95; 95-100; 101-105; 106-109; 110-114; 115; 116; 117; 118-122; 132; 133; 134; 137; 141; 142; 143; 145; 157; 159; 160; 161; 162; 164; 165; 166; 168; 170; 171-175; 176-180; 181-184; 195; 197; 200; 211-213; 215; 226; 232; 235; 245; 246; 261-264; 265-268; 269; 271; 272-275; 276-280; 292; 294; 295; 298; 302; 304; 305; 306; 307; 308; 309; 310; 311; 314; 315; 316; 317; 318; 319; 320-323.**
- Sa mere (Aimeisille\*), II, 206; 253; 254; 255; appears to Artus in a vision, VI, 360.**
- Gauouye, see Galvoye.**
- Gawilte, see Gazewilte.**
- Gawle, see Gaule.**
- Gazan (Garam), ville de, IV, 288.**
- Gazel, see Gazewilte.**
- Gazewilte, Gazawilte, Galenice (Gazeuilte\*; Galzenilde\*; Ganilte; Garonhilde; Galewilte; Gaborwilte; Guberwilte; Carewilte; Gaelicet; Gawilte; Grewilte; Galeince; Galeince; Gazel; Gazell), 'li chastel de Persides li Rous' the husband of Elaine Sans Per, II, 159<sup>3</sup>; 173; 284, li castelain de; III, 391; 394; 397; VII, 38.**
- Gecoines, see Jecoines.**
- Gelde (Gloride), 'une forest,' IV, 5.**
- Genez, Genne, see Jenne.**
- Genievre, Guenievre, Guenoivre, Gyennevre (Guineure\*; Gonnore, Gonnere), 'la fille le roy Leodegan de Carmelide (Thamelide),' the wife of King Artus, generally spoken of as La Roine, II, 107; 145; 146; 147; 148; 153; 154; 155; 156; 157; 158; 159; 178; 215; 216; 217;**

<sup>1</sup> In both cases this castle is connected with the name of Cristofles. *Conf.* my note 3 on page 27.

<sup>2</sup> On page 164 Gaudin is by error written for Gawain.

<sup>3</sup> As the corresponding passage in the MS. No. 337, fol. 34, col. b is corrupt, the name of this castle is omitted in it. *Conf.* my note 1, page 33.

- 218; 219; 231; 244; 246; 265; 299; 300; 301; 302; 303; 308; 309; 310; 314; 315; 320; 321; 322; 332; 333; 334; 336; 337; 338; 339; 374; 375; 378; 382; 383; 401; 407; 408; 414; 419; 422; 424; 455; 460.
- III**, 4; 28; 29; 34; 35; 110; 120; 124; 125; 126; 130; 131; 137; 139; 141; 142; 143; 156; 157; 161; 162; 163; 168; 169; 170; 171; 172; 178; 179; 180; 183; 189; 190; 192; 201; 203; 204; 205; 206; 207; 212; 213; 229; 230; 235; 236; 237; 238; 249; 250; 251; 253; 254-260; 261-265; 266-269; 271; 273; 274; 275; 300; 301; 302; 303-309; 321; 328; 332; 336; 357; 393; 394; 395; 397; 400; 404; 405; 407; 408; 409; 410; 411; 412-415; 416-421; 426; 427; 428; 430.
- IV**, 3; 4; 8; 10; 11; 12; 13-18; 19; 28; 29; 34; 36; 37; 40; 41; 42; 44; 45; 46; 48; 49; 50; 51; 52; 53-57; 58-64; 66; 67-70; 71; 72; 73; 76; 77; 80; 81; 82-88; 104; 111; 113; 114; 122; 123; 139; 140; 141; 142; 143; 151; 155; 156; 157; 158-160; 161; 162; 163; 165; 166; 167; 168; 179; 198; 199; 200; 201-206; 207-210; 211; 212; 213; 214; 215; 218; 219; 220; 221; 222; 223; 225; 226; 227; 229; 230; 231; 232; 236; 237; 267; 275; 287; 295; 301; 302; 303; 304; 305; 311; 312; 315; 317; 319; 320; 330; 332; 334; 354; 368; 369; 373; 374; 375; 379; 380; 381; 382; 383; 384; 385; 386; 387-392; 393; 394; 395; 397; 398; 399.
- V**, 58; 59; 60; 61-65; 66-70; 71; 73; 74; 76; 77-80; 81; 82; 83; 92; 93; 107; 108; 109; 110; 113; 126; 148; 149; 153; 154; 156; 157; 161; 162; 167; 168; 169; 170; 171; 172; 174-178; 179; 180; 181; 184; 185; 188; 189; 190; 191; 192; 193; 194; 195; 196; 218; 219; 221; 222; 254; 255; 256; 257; 261; 262; 263; 282; 283; 308; 313; 315; 316; 317; 318; 319; 321; 322-326; 333; 334; 370; 377; 378; 379; 380; 381; 385; 391; 392; 407; 408; 413; 425; 446.
- VI**, 3; 9; 10; 12; 15; 16; 19; 47; 48; 51; 90; 195; 205; 206; 209; 219; 220; 221; 222; 223; 224; 227; 229; 230; 234; 235; 237; 239; 240; 241; 243; 244; 245; 246; 247; 248; 249; 254; 255-260; 261; 262-265; 266-270; 272; 273; 274-278; 279-284; 286; 293; 295; 298; 305; 307; 308; 310; 311; 314; 317; 318; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 348; 349; 353; 354; 355; 356; 383; 384; 386; 387.
- VII**, 3; 6; 8; 35; 36; 40; 44; 47; 50; 55; 61; 65; 66; 67; 68; 83; 84; 122; 123; 131; 133; 135; 138; 155; 165; 170; 180; 189; 191; 204; 207-210; 211; 212; 232; 242; 288; 318.
- Genievre, Guenievre, Guenoivre, Gyennevre (Guineure\*; Gonnore, Gonnere)**, 'la fillastre Cleodalis le senescal de Carmelide'; the natural daughter of King Leodegan and the wife of Cleodalis; **II**, 149; 218; 301; 302; 308; 309; 310; 311; 312; 313; **IV**, 10; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15; 44; 45; 46; 47; 48; 49; 50; 51; 55; 67; 68; 69; 72; 73; 74; 77; 78; 79; 80; 81; 82; 273; 372; 374; 375; 377; 378; 379; 381; 382; 384; 385; 387; 388; 389; 390; 395; 396; 398.
- Geroas, II**, 105; *see* Jervais Lenches.
- Geromelans**, *see* Giromelans.
- Gestas, VII**, 252, one of the two thieves crucified with Jesus.
- Gestoire, Sestor, li Sires de Libe (Gestoire Lorde of Lybee; Hestor the kynge Lubye)**, **II**, 435; 440.
- Ghaharies**, *see* Gaheriet.
- Gher**, *see* Goth.
- Giflet, Gifflet, Gifles, Giffles; Gyflet; Girfles; Girflet; Gyrflet (Girflet; Giflez\*; Gyfflet; Gyfles)**, 'le fils Do de Carduel,' the brother of Lore, or Lorete de Carduel, **II**, 102; 103; 104; 105; 112; 115; 116; 117; 148-151; 153; 156; 237; 248; 302; 305; 320; 324; 326; 335; 380; 386; **III**, 159; 227; 272; 275; 276; 277; 279; 339; 349; 362; 363; 364; 365; 366; 367; 379; 428; **IV**, 62; 216; 217; **V**, 236; 241; 473; **VI**, 40; 203; 207; 220; 260; 347; 348; 364; 376; 377; 379; 380; 381; 382; 387; **VII**, 22; 25; 41; 43; 63; 153; 205-209; 211; 212; 213; 225; 230; 231; 232; 233; 234; 235; 244; 320.
- Gindiel**, *see* Guindoel.
- Gingabresell**, *see* Guinganbresil.
- Girflet**, *see* Giflet.
- Giromelans, Li (Geromelans; Guyromelans; Li\* Giromelanz\*)**, **II**, 248; 249; **VII**, 36; 38; 40; 41; 43; 87; 89; 90; 93; 108; 113; 118; 119; 120; 122; 133; 156; 172; 184; 237; 277; 278; 280; a cousin of Guinganbresil, Greoreas le Rous; Brandelis and Illesgaleron.
- Glaalant, Galescin, Groales, Braolans (Galagnes, Glaalanz\*)**, a king of the Saxons, **II**, 168; 169; **VII**, 38.
- Glacedon**, *see* Glocedon.
- Gladoains de Caermuzin**, *see* Cadoains.
- Glannes**, *see* Glay.
- Glaucus**, *see* Gloriatius.
- Glaudez**, **VII**, 230, a king of the Saxons.
- Glay (Glannes; Urglay)**, l'abbe de, **I**, 285.
- Gloacedon**, *see* Lovedon.
- Gloadain**, generally spoken of as le Senescal du duc de Cambenic, **III**, 368; 369; 370; 371; 372; 373; 374; 375; 376; 394; son ioine frere, 370; 371; 375.
- Gloales li Adurez, dux**, **VII**, 302; 307; 308; 309; 311; one of the four 'chevaliers compaignons' of Formiz Darmes who guarded l'Isle Tor-noiant.
- Gloant**, *see* Gloevant.
- Glocedon, Glochedon, Gloucheton, le chastel de (Glocedun\*; Gloceidon\*; Glacedon\*)**, **II**, 173; 201; 203; 254; 343; **IV**, 272; 273; 296; 299; li sires de, **II**, 173; la prairie de, **II**, 254; la damoisele de, *see* Benigne.

<sup>1</sup> The Harleian MS. 6340 has in the second place also 'Sestor.' The fact that two MSS. of so different pedigree as the Add MS. 10,292 and the French original of the English translation show here and in many other places the same or similar errors, points to their existence in an earlier MS. from which both ultimately descend.

- Gloevant, Gloevent (Gloevent; Gloeven; Gloant; Gloevent), la forest de, IV, 188; 270.
- Glohoz, Glooz, Glohouz, *see* Lohoz.
- Gloier, Gloiers (Gaher; Goher; Glohier; Gloiher) le roi de Sorelois, 'qui siet entre Gales [et les] Estranges Illes'; 'le neveu al roi de Northumberlande,' II, 269; 270; VII, 145; 'sa petite fille,' II, 269; VII, 145. Galehot conquered Sorelois, and, after Gloier's death, brought up his little daughter.
- Gloriant, Glorians, Clarel (Glorienx; Gloriel\*; Clarel\*; Glorieus\*), a king of the Saxons, II, 229; 235.
- Gloriatius (Gatus, Glaucus), li fiex au roi de Babilone, I, 174; 175.
- Glорide, *see* Gelde.
- Glorienx, *see* Gloriant.
- Gloucestre (Gloucester), le conte de, II, 437.
- Glouchedon, *see* Glucedon.
- Godelone, *see* Nordelone.
- Godelonte, le Destrois de (Gadelore; Godeloure; Godereile; de L'Ewe), III, 423.
- Godeloure, *see* Godelonte.
- Godereile, *see* Godelonte.
- Godez, *see* Godoe.
- Godoarre, *see* Godosaire.
- Godoe d'Outre la Marce (Gadore d'Outre la Marche; Kadoer de Outre la Marche; Godez d'oltre les Marches), IV, 220, a knight whom Lancelot strikes down in the tournament at Pomeglay.
- Godorsone,<sup>1</sup> Godosaire (Gadaine; Gadore; Goidoure; Godoarre; Godoare; Gadarre), III, 171; 178, a place near which the tournament between Artus and 'le roi d'Outre les Marches de Galone' takes place on Our Lady's day in September.
- Goher, *see* Gloier.
- Goidoure, *see* Godorsone.
- Golden Fleece, the, *see* Toison d'Or, la.
- Golias, VII, 253, Goliath the giant whom David slew.
- Gondebeuf, *see* Gondeffles.
- Gondeffles, Gondefle, Gundefles, Gundebeuf (Gondoffles; Gondebeuf), 'li frere Transmaduc,' II, 395; 396; 401, a king of the Saxons, one of the leaders of their fifth division in the battle near Garlot.
- Gondoffles, *see* Gondeffles.
- Gonedebore, *see* Govendeliore.
- Gonnere, Gonnore, *see* Genievre.
- Gorhan, VII, 234, a king of the Saxons; probably identical with Glaudez, 230, and with Goauz, 231.
- Gorhom, Gohorre, Gohorru, *see* Gaihom.
- Gornains Cadrus; Agornain & Cadrus (Gosnayns Cadrus; Goruain\* Cadruc; Gornains\* Cadruz); one of the knights who accompany Artus, Ban and Bohort to Carmelide, II, 148; 153, 237; 239; VII, 202; 240; 298; 320.
- Gorre, Gourre, le royaume de, which King Urien handed over to his nephew Baudemagus, II, 88; 109; 126; III, 236; IV, 157; 159; 163; 167; 182; 184; 199; 213; 218; 219; 221; 226; 236; 238; 252; 295; 298; V, 169; VI, 184; 185; 204; VII, 15; 21; 65; 79; 144; 294; li senescaus de Gorre, IV, 213; 218; 219; 221; sa femme, 219; 221.
- Gorre, le conte de (le duc de Gor), VI, 385; 386, 'traitor & desloial & maint anui auoit fait a maint preudome,' whom Lancelot pursued and killed after the battle of Winchester.
- Gosaingot, *see* Gosengos.
- Gosenain Hardy Body, *see* Osenain.
- Gosengos,<sup>2</sup> Gosangos; Gosaingot, II, 'li fils Amant,' 'li fiex au roy Amant,' 375; 376; 378, '& . j . damoiseil qui est ses (Amant's) fils qui encore nest mie chevaliers'; 395; 400; 427.
- Gosengos,<sup>2</sup> Gosangos, li Sires de Tharmadaise, 'li damoisiaus de Tharmendaie,' de Tharmendaie, VII, 12; 16; 27; 29; 36; 37; 38; 40; 41; 43; 132; 155; 156; 157; 213.
- Gosonains d'Estrangoire, Gosenain d'Estrangort; Gosoains d'Estrangot; Gassemans d'Estragos (Gosnayn de Strangot; Gascons\* d'Estorgat, d'Estregor; Osenain d'Estrangort; d'Estragot; Gasonains d'Estragot; Gornains d'Estrangot), II, 153; 199; 200; 453; III, 119; 154; 159; 227; 275; IV, 321; V, 41; 90; 205; VII, 32; 153, one of the knights who takes part in the first and second quests of Lancelot.
- Gosnains, *see* Gornains.
- Gosnains, *see* Gosonains.
- Goth (Gher, Got), castel, IV, 57.
- Gouendeborre, *see* Gouendeliore.
- Govendeliore (Guendebrot; Gonedebore; Jeudeborre; Gouendeborre), a place to which Lancelot came after traversing la Forest de Cardoel, IV, 232.
- Graal, Greal, Graaus, Graux, le Saint, li Saintismes, li saint vaissiel, I, 202; 211; 251; II, 20; 28; 159; 334; 335; 346; III, 140; 429; IV, 176; 348; V, 141; 142; 192; 385; 392; 400; 407; VI, 11; 13; 18; 32; 42; 43; 44; 48; 56; 62; 83; 84; 95; 113; 114; 118; 120; 171; 179; 183; 189; 196; 197; VII, 147; 245; 246; 261; lestoire, lystoie del, I, 3; 280; 285; V, 110; III, VI, 35; la Table del, I, 247; II, 54; VI, 43; 62; 91; 112; 119; 180; 191; 192; 194; 195; 196; les hautes, les granz, les seintes Aventures del, I, 119; 246; 256; 262; et de la Bertaigne, 290; II, 56; 125; 159; 207; de cest pais, 346; IV, 26; 27; 176; 324; V, 59; III, 191; 192; 193; 234; 246; 248; 251; 297; 300; 303; 334; 409; 467; VI, 8; 88; 106; 108; 115; 133; 198; 199; 203; 204; 219; VII, 141; 242; 243; la Queste del, la haute Queste del, III, 226; IV, 175; V, 303; 333; VI, 10; 14; 15; 18; 19; 20; 32; 33; 43; 56;

<sup>2</sup> Although there are certain discrepancies noticeable in the descriptions of the two bearers of the name 'Gosengos' in vols. II and VII, there is hardly any doubt, that both originally were and are still meant to be one and the same person *viz.* the lover of Queen Guenever. *Conf. supra*, page 8, my note to Amant.

<sup>1</sup> *Conf. Lamaine.*

- 57; 83; 91; 92; 103; 105; 110; 111; 112; 116; 131; 134; 135; 183; 203; 204; 205; 224; les grans, les hautes merveilles del, I, 79; 81; II, 335; III, 29; IV, 288; 290; V, 193; VI, 6, les merveilles de Logres, 8; 193; VII, 246; la grant merveille del, II, 221; III, 21; li contes del, I, 158; 244; III, 429; VI, 151; 177; le Livre del, II, 28; 86; les granz secres et les granz repostailles del, VI, 96; les senefiances et les demonstresances del, VI, 115; la venue del, I, 284; VI, 101; la viande del, VI, 117.
- Graalent**, *see* Grailenc.
- Gracien de Trebes (Grascien of Trebes, Gracien\* de Trebe)**, 'le senescal du roy Ban,' the father of Bannin 'le filleul au roi Ban,' II, 104; 109; 118; 208; 258; 260; 269; 272; 276; 376; 377; 390; 391; 392; 396; 431; 465; 466; VII, 12, 15; 37; 56; 129; 138; 202.
- Gracien li Blans, li Chastelains (Graciens\* le Chasteleins; Grassien the Castelein), II, 103.** Identical with Gracien de Trebes or with Gracien li Blois?
- Gracien li Blois (Graciens\* li Blois de la Case; Grascien li Blois), II, 112.**
- Graier, Graiers le sire, le seigneur de Haut Mur; le signor de Haute More; Graier de Haus Murs (Galiers the lorde of Haut Moor; Rahier de Haut Mur; Graier\* le seigneur de Haut Mur), II, 109; 376; III, 74; 75; 78; 79; 91, 'le cousin de Ban et Bohort'; VII, 37; 129.**
- Grailenc (Galaant, Graalant, Gaalant\*), a king of the Saxons, II, 295.**
- Grandal**, *see* Ralidol.
- Grandalis (Grandilus), 'le castelain do Crenefort' (the Castelein dou Crenefar), 'oncle de Minoras li Forestier,' the father of Yuain de Lionel, II, 345.**
- Grandeclain**, *see* Gadrasalains.
- Grandilus**, *see* Grandalis.
- Grandoines, Grandomes (Grandoynes, Brandoines\*), a companion of the Round Table, II, 324.**
- Grandoines, le cuens de l'Isle Lontaigne, VII, 302; 308; 311, one of the four 'chevalier compaignons' of Formiz Darnes the guardian whom Merlin had appointed to guard l'Isle Tornoiant.**
- Granidel**, *see* Guindoel.
- Gravadain des Vaus de Galore**, *see* Agravadain.
- Grece, Gresse, I, 213; II, 230; 292; 449; VI, 245, Greece.**
- Greigois, les (li Gruj\*; the Grekes), II, 110.**
- Greomar, 'li cosin Karacados de la Dolerouse Tor et frere de l'Outredoutez,' VII, 194; 195; 196; 197; 198; 270; 271; 273; 280; 319.**
- Greoreas li Rous, 'li cousin de Guinganbresil, du Giromelanz de Brandeliz et de Illesgaleron,' VII, 36; 38; 40; 41; 43; 89; 90; 93; 94; 108; 112; 113; 133; 157; 277; 279; 280.**
- Gresse**, *see* Grece.
- Grewilte**, *see* Gazewilte.
- Greux, Greu (Agraveil, Agresianx; Greu\*; Grevi), li filz le roi d'Alenie, II, 148; VII, 62; 151; 152; 153; 154; 155; 157; 158; 159; 160; 161; 162; 164; 241; 322. He achieves the adventure of the Laide Semblance and marries the beautiful niece of the Sage Dame. *Conf. Agraveil le fil a la Sage Dame de la Forest Sans Retour.***
- Griffon del Malx Pas, 'le chevalier a vnes armes noires,' who gives Lancelot his armour on condition that he will do the same at the first place they will meet, IV, 283; 316; 317; 320; 329; 330; V, 190.**
- Griffonet,<sup>1</sup> II, 305, erroneously written for Giflet le fil Do de Carduel.**
- Gringalet, the wonderful horse which Gawain conquered from the Saxon King Clarion, 'un cheval qui ensi auait non por sa grant bonte. Car li contes dist que por . x . lieues coure ne li batissent ia li flanc ne li coste ne ia poel ne len suast sor la crupe ne sor l'espaule,' II, 339; 341; 342; 356; 360; 363; 366; 370; 390; VII, 4; 21; 28; 31; 33; 34; 35; 39; 41; 57; 66; 67; 70; 71; 75; 76; 78; 85; 87; 90; 91; 93; 97; 104; 105; 106; 117; 120; 122; 172; 268; 269; 270; 271; 273; 274; 276; 277; 278; 279; 304; 305; 307; 313; 314; 315; 316; 317; 322; 323.**
- Grisandoles (Grisodoles\*; Grisandoll), whom the emperor of Rome made 'senescal de toute sa terre,' after dubbing her, for she was in reality Avenable (Anable), the daughter of Mathem li dus d'Alemaigne, who had come to court 'a guise d'esquier,' after Frolle had driven her father and her mother away from their country; she became ultimately the emperor's wife, II, 282; 283; 284; 285; 286; 287; 288; 289; 291; 292; 296.**
- Groadain, Groadein (Grohadain,<sup>2</sup> Canins, Cavins Groadeins), le Nain, the brother-in-law of Aliers de Tanningues, the uncle of Hector's sweetheart, III, 278; 279; 280; 281; 282; 283; 284; 285; 286; 287; 288; 289; 290; 292; 297; 300; 301; 302; 303; 349; 379; 380; identical with Kanin, V, 450; 454; and with Mobonagrain, Mobonagrein, VII, 204.**
- Groales**, *see* Braolans.
- Groing Poire Mele<sup>3</sup> (Groin Poire Molle; Groince Poire Mole), 'qui moult estoit boins chevaliers mais il n'avoit pas le nes grignor d'un chat,' the leader of the ninth division of the host marching against King Rion, II, 218.**
- Guaie, La Maistre**, *see* Malaguine.
- Guberwilte**, *see* Gazewilte.
- Gue des Bos (lo gve des boes) Ocxenefort, IV, 23, Oxford.**
- Gue, Guez l'Ermitage du, IV, 92.**
- Gue, Gues, le, del Sanc, III, 408.**

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. No. 337, fol. 99, col. d the form Giflet occurs, in the English translation, page 459, Gefflet is written.

<sup>2</sup> In some MSS. such as e.g. Add 10,293 and Lausdowne No. 757 at the British Museum both the names Groadain and Canin are used, showing that the sections of the MSS. were derived from different versions.

<sup>3</sup> Owing to the circumstance that the scribe of the MS. No. 337 on fol. 60, col. a, errs in the list of the names of the leaders of the ten divisions which march against Rion, by omitting the eighth leader and naming the leader of the ninth 'Landons li nies au seueschal de Carmelide,' the name of Groing Poire Mele is altogether omitted.

- Gue, Guez le, de la Roine**, where Lancelot vanquished Alibone, **III**, 141; 142; 153; 259; **VII**, 122.
- Guendebrot**, *see* **Govendeliore**.
- Guenievre**, *see* **Genievre**.
- Guerrehes, Guerrehers; Guerrehiers, Gaheret, Guerhes; Guerreet; Guerhees, Guerehes, Gerehes, Guerrier, Guerrehet, Gaheriet (Gaheret, Guerrehiers\*)**, the third son of King Loth of Orcanie, the brother of Gawain, Agravain and Gaheriet, **I**, 280; **II**, 73; 96; 128; 134; 135; 138; 160; 183; 184; 185; 192; 194; 195; 196; 197; 204; **III**, 195; 196; 228; 410; 411; 412; 425; **IV**, 260; 269; 271; 272; 276; 281; 285; 288; 289; 304; 312; **V**, 9; 10; 11; 12; 13; 14-20; 21; 22; 23; 24; 25; 26-30; 31; 32; 33; 34; 35; 47; 49; 52; 53; 57; 58; 84; 86; 87; 190; 219; 220; 289; 290; 307; 313; 335; 383; 415; 417; **VI**, 219; 321; 324; 359; **VII**, 22; 24; 42; 43; 56; 208; 209; 211; 213; 225; 230; 231; 232; 233; 269; 273; 289; 320.
- Guidan, Guidam (Guidan; Guidans; Guidam; Guidant)**, 'le serourge a la damoisele' whom Gaheriet promises to help, **V**, 36; 43; 44; 45; 46.
- Guidel**, *see* **Guindoel**.
- Guillenton**, *see* **Garantan**.
- Guinas, li quens**, 'li sires de cest chastel,' whom Gaheriet fights; when exhausted he falls into the water dragged down by his armour and is drowned, **V**, 28; 29; 37; 38; 39.
- Guinas de Blakestan**, whom Hector fights and vanquishes, **III**, 323; 324; 325; 326; 327; 329; 354; 356; 357; 388.
- Guinas li Blois (Guinas\* li Blois, li Blons; Guynas le Bleys, le Bloy)**, **II**, 103; 112.
- Guincestre**, *see* **Wincestre**.
- Guindesores, li sires de, li chastelains de**, **VII**, 199; 200; identical with **Windesores**.
- Guindoel (Granidel; Gindiel; Guidel; Ragindel; Granidel)**, 'chastel d'Orvale,' whom Hector rescued from Marigart le Rous and from two lions, **IV**, 352; 353.
- Guinebaus, Guinebant, li Clers**, 'le frere le roy Ban,' 'le frere le roy Bohort,' **II**, 105; 106; 123; 218; 238; 244; 245; 246; 250; **V**, 149; 150; 151; 152.
- Guinebaus, Guinebaut (Guinebant; Grinant\*)**, **II**, 136; 137; 184, a king of the Saxons.
- Guinemans, Guiniemaut, Guinemaut (Guinevaus; Guineham; Quinehauz\*)**, a king of the Saxons, **II**, 138; 139; 140; son *neveu*, 139.
- Guiner, Guiners**, *see* **Aguinier**.
- Guinganbresil (Gingangambresil; Guygebresill; Ginganbresell, Guinganbresil\*)**, a cousin of Li Giromelanz, Greoreas le Rous, Brandelis and Illesgaleron, **II**, 248; 249; **VII**, 36; 43; 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 91; 92; 93; 94; 97; 107; 108; 109; 113; 115; 117; 118; 119; 133; 156; 162; 184; 273; 274; 276; 277; 278; 279; 280; la *suer* de **Guinganbresil**, with whom Gawain has a son, and who afterwards marries 'par son conseil' Melianz le Gai,<sup>1</sup> **VII**, 86; 87; 114; 115; 117; 118; 133; 162; 184; 273; 274; 275; 276; 277; 280.
- Guinius, Brun de**, **VII**, 22, the twenty-eighth of the knights who accompany Gawain.
- Guiomar, Guiomair, Guionmar, Guionmarz, Guiormar**, the cousin<sup>2</sup> of Queen Guenever, the brother of Sadoynes; the lover of Morgan, the sister of King Artus, **II**, 215; 218; 227; 229; 236; 237; 239; 314; 320; 325; 338; 411; **IV**, 116; 124; **VII**, 3; 12; 16; 38; 134; 135; 138; 206; 207; 208; 209; 212; 213; 225; 231; 232; 233; 242; 322.
- Guionance, Guionce (Guyonce)**, 'li senescal le roi Cleolas (Cleoles),' 'qui puis fu apeles li Rois<sup>3</sup> Premier Conquis,' **II**, 384; 400.
- Guionnences**, 'li seneschau li roi Alain,' **VII**, 15, Alain apparently being meant for the brother of Pellinor and Pelles.
- Guionnences**, 'li seneschau au roi Pelles,' **VII**, 37; **Guionnences**, **VII**, 4. Li seneschal de Cleolas, Alain or Pelles?
- Guivret, Cuivret, Guiret, Cuiret, Guires, de Lambale (Griret, Guyret de Lamball; Guivrez\* de Lambale)**, a knight of Artus, **II**, 153; 248; 325; 453; **III**, 159; **V**, 236; **VI**, 364; **VII**, 12; 16; 27; 38; 210; 211; 213; 222; 231; 232; 233; 241; 321.
- Gundebuef**, *see* **Gondeffles**.
- Gundeffles**, *see* **Gondeffles**.
- Guygebresill**, *see* **Guiganbresil**.
- Guygueron**, *see* **Aguignerou**.
- Guyomar**, *see* **Guiomar**.
- Guyromelans**, *see* **Giromelans**.
- Gyfflet, Gyflet**, *see* **Giflet**.
- Gyrfflet**, *see* **Giflet**.
- Haie, l'Ermitage de la**, **IV**, 330.
- Hangist**, *see* **Aughis**.
- Hanguis**, *see* **Aughis**.
- Harans, Haram**, 'li fils Bermagne,' **II**, 198; 200; 201, *see* **Arrans**.
- Harauz**, *see* **Arans**.
- Hardogabrant**, *see* **Hargodabrant**.
- Hardians (Hardrans; Karaans\*)**, 'parent Aughis,' a king of the Saxons, **II**, 172.
- Hardole (Ladol, Rodole)**, **IV**, 22, a place in 'Honguerie,' the residence or birth-place of Helyas (Dimas, Chimas), one of Artus's wise clerks.
- Hargodabrant, Hardogabrant (Hardogabrant; Argodebranz\*; Angodebranz\*; Hargodabranz\*; Hardarbranz)**, a king of the Saxons, the uncle of Arrant, Sorionde and Oriolz, **II**, 113; 126;

<sup>1</sup> According to this passage it appears that the sweetheart of Meliant le Gai, whom Carados or Karacados carried off to la Dolereuse Tour and to whom he entrusted the fatal sword by which Lancelot later killed him, was the sister of Guinganbresil, a circumstance which is not mentioned in the Lancelot.

<sup>2</sup> Guiomar is page 215 in my text and in the corresponding passage of the MS. No. 337, fol. 58, col. c described as the cousin of Leodegan; on page 218 'le neuveu Leodegan'; on fol. 59, col. d 'li cousin lo roi'; on page 338 'li mies la roine,' fol. 114, col. d 'li cousins la roine.' He is the cousin of Guenever and can therefore only be the nephew of Leodegan her father.

<sup>3</sup> According to the MS. No. 337, fol. 128, col. a (vol. vii, page 27, line 19 of my edition) this king's seneschal is Minadoras and the king is described 'le Roi Premier Conquis des Marches de Galonne.'

- 131; 176; 189; 293; 294; 295; 297; 340; 344; 356; 383; 390; 392; 394; 395; 398; 399; 400; III, 422; 423; VII, 3; 4; 13; 14; 19; 20; 25; 29; 30; 31; 32; 33; 34; la suer Hargodabrant, la Dame del Chastel de la Roche as Saisnes, II, 126; 131; see Carville.
- Harlon**, see Laban.
- Harpe, la Damoisele a la**, 'suer la Dame de Limos la bele Helaes,' see **Damoisele a la Harpe**.
- Harpe (Herpe), le Chastel de la**, V, 97; 99; 100.
- Harpeor, le**, II, 408; 409; 411; 413, Merlin appears before Artus as a blind minstrel with a harp.
- Harrahoars, VII**, 38, a king of the Saxons.
- Haucelice**, see Hocelice.
- Hausi**, see Axilles.
- Haut Hermitage, le**, 'qui est en vne petite montaigne,' VI, 108; 110; 111.
- Haute More, Haut Mur (Haut Mur,\* Haus Murs, Haut Moor), le, Chastel de**, II, 109; 376; III, 74; 75; 78; 79; 91; VII, 37; 129.
- Havel**, see Lionel de Nantoel.
- Havingues (Enhygeus\*; Enhyngues)**, 'la seror de Joseph d'Arimathie,' 'la femme Bron la mere d'Alain le Gros le riche pescheor,' II, 221.
- Hector (Dor, Hedor)**, 'fils d'Agristes'; he married 'la fille au roy de Norgales,' and was the father of King Loth of Orcany, I, 280.
- Hector, VI**, 245, the son of King Priamus of Troye.
- Hector des Mares; Hestor des Mares; le Blanc Chevalier (Estor)**, the natural son of King Ban and the niece (daughter<sup>1</sup>) of li Sires des Mares, I, 294.  
II, 405; 448.  
III, 277; 278; 279; 280; 281; 282; 283; 284; 285; 286-290; 292; 295; 296; 297; 302; 303; 305-308; 320; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325-330; 331; 332; 334; 335-338; 339; 340; 341-345; 346-350; 351; 352; 353; 354; 355; 356; 357; 363; 380; 387; 388; 389; 390; 391; 392; 393; 394; 397-400; 401; 402-407; 412; 428.  
IV, 235; 236; 237; 321; 324; 328; 332; 333; 334; 339; 340; 341; 349; 350; 351-354.  
V, 89; 117; 119; 120; 131; 191; 192; 195; 203; 208; 209; 210; 211; 212; 236; 241; 242; 273; 286; 288; 290; 291; 309; 310; 311; 312; 314; 318; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 333; 340; 342; 346; 347; 348; 349; 350; 351; 355; 360; 361; 363; 364; 365; 366; 367; 377; 379; 382; 383; 389; 390; 391; 392; 393; 404; 405; 407; 408; 409; 413; 414; 415; 417; 418; 419; 432; 433; 434; 435; 436; 437; 438; 439; 440; 441; 442; 443; 444; 445; 446; 447; 448; 449; 450; 451; 452; 453; 454; 455; 463; 472.  
VI, 105; 106-110; 113-116; 140; 141; 142; 183; 205; 210; 211; 212; 215; 221; 224; 230; 232; 234; 250; 252; 253; 261; 262; 263; 265; 267; 273; 281; 282; 292; 293; 295; 300; 301; 303; 306; 307; 308; 309; 310; 318; 320; 321; 333; 334; 336; 343; 344; 388.
- VII, 130; 139.  
Sa mere, II, 405; 448; V, 119; 120; VII, 130; 139.
- Hedins**, see Kehedins.
- Hedor**, see Hector.
- Helaes, la bele pucele de la Forest Perilleuse, la Dame de Limos, la comtesse de Limos**, 'la suer a la Damoisele a la Harpe,' 'la suer Clapor le Riche,' 'la niece Meleager le Rous,' 'l'amie de Gauvain'; VII, 170; 171; 173; 174; 175; 176; 178; 179; 180; 181; 182; 211; 261; 262; 263; 264; 265; 267; 268; 269; 270-273.
- Helain**, see Alain, 'le frere Pelles et Pellinor.'
- Helain, Helic**, see Alain.
- Helain li Blans; Alain li Blanc (Helyam; Helaym; Helyn)**, 'le fils de Bohort li Escillies et la fille au roi Brangoire,' 'qui puis fu empereres de Constantinoble,' IV, 270; V, 311; 334; 408; 417; VI, 18, 119.
- Helaine, Heleyne**, see Niniane.
- Helaine (Helayn)**, 'une femme vielle,' 'niece de Lionel de Nantoel,' II, 429.
- Helaine**, 'la royne de Benoyc,' see Elaine.
- Helains de Tanningues**, a relative of the Dame de Roestoc; he had vowed to be made a knight only by Gawain; his wish was realised without his knowledge, III, 295; 296; 297; 298; 299; 300; 308; 309; sa mere, 298; sa seror, 298; 299.
- Helains li Blois**, see Helys li Blois.
- Helains li Dragons (Heleins, Herains)**, III, 178, one of the knights who fought for the king 'Doutre les Marches' at the tournament of Godosaire.
- Helains li Gros,<sup>2</sup> li freires li rois Pelles de Listenois**, I, 203, said to possess the high qualifications which the Damsel of the Lake deemed essential to a knight. *Conf. Alain*.
- Helains li Gros (Elyan; Elain; Elyans)**, 'le fils de Nascien,' the son of Narpus, I, 203. *See Alain li Gros*.
- Helene**, see Elaine.
- Helene, V**, 414, the wife of Menelaos, the cause of the Trojan War.
- Heliades, li sires d'Escoce**, VI, 369, 'si comme Mordres l'en auoit done la seignorie.'
- Helian**, see Helyois.
- Helias**, see Belyas.
- Helibe**, see Elyzabel.
- Helie, Helyes**, see Helisier.
- Helie, VII**, 79, 'un chevalier du roy Urien qui poursuit Aces.'
- Heliene Sans Per**, see Elaine Sans Per.
- Helies (Elias Thesbites)**, VII, 259.
- Helieser, Heliezer**, see Eliezer.
- Helisier (Helyes; Eleizer; Elizer; Elizier; Helie; Eleazer)**, le roy, V, 232; 233; 234; 235, the father of Lenvarlet.

<sup>1</sup> The daughter according to the Vulgate-Merlin, the niece according to the Lancelot and the MS. No. 337.

<sup>2</sup> The brother of Pelles and Pellinor is to my knowledge nowhere else misnamed 'le Gros.' The combination above appears to be caused by erroneously confounding Pelles's brother with Joseph's nephew.

- Helis li Blons**, *see* **Helys li Blois**.
- Helizabel** (Eliabel; Heliabel; Elizabel; Elisabeth, Elizabeth; Elizabet), 'le droit non' of the beautiful daughter of King Pelles, whose 'sornon was Amite,' III, 29.
- Helizer**, *see* **Eliezer**.
- Helyan d'Yerlande** (Herlian; Helyanz, Helyain), VI, 293, the knight who filled the seat of Lancelot at the Round Table after the death of Gawain's brothers.
- Helyap**, 'l'amie de Laudon de Rognes' to whom Sagremor gave the castle of Greomar, later named **le Chastel as Dames**, VII, 194;<sup>1</sup> 195; 196; 197; 198; 199.
- Helyap**, 'la femme de Joseph,' *see* **Elyap**.
- Helyas**, V, 343, the leader of Claudas's sixth division.
- Helyas**, **Herlais, li dux de Rognes**, VII, 7; 15; 27; 37; one of those who helps Artus before Clarence and Vandebere, probably identical with **Galains, li dus de Ronnes**, III, 407.
- Helyas** (Ysaies; Ganors; Elais), VI, 97, the fourth of the seven kings whom Lancelot saw in his vision.
- Helyas de Hardole en Honguerie** (Dimas de Ladol; Chimas de Radole), IV, 22, one of the wise clerks whom Artus sends to Galehot to interpret the latter's dreams.
- Helyene Sans Per**, *see* **Elaine Sans Per**.
- Helyes de Ragres** (Helies de Rages; Helis d'Aragre), III, 399, who asked for the honour of guarding 'la Cauchie Norgaloise,' or 'le Pont Norgalois.'
- Helyes, li Toulousans, nes de Toulouse**, the wise clerk of Artus whom Galehot persuades to tell him how long he had still to live, IV, 20; 21; 22; 24; 25; 26; 27; 28; 29; 30; 31; 32; 33; 34.
- Helyezer**, *see* **Eliezer**.
- Helyois** (Herloins; Elin li Rois; Helian; Herlions), IV, 220.
- Helys, Helyes, Helis, li Sires, li Chastelains de Roes-toc; li Chastelains**, VII, 12; 16; 27; 38; 201.
- Helys li Blois; Helis li Blons; Helains li Blois; Helins li Blois** (Helins li Blois), III, 176; 177; 178; 228;<sup>2</sup> IV, 118; VII, 22; 169; 170; 239; 320.
- Helyser**, *see* **Eliezer**.
- Hemelians**, *see* **Emelyant**.
- Hengist**, *see* **Augis**.
- Henri, le roi d'Angleterre**, VI, 199; 203; VII, 69; 127.
- Herant**, *see* **Herlans**.
- Hercules, I, 179; l'espee de, II, 230**, the sword of Rion which Artus conquered; this sword Rion is said to have inherited from Hercules his ancestor. *Conf. Marmiadoise*.
- Herlain; Herlan; Herlen**, *see* **Alain**.
- Herlais, li dux de Rognes**, *see* **Helyas li dux de Rognes**.
- Herlans** (Heraut), I, 280, the son of Pierres and Camille the daughter of King Lamer, named

Orcans before he embraced Christianity; Herlans married 'la fille al roy d'Ierlande.'

**Herlions, Herloins**, *see* **Helyois**.

**Hermans, li quens de Triple** (Hermans the erle of Tripill), II, 440.

**Hermesan**, *see* **Brimesent**.

**Hermitage, Ermitage, l', de Quarefor**, III, 329; 358; 359.

**Hermitage, Ermitage, l', Repost**, III, 358.

**Hermitage, Ermitage, l', de la Crois**, III, 358.

**Hermitage, l', V, 147**, where Gawain learns 'la senefiance del serpent & del lupart.'

**Hermitage, Ermitage, l', VI, 142**, 'pres de Corbenic,' where Perceval's sister called for Galahad.

**Hermitage, Ermitage, l', VI, 386**, where Lancelot finds the archbishop of Canterbury and Bliobleris.

**Hermite, Ermite, l', I, 155; 156; 157**, who baptises King Label; 195, — 'a qui nostre sires bailla premierement le livre'; the author of *L'Estoire del Saint Graal*; 244, — to whom King Mor-drain had himself carried; 234, 235, — the one who was found near the rudder of Mor-drain's ship lamenting and moaning about murder and treason.

III, 163; 164; 165; 166; 167, — a former knight, who had lost twelve sons; he is probably Aliers de Thanningues; 186, 189, — de Plaisseis (Plessis), where Lancelot stayed until he had completely regained his strength; 329, — de[l] Quarefor; 358-361, — near the castle of Leverzerp where Gawain stayed.

IV, 30, — 'en la Terre de Toscane,' whom God taught how to heal a woman by laying his hands upon her; 110, — a former knight, the uncle of the damsel who conducts Lancelot and Galeshin to Escalon le Tenebreux; 147; 148, — with whom Ywain finds his cousin Gawain; 232, at whose hermitage Lancelot passes the night before going to 'le Chastel as Puceles'; 348, — to whom Gawain comes after leaving the Grail-Castle.

V, 121; 122, — de la Forest Perdue; 129, 130; 131; 132; 133, — who tells Ywain the antecedents of the giant Mauduit; 142; 143; 144; 145, — who gives Bohort an account of Lancelot's baptism; 237, — 'viel et ancien,' near 'le Tertre Devec'; 245; 246; 247; 248, — near 'la Fontaine Boillant'; 279; 280; 281, — 'en la Forest Perilleuse,' at whose house Lancelot and Mordret stay and who tells them that it is beyond them to understand the miracle of the stag and the four lions; 293; 294, — where Bohort learnt that Lancelot had passed there; 305, — where Lancelot passed a night on his return ride to Camaalot; 398; 399, — who finds Lancelot when, in his demented state, he has followed and killed a wild boar; 419; 420; 421, — whom Bohort met carrying the sacrament; 464; 465; 466; 467; 468, — near the Miraculous Fountain.

VI, 39, — to whom Gawain comes; 45; 46; 47; 48; 49; 50; 51, — whom Lancelot finds

<sup>1</sup> Except on page 199, where her name is disclosed, Helyap is always spoken of as 'la damoisele.'

<sup>2</sup> Helys li Blois & li Bons & li Biax ses freires (Helins li Blois & li Buens & li Bials; Helys li Bloys & li Biaus & li Boens) would suggest that Helins li Blois had two brothers also named Helys but with different surnames.



- and by whom he is blamed for his past sinful life and encouraged to mend his way; 82; 83; 84, — who explains to Lancelot that chivalry alone cannot help him, and that all who hope to be successful in the quest of the Grail must be free from sin; 85; 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 91; 92, — whom Lancelot found mourning and lamenting over a dead body; 95; 96; 97; 98; 99; 100, — 'viel et ancien et tot kenu' who interprets Lancelot's vision and tells him his only hope is God's mercy; 136, — who endeavours to dissuade Lionel from fighting his brother Bohort, and who is killed by him; 250; 251; 259; 261, — 'el bois sor la Fontaine,' with whom Lancelot stays when he is wounded by one of Artus's huntsmen; 340, — 'preudons de sainte vie dans la Forest de Nordelone,' who christens Gawain and to whose intercession with God he owes the peculiarity which had been fatal to so many knights; 390, — who told Bohort that he would find Lancelot on a certain day at La Joyeuse Garde.
- VII**, 246; 247; 248-260; 261, who induced Nascien to renounce chivalry and tells him the gospel of Nicodemus.
- Hermoines, Hermones**, I, 78; 194, a holy hermit.
- Hermones**, *see* **Hermoines**.
- Herneus**, *see* **Hervi**.
- Hernols, Hernous**, *see* **Ernols**.
- Heroars**, *see* **Cooars**.
- Herodes, li rois de Judee**, I, 23; **le roi de Galilee**, VII, 247; 249; 251.
- (**Herodes**) **Agripa**, I, 19, the son of Herodes; VII, 247, 'le fil Herode.'
- Hertant (Hurtant; Errant\*)**, II, 175, 'le neveu de Minadus, cousin d'Oriel et de Sorionde'; probably identical with **Arrant**.
- Hervi de Rivel; Herveus de Rivel; Hervis, Herviex, Hervius de Rivel (Herneus de Revel; Hervi de Riveaus, Hervy de Revill, Hervy the Rivell; Hervi de Riveaus; Hervius Risnel)**, one of the companions of the Round Table during the reigns of Uterpandragon and Artus, II, 143; 152; 153; 157; 223; 224; 228; 232; 233; 234; 238; 241; 259; 275; 305; 313; 331; 332; 333; 334; 398; 411; 417; III, 46, 228; 236; 240; 241; VII, 13; 16, 27, 'qui mena les genz de Camaalot,' 38; named **Hervius de Kamahalot**, 62; 242.
- Hervy de Mal Aguet**, V, 433; 435; 436; 437; 438; 439, a knight who had long warred against Osenain's father; Hector, in Osenain's absence, undertakes the latter's defence and kills Hervy.
- Hestor**, *see* **Hector**.
- Heyes, Helie, maistre**, VII, 158; 159; 160; 163, 'uns molt bons clers & sages qui estoit lors uenez de Rome n'auoit gaires.' He meets Merlin at Artus's court soon after Greu d'Alenie has achieved the adventure of La Laide Semblance.
- Hoaguenecce**, *see* **Vargonche**.
- Hocelice, Hosselice; Hoelice, Haucelice; Hoceliche; Hosseliche, Hoschelice, Hoscetice, Hozelice, Hoselice (Hofelise; Hofelice; Hocelice; Selice; Cocelice; Hotelice; Ostrich; Hosselice)**, the kingdom which was given to Joseph of Arimathea's son Galahad and renamed after him **Gales**, I, 282; II, 174; III, 117; IV, 175; VI, 184; VII, 140.
- Hoel (Hoell of Nautes)**, 'de la Petite Bertaigne,' II, 439; 440.
- Hoel, Havell**, *see* **Lionel de Nantoel**.
- Hoel, duc de Tintoel**, II, 127; *see* **Tintaiel**.
- Hoelaes**, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons.
- Hombre, Honbre (Hombre\*; Ombre; Humbre; Humber), la riviere del**, I, 225; II, 175; 179; III, 142; 143; 144; 158; 165; VI, 294; 305; VII, 116; 121; 122; 123; 126; 133; 134.
- Hombre (Ombre, Humbre), la terre de**, VI, 292.
- Hombre**,<sup>1</sup> **la forest de (en la Petite Bertaigne)**, II, 276.
- Home, hons, l'**, I, 99; 100; 103; 105; 106, 'Tout en Tout,' 'li hons de la neif'; 105, — 'bien sembloit estre freres al senescal le roi Mordrain'; 138; 139, — 'de grant eage' who talks to Nascien; 187; 188; 191; 192; 193; 194, — 'uestu de robe blanche'; 202, — 'uestu d'une robe vermelle,' whom Nascien sees in his vision; 200; 201, — 'uestus d'une blanche robe aussi comme de religion'; 205; 206; 207; 212, — 'uiel et ancien deles le gouuernal'; 261, — 'religieus de sainte uie en mi ceste forest,' i.e. **Darnantes**; 265, — 'deux, en lair qu'il virent voler ausi legierement comme doi oisel & estoient tout embrase del feu & de flambe.'
- II, 284; 285; 286; 287; 288; 289; 290; 291; 292, — **Salvages** i.e. **Merlin** in disguise; 112, — 'viex,' at **Escalon li Tenebreux**.
- III, 41; 42; 43; 44; 45; 46, — 'de religion, dras noirs' i.e. **Adragain** the **Brun**s who consoles **Queen Elaine** and reproaches **Artus** for abandoning to their fate **Kings Ban** and **Bohort**.
- V, 10; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15, — 'viel que . x . hommes tenoient'; 283; 284; 285, — 'uestu de robe de religion pres d'une tombe dans la Forest Perilleuse,' 300; 301, — 'maigre & si descolore'; 'deux culeuvres & son col'; 301, — 'viex & anciens & tous kenus,' who speaks to **Bohort** in the **Palais Aventureux**.
- VI, 15; 16, — 'viex de par Nascien li hermite'; 35, — 'chanu vestus de robe de religion' who speaks to **Galahad**, **Perceval** and **Bohort** at the **Chastel as Puceles**; 63, — 'en biere'; 93; 94; 98, — 'tous avirones d'estoiles'; 116; 117; 118; 119; 120, — 'de grant eage ves-

<sup>1</sup> The passage: 'Et nous en irons par la forest de Hombre par vne viez voie que ie sai,' corresponds in the MS. No. 337, fol. 85, col. c to: '& nos en irons parmi la forest ombrage par desoz Montlair par une viez voie erbose que ie i sai'; and on page 411 of **Wheatley's** text to: 'And we shall go by the foreste in the shadowe vndir molait and olde wey that I knowe.' — It is therefore clear that the scribe of my text has misunderstood his copy and there is no question of 'la forest de Hombre.'

- tus d'une robe de religion . si chevalchoit . j . aïsne'; 127; 128; 129; 133, — 'de religion par semblant,' in reality the devil; 164; 165, — 'qui estoit prestre & vestus de robe blanche'; 176, — 'viex de la Petite Chapele pres de la Roche'; 181, — 'viels qui a Corbenic estoit'; 195, — 'a potentes' whom Galahad asks to help him and Perceval and Bohort to carry the Grail-Table to the Palais Spirituel.
- Honbre**, *see* **Hombre**.
- Hongherie, Hongrie, Honguerie (Hungre, Bougrie\*)**, II, 131; IV, 22.
- Hongrefort, la Damoisele de**, IV, 270; 271; 273; 274; 296; 299; **le Chastel de**, 238; 239; 240; 241; 242; 243; 244; 245; 246; 247; 248; 252; 253; 254; 277; 279.
- Honguerie**, *see* **Hongherie**.
- Hoot**, *see* **Lohot**.
- Horeston**, *see* **Sorestan**.
- Huelins, li chastelains de Bedingan**, VII, 16; 27; 38.
- Huidesant sor la Mer, Huidesanc; Huidesan; Huides-san (Windesant; Huidesan\*; Huidesain\*; Huiudesant; Wydesand; Wisant; Huydecant)**, 'la cite de,' II, 126; 127; 171; 179; IV, 287; 290; 300; 301.
- Huitebors, Huiteborc (Vitebors; Bicebourg)**, 'un Chastel de Galehot,' IV, 44.
- Hurtant**, *see* **Hertant**.
- Huydecan**, *see* **Huidesant**.
- Hypocras**, *see* **Ypocras**.
- Hystoire, la Vraie**, VI, 244.
- Ider, Idiers**, *see* **Yder, Ydiers**.
- Igerne**, *see* **Ygerne**.
- Iguedon**, *see* **Gaidon**.
- Ierlande**, *see* **Irlande**.
- Illande**, *see* **Irlande**.
- Ille Estrange (Estrangot lo Leu Estrange; l'Isle Estrange)**, chastel de l', V, 224; 227; 228; 231.
- Ille, l', es parties d'occident**, I, 180; — **Hypocras**, I, 185.
- Ille, l', I**, 161, where Nascien and Celidoine arrive, VI, 67; 68; 69; 70; 71-82; 143, — whither Perceval is carried.
- Ille, l', as Batailles (Ile au Roi Artus; Ille as Bataillanz; Ille Frollant; Ile Rolant; Ile Notre Dame)**, V, 373, the island where the duel between Artus and Frolle takes place.
- Ille, l', au Gaiant, as Jaïans**, I, 179; 180.
- Ille, l', de Joie**, V, 402; 403; 404.
- Ille, Isle, l', des Merveilles**, V, 332, 'ou Mordret estoit en prison.'
- Ille, Isle, l', d'Or**, VII, 229.
- Ille Perdue, l', I**, 290; here identical with l'Ille Tornoiant.
- Ille Perdue, l' (l'Ille Perdue)**, II, 125, **Baradigniau (Baradigan, Litaguiem\*) le roi de l'**; II, 171, **Machen (Mathan\* de la Terre de l'Isle Perdue)**, le roi de l'.
- Ille Perdue, l', 'le chastel de Galehot'**, III, 125; 399; 400; 405; VII, 15; 37; 149. It is not improbable that this 'Ille Perdue' is identical with the one mentioned in vol. II.
- Ille Seche, l', IV**, 311.
- Ille Tornoiant, l'; Ille Torneant, l'; Isle Tornoiant, l'**, I, 114; 115; 116; 117; 118; 119; 160; VI, 148; VII, 229; 235; 273; 294; 299; 300; 301; 303; 304; 308.
- Illes, les Daerraines, de coing a la bele sente (Isles de Jedares; Dereines Isles de la Grant Bretagne; Isles d'Orient)**, IV, 28.
- Illes, le roi des**, II, 409; **les gens des**, II, 416; **le royaume des**, VII, 9.
- Illes Loingtaines, les**, *see* **Lontaines Illes**.
- Illes, Yles, de Mer, les**, IV, 13; 22; 24; V, 378.
- Illesgalerons, Yllesgalleron, Ylesgaleron**, 'li filz au roi de Gales,' VII, 40; 41; 43; 89; 90; 93; 108; 112; 133; 156; 277; 278; 279; 280, a cousin of Guinganbresil, Li Giromelanz Greoreas le Rous and Brandeliz.
- Imagene, l', I**, 83; statue of a woman.
- Infer, les Paines d'**, II, 180.
- Irlande, Ierlande, Ilande, Illande, Yrlande, Yerlande; Yrlande, la terre de, le royaume de**, I, 89, **la mer de**; 280; 281; 293, **la fille du roy de**; 272; II, 52; 53; 113; 136; 142; 145; 158; 174; 229; III, 20; 29; 411; IV, 16; 44; 51; 61; 86; 301; V, 378; VI, 97, **la fille del roi**; 150, **la mer devers**; 188; 210; 293; 316; 321; 351; 367; 368; 369; 370; VII, 37; 237.
- Irlande la Grant**, VII, 226.
- Irois, Yrois, les**, II, 148; 417; III, 381; 394; 405; 407; 409; 413; 420; 422; 423; VI, 368; VII, 28; 33; 42; **la Terre as**, II, 135; 142.
- Irois, le Pont**, IV, 5.
- Islande**, VII, 301. Identical with **Irlande**?
- Israel, le peuple**, I, 29; 43; 154, **li fil**; VII, 254; 255; 260.
- Jacob**, VII, 255, the patriarch.
- Jacobus**, VII, 249, one of the Jews who bears witness before Pilate that Jesus is the son of Joseph and Mary.
- Jahachins**, *see* **Tanaguis**.
- Jahans, Saint**, V, 335; VII, 256, St. John.
- Jaiande, la Bele**, the mother of Galehot, IV, 155; 188; 276; 335; V, 239; VI, 240; VII, 145.
- Jaïans, les deux**, III, 206; 207; 208; IV, 142, whom Lancelot killed near Camaalot.
- Jaïans, les deux, de Tinaguel**, V, 213; 219; 240, whom Lancelot killed before he is deceived by one of Morgant's damsels.
- Jaiant, la Crois au**, V, 170; 171.
- Jaiant, le**, I, 161; 238; 239, named **Pharein** whom Nascien (Seraphe) of Orberique kills.
- Jaiant, le, du Mont de Saint Mikiel**, II, 429; 430; 431.
- Jaïanz, les trois**, VII, 312; 314; 315; 317; whom Gawain kills near the Enchanted Orchard.
- Jaisdon**, *see* **Eguedon**.
- Janaaus**, *see* **Jonaas**.
- Jaque le Menor, Saint**, I, 15.
- Jason**, II, 230, the celebrated hero and leader of the Argonauts.
- Jecoines des Desers (Jeroines; Gecoines)**, 'qui gar-doit la Roche du Sang,' I, 59; 63.

- Jeconias, le Chastelain de Vandebere, VII, 23; 24; 60; 212; 213; 225; 231; 232; 233; 241.**
- Jehans Baptistres, I, 26.** St. John the Baptist.
- Jehans li Ircaniens (Johan Surchameus; Johans l'Irocamiens), III, 116.**
- Jenne, li roi Chevaliers de (li roy chevalier de Genez, Genes; li Rous de Agenes), III, 275,** one of the knights who start in the second quest of Lancelot; the name is evidently in not one of the MSS. as it should be and 'roi or roy' is in all probability an error for **le Rous**.
- Jeroas, see Jervais.**
- Jeroines, see Jecoines.**
- Jervais Lenches, Jeroas, Geroas (Zeroiais\* Lancheis; Zeroas\*; Jerohas Lenches; Jeroas), II, 105; 148,<sup>1</sup>** one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies to succour Leodegan.
- Jesmeladant,<sup>2</sup> see Aladan li Crespes.**
- Jeudeborre, see Govendeliore.**
- Jherusalem, Jerusalem, la cite de, I, 13; 14; 16; 18; 19; 20; 21; 77; 92; 179; 214; 247; 257; 267; 270; 277; 286; II, 420; 449; VI, 24; 50; 96; 203; VII, 248; 252; 254; 255; 256; 259.**
- Jhesu Crist, Jhesu de Nazareth, li fils dieu, li Salveor, li Salverres del Monde, I, 3; 4; 8; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15; 16; 17; 18; 19; 20; 23; 27; 28; 29; 34; 35; 43; 45; 48; 50; 54; 55; 67; 68; 69; 71; 72; 77; 78; 79; 80; 81; 82; 83; 85; 86; 92; 93; 106; 119; 120; 133; 137; 139; 151; 153; 155; 161; 162; 163; 178; 185; 186; 188; 194; 196; 199; 201; 202; 204; 209; 216; 218; 219; 220; 222; 223; 224; 227; 229; 231; 254; 259; 260; 265; 280; 281; 287; 294.**
- II, 1; 3; 4; 8; 19; 27; 28; 54; 79; 80; 81; 82; 85; 86; 137; 194; 226; 250; 334; 349; 388; 392; 421.**
- III, 60; 108; 116; 117.**
- IV, 77; 108; 190; 321; 324.**
- V, 318; 385; 418; 419; 465.**
- VI, 5; 24; 25; 29; 33; 53; 54; 56; 62; 63; 73; 79; 89; 97; 99; 100; 113; 115; 117; 118; 128; 130; 131; 132; 134; 138; 139; 148; 150; 155; 156; 162; 165; 167; 168; 185; 193; 198; 314; 340; 356; 360; 387; 388; 390.**
- VII, 9; 10; 21; 28; 241; 246-260; 285.**
- Joieuse, Joieuse Garde, La, see Garde.**
- Jonaans (Janaaus; Jonas; Elians li Beaus Jonanz), I, 203; 293; VI, 97, 'le fils de Ysaies.'**
- Jonanz, see Jonaans.**
- Jonap (Josuap\*; Jonap), II, 221,** a giant king of the Saxons.
- Jonas, VI, 67,** the prophet, 'el ventre a la balaine.'
- Jonas, see Jonaans.**
- Jordain, originally a knight of Hoel, duke of Tintaguel, entered Uterpandragon's service after his marriage with Ygerne; he served Artus after his father's death, II, 67; VII, 13; 124; 127; 129; 134; 164; 165; 204; 212; 225; 232; 233.**
- Jordain, le fleuve, VII, 256; 259.**
- Joseph, VII, 247,** a high-priest of the Jews.
- Joseph d'Arimathie, d'Abarimathie, d'Arrimacie, 'sau-doier et chevalier,' I, 13; 14; 15; 16; 17; 18; 19; 20; 21; 22; 23; 24; 25; 26; 27; 29; 30; 32; 33; 34; 39; 40; 42; 43; 48; 78; 79; 107; 164; 165; 169; 194; 195; 196; 208-212; 215; 218; 231; 252; 253-256; 281; 284.**
- II, 19; 20; 27; 54; 221; 334.**
- III, 117; 140.**
- IV, 175; 176; 177; 321; 322; 324; 325; 326; 327; 328.**
- V, 17; 232; 246; 300; 393; 465; 468.**
- VI, 7; 24; 54; 55; 60; 61; 96; 185; 186; 190; 197.**
- VII, 147; 171; 241; 244; 245; 261; sa femme, I, 209; 231; 281; li livres de, II, 20.**
- Joseph, le Fevre, VII, 248; 249; 255; 260,** the husband of Mary the mother of Jesus.
- Joseph, Josephe, Josephes, the son of Joseph of Arimathea; whom God consecrated at Sarras the first Christian bishop, I, 13; 15; 18; 19; 27; 31; 32; 33; 34; 35; 36; 37; 38; 39; 40; 41; 42; 43; 44; 45; 46; 47; 51; 66; 67; 68; 72; 73-83; 86; 143; 194; 208; 209-215; 216-220; 221-226; 227; 239; 240; 241; 243; 244; 245; 246; 247; 248; 249; 250; 251; 252; 257; 258; 259; 260; 261; 262; 264-268; 281; 282; 284; 285; 286.**
- III, 334.**
- V, 465;<sup>3</sup> 466; 467, 468.**
- VI, 24; 25; 26; 54; 55; 96; 189; 190; 194; 197.**
- VII, 245; 246; 260; sa mere, I, 281; 291.**
- Josuap, see Jonap.**
- Josue, le frere Alain li Gros, I, 286; 288; 289,** married the daughter of King Alfesim (thus the leproking was named in baptism).
- Joveniax, see Juveneaus.**
- Judas Maccabeus, Machabeus, II, 231; III, 116; VII, 150.**
- Judas, VII, 249,** one of the twelve Jews who bear witness that Jesus is the son of Joseph and Mary.
- Judas, II, 54; III, 9; VI, 155; VII, 247; 253,** the disciple who betrayed Jesus.
- Judee, li rois de, I, 16; 23,** Herodes the king of Judæa.
- Juge, le, II, 11; 12; 14; 15; 16; 17; 18,** the judge who tried Merlin's mother; **sa mere, II, 15; 16; 17.**
- Julius Chesar, Julius Cesar, li empereres de Rome, II, 206; 208; 281; 282; 283; 286; 287; 288; 289; sa femme, 281; 282; 291; 292; sa fille, 287; 288; 289.**
- Julius, see Synator.**
- Jupiter, I, 252; 254,** one of the gods of the Saracens.
- Juveneaus (Joveniax; Juvenals), I, 79,** the provoire or bishop whom Josephe appointed at Orberike.
- Kaamalot, see Camaalot.**
- Kabarantins, see Cabarentins.**
- Kadins, see Kanahins.**

<sup>1</sup> I am inclined to think that the knight mentioned on page 105 is identical with the one mentioned on page 148, but I cannot prove that I am right.

<sup>2</sup> This name is evidently a corruption, 'iesme' being the termination used to mark ordinals which is by some scribe united with a proper name.

<sup>3</sup> On pages 465-468 Joseph is by error written for Josephe.

**Kadoer**, *see* Godoe.  
**Kaelluz**, *see* Caellus.  
**Kaerdif**, *see* Camparcorentin.  
**Kaerdif** (Caredif, Carduel, Carlioun), la cite de, V, 335.  
**Kaermursin**, Kanet de, VII, 22. *Conf.* Cadoains de Caermuzin.  
**Kaert**, Kahert, *see* Canus.  
**Kahadin**, *see* Kahanins.  
**Kahamus**, *see* Kahanins.  
**Kahanins**, Cahanins, Kahamus (Kahannus\*; Chahanuns\*; Kehenins; Kahadins), a king of the Saxons who helps King Rion, II, 232; 233; 409.  
**Kahanins**, *see* Kahanins.  
**Kahedin**, *see* Kehedin.  
**Kahenin**, le dus (Gahenin; Gahenins; Gahanin de Senyns; Tomar; Conanins; Covirains de Cornuaille), V, 139; 140; 214.  
**Kaheret**; Kerehet, *see* Renaus.  
**Kahonas**, Quahomas; Quahonas; VII, 12; 19; 32, a king of the Saxons.  
**Kaine**, *see* Colombe.  
**Kalafes**, I, 286; 287, 'li rois mesiaus de la Terre Foraine.' He received the name Alfesim when baptised.  
**Kale**, Kalle, *see* Calles.  
**Kaleph**, Caleph, 'un chastel demie iournee de Gala-fort,' I, 228; 236.  
**Kalet** (Karelet, Kalet; Baale, Calec, Calet), 'chastiax,' VI, 283.  
**Kallas li Petis** (Calcaz li Petiz), IV, 266, one of the twelve good knights who vow to perform some feat of arms in honour of the daughter of King Brangoire.  
**Kalogrenant**, *see* Calogrenant.  
**Kamahalot**, *see* Camaalot.  
**Kanahins** (Kahanins; Canains; Kadins; Kahavins), VI, 313; 314, 'escuier de Lancelot.'  
**Kanet de Kaermursin**, VII, 22. *Conf.* Cadoains de Caermuzin.  
**Kanin le Nain**, V, 450; 454, the brother-in-law of Aliers de Thanningues; *see* Groadain and Mobergrain.  
**Kaols Sans Douceur**, VII, 293; 294, a knight killed by Gaheriet.  
**Karabel**, *see* Carabel.  
**Karacados de la Tor Perrine**, 'cousin Greomar,' VII, 75; 137; 138; 195; identical with Carados le Grant de la Dolerouse Tor.  
**Karadan**<sup>1</sup> (Carados Briadanz\*; Briadas), 'qui ot la quarte fille d'Ygerne' qui est morte cil qui fu peres al roy Aguiscant d'Escoce,' I, 96.  
**Karadel de la Maille**, *see* Aglodas.  
**Karadigant**, Karadigans, la cite de, le chastel de, VII, 13; 16; 19; 20; 27; 65; 117; 139; 206; 212; 229; 230; 231; 232; 233; 244; 302; 318; les genz de, VII, 13; li conestables de, VII, 16.  
**Karadoains de Karamurain**, III, 159. *Conf.* Cadoains de Caermuzin.  
**Karados**, *see* Carados.

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. No. 337 he is named Briadanz, in the English translation Briadas; according to both versions he is the father of Aguiscant the king of Scotland.

**Karados**, *see* Escades.  
**Karahais**; Karalel, Karahrs, *see* Carahais.  
**Karamurain**, *see* Cadoains de Caermuzin.  
**Karaz** (Karaz de Ginnes; Rioul d'Etans), 'un chevalier qui n'est mie trop iouenes,' IV, 16.  
**Kardoil**, Kardueil, *see* Carduel.  
**Karduel**, *see* Carduel.  
**Kareheu**, Carahau (Gahehan; Karehan; Careheu, Gahehan), VI, 248; 250, surname of Gaheris, the brother of Mador de la Porte, who was accidentally poisoned, instead of Gawain, by the apple Avarlon sent to Queen Guenever.  
**Karelet**, *see* Kalet.  
**Karelois**, *see* Cartelois.  
**Karete**, la, IV, 347, in which Gawain<sup>2</sup> was carted out of Corbenic.  
**Karismanx**, *see* Carismaus.  
**Karlion**, Karlyon, *see* Carlion.  
**Karlyon**, *see* Escavalon.  
**Karmadan** (Carmadans; Karmadeus; Garmadeus; Carmadons; Carmadon; Carmadain), V, 71; 72; 73; 75; 82; 84, 'chevalier,' brother of the damsel (Amable) who healed Lancelot when he had accidentally poisoned himself.  
**Karoaus**, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons.  
**Karohaise**, *see* Carohaise.  
**Karradigant**, *see* Carduel.  
**Kaune**, *see* Canus.  
**Kehenins**, *see* Kahanins.  
**Kehedin**<sup>3</sup> li Petis; Kehedin li Biaus; Kehedins; Akehedin, Hedin; Kahedin; Kehendis; (Kaodins\*; Kaodins\*; Kehedins\*; Kaedins\*; Kahodins\*; Kahadin\*; Kehedin lo Bens, le Bel the Litill, le Petit; Kaedin li Beax; Hedins le Bials), II, 148; 173; 174; 178; 198; 200; 237; 253; 255; 266; 273; 320; † 345; 453; III, 159; IV, 118; VII, 22; † 50; † 56; 62; † 153; † 202; † 240; † 321, † 'petit neuveu de Kex d'Estraus,' 'si estoient prochain parent as ij rois d'Estragore'; a cousin of the Forester Minoras's wife who is a sister of Merangis and cousin of Aiglin des Vaux.

<sup>2</sup> Gawain's visit to Corhenic is, as I have explained in vol. IV, p. 343, note 1, a relic of the Perceval Quest originally united with the Lancelot. The incident of his being carted out of Camaalot may have suggested Li Romans de la Charete.

<sup>3</sup> The name Kehedin has given me a great deal of trouble as there is, through the error of some scribe of one of the earlier MSS. a great deal of confusion caused with regard to it. In my text of *Lestoire de Merlin* (vol. II), in the English translation, and in Part I of the MS. No. 337, except on one occasion, only one Kehedin is mentioned and is spoken of as Kehedin, Kehedin li Petiz or Kehedin li Biaus. On page 148 Kehedin li Biaus (Kaodins\* li Biaus; Kehedin de Bely), is one of the knights who accompany Artus and his allies to Carmelide. Unless this bearer of the name Kehedin is the father or an uncle of the Kehedin figuring later in the narrative, — a point on which we are not enlightened, — he must have been erroneously included in this list. On page 173 Kehedin (Kaodin\*; Kehedin), is a youth and is said to be the 'petit neuveu' of another youth Keux d'Estraus. The latter speaks of Kehedin on page 174 as 'mes nies.' Both Keux d'Estraus and Kehedin (Kahadin\*; Kehedin), are said to have been dubbed at Logres by Artus together with Gawain, his brothers and their companions. On page 320 in my text, and in the passages corresponding to it in the two other texts, Kahedins li Biaus (Kehedins\* li Biaus; Kehedin li Bens) and Kahedin li Petis (Kehedin\* li Petiz; Kehedin li Petit) are spoken of as two different persons. On page 345 the one, on page 453 the other is mentioned. In Part II of the MS. No. 337 (my volume VII), except on one occasion, there are always two bearers of the name Kehedin mentioned side by side; one is called li Biaus, the other li Petiz, but the relationship existing between them is nowhere disclosed. A dagger marks above the figures referring to pages where two Kehedins are mentioned.

- Keu, Kex, Keus, Keux, Kes, Keis** (**Keu\***; **Kex\***; **Kay**), 'le fil Antor,' half-brother of Artus, le senescal; **II**, 80; 83; 84; 85; 89; 90; 92; 93; 95; 102; 103; 104; 105; 107; 112; 114; 115; 116; 117; 123; 128; 148; 149; 151; 156; 228; 237; 259; 260; 265; 268; 272; 275; 277; 302; 305; 316; 320; 322; 324; 326; 378; 380; 381; 383; 385; 397; 400; 408; 409; 422; 423; 428; 431; 438; 439.
- III**, 109; 110; 119; 137; 138; 139; 162; 166; 167; 168; 199; 200; 239; 240; 241; 272; 276; 277; 278; 279; 280; 349; 380; 381; 426; 427; 443.
- IV**, 51; 57; 59; 60; 66; 156; 158; 159; 160; 161; 166; 188; 205; 206; 207; 209; 210; 211; 214; 216; 217; 222; 225; 301; 302; 303; 304; 316; 317; 320; 330; 376; 386; 388.
- V**, 90; 205; 208; 287; 306; 307; 308; 309; 314; 315; 316; 333; 386; 388; 389; 413; 473.
- VI**, 6; 7; 347; 348.
- VII**, 4; 13; 22; 25; 34; 35; 38; 39; 46; 47; 48; 49; 51; 52; 53; 54; 55; 65; 74; 121; 122; 153; 206; 207; 209; 211; 212; 213; 225; 229; 231; 232; 233; 235; 241.
- Sa mere, **II**, 104; sa norise, **II**, 104.
- Keu; Kex; Keus, Keux; Quex, d'Etraus, d'Estrans, d'Estrax; d'Etraux; d'Estrangor (Kex,\* Quex\* d'Etraus; Kay d'Estranx)**, uncle of Kehedin li Petit or le Biaus; 'si estoient prochain parent as . ij . rois d'Estrangore,' **II**, 172; 173; 178; 198; 199; 200; 252; 253; 254; 255; 266; 273; 300; 302; 320; **III**, 159; 228; **IV**, 118; 125; 126; 130; 133; **VII**, 22; 50; 51; 55; 56; 153; 202; 240; 321.
- Kex**, *see* **Keu**.
- Kinkenars; Quinquernans; Quinquenart (Quinquenars\* ; Kyngenans)**, 'parent d'Augis li Sesne,' **II**, 172; **VII**, 38; 41; 42; a king of the Saxons.
- Kiolas**, **VII**, 19, a king of the Saxons.
- Kyngenans**, *see* **Kinkenars**.
- Labain**, *see* **Lambar**.
- Laban (Laben; Labran; Aban; Harlon)**, **VI**, 58, le roi. In the war against this king, Perceval's uncle,<sup>1</sup> 'le roi de la Terre Gastee,' the father of Dables was killed.
- Label, Labiaus, Labiel, le roi de Perse**, **I**, 142; 143; 144; 145; 146; 147; 148; 149; 150; 151; 152; 153; 154; 155; 156; 157; 158; 159; 166;<sup>2</sup> sa fille, **I**, 144; 166; 167; 168; 169; 170; 182; 183; 184; 185; 186; 187; 188; 189; 190; 191; 192; 195; 232; 238; 242; was named in baptism in honour of Mordrain's wife Sarracinte; married Celidoine the son of Nascien; la cite de, **I**, 166; cil de, **I**, 167; sa nef, **I**, 166; 167.
- Laben**, *see* **Laban**.
- Labiel**, *see* **Label**.
- Labor**, **VI**, 324; 325; 353, 'chevalier,' 'cousins germains la roine Guenievre,' whom the Queen consults when Mordret has induced the barons of Logres to force her to marry him.
- Labran**, *see* **Laban** and **Lambar**.
- Lac, le roy de la Grant Ynde (Lac le roy de la Grant Ornde; Lak the King of the Grete Ynde)**, **II**, 384.
- Lac, le roi d'Orcanie la Grant**, **VII**, 15; 37; 146; probably identical with **Lac le roy de la Grant Ynde**; son seneschal, **VII**, 15; 37.
- Lac de Lausanne (Lak de Losane)**, **II**, 441; 442.
- Lac, la Dame del, la Damoisele del**, the foster-mother of Lancelot, the son of King Ban, **III**, 14; 15; 19; 21; 22; 33; 34; 39; 40; 47; 54; 55; 56; 57; 66; 80; 81; 85; 87; 88; 89; 90; 104; 105; 111; 112; 113; 114; 115; 116; 117; 118; 119; 121; 122; 123; 124; 125; 160; 161; 170; 174; 260; 270; 304; 411; 416; 417; 420; 428; **IV**, 120; 124; 126; 155; 156; 201; 213; 215; 217; 218; 250; 251; 255; 270; 277; 278; 297; 298; 300; 301; **V**, 91; 194; 218; 256; 261; 325; 356; 357; 376; 377; **Amant de la**, **III**, 418; **l'anel de la**, **IV**, 120; 124; 126. *Conf.* **Viviane**.
- Lac, Lach, Lays, Lais, le**, the enchanted castle whither the Damsel of the Lake carried the infant Lancelot, and where she brought him up; it is from this castle that Lancelot derived his surname 'del Lac'; **III**, 14; 15; 19; 22; 39; 41; 42; 80; 84; 89; 90; 104; **V**, 65, 'ce nest se enchantemens non.' *Conf.* **Dyane**.
- Lac, le**, **III**, 134, 'en un prael desous . j . trop bel chicamor,' prison of a damsel whom Lancelot delivers.
- La cousine germaine de**, **V**, 89, whom Hector delivered 'des . ij . lyons'; **la cousine bien prochaine de**, **V**, 415; **l'escu de**, **V**, 310; 312; 316.
- Ladinas (Ladinaux\* ; Ladynas, Ladonas, Ladunas), de Benoit**, **II**, 102; 104; 112; 148, one of the knights who accompanied Artus, Ban and Bohort to Carmelide.
- Ladinas de Norgales, Ladinus (Ladymus)**, **II**, 324; 453, one of the knights who join in the quest of Merlin.
- Ladinel**, **II**, 324; 453, one of the knights who swear to seek Merlin for a year and a day.
- Ladol**, *see* **Hardole**.
- Ladomas, Lodomas (Landoines; Ladamas; Landamas; Caladoines)**, a son of 'le seignor des Mares'; 'frere Mataaliz,' whom Hector had killed, **III**, 322; 323; 326; 354; 356; 388; 389; son pere, **III**, 355; 356; 387; 388.
- Ladymus**, *see* **Ladinas**.
- Laide Semblance, La, la laide figure**, **II**, 231; **VII**, 150; 151; 152; 153; 154; 155; 157; 158; 160; 161; 162; 241.

<sup>1</sup> This uncle of Perceval can be no other than King Alain.

<sup>2</sup> I cannot allow this opportunity to pass without drawing attention to the extraordinary discrepancies which exist between the account of the death of Label as told on pages 158 and 166. On page 142 Label the King of Perse is said to have intended to make war on Samuel the King of Sire. The latter had killed Label's brother whom he had found in company with his wife. On page 158 Label is said to have died a repentant sinner and a Christian at the abode of the hermit who had baptised him. On page 166 Label's daughter tells the messenger of Flegentine that King Meleans of Tarse, on the pretext of visiting a son of his in Syre, had suddenly attacked and completely routed her father, who had been killed with many of his barons and their bodies were thrown into the sea, while she alone had been spared.

Laidon, *see* Landon.

Lais Hardi, Li, Lait Hardi, Alait Hardi, Lez Hardiz, Lai Hardis (Lays Hardy, the; Lylais the Hardy, Laiz\* Hardiz), a knight who accompanies Artus, Ban and Bohort to Carmelide and who takes part in the first quest of Lancelot, II, 148; 237; 239; 320; III, 228; IV, 267, the twelfth of the good knights who vow to perform some feat of arms in honour of King Brangoire's daughter; 321; V, 340; VII, 22; 240; 298; 321.

Lamaine (Laungne; Lauungue; Lamingue), the tournament between Artus and the King d'Outre les Marches took place 'entre Godorsone et Lamaine,' III, 171.

Lambale,<sup>1</sup> le roialme de (Lamball), II, 248; 375, 'qui fu al roy Aumant que Gosengos tenoit en sa baillie'; 376, 'qui auoit este la terre al roy Amant qui li rois Bohors auoit trenciet la teste'; 378, 'qui fut au roi Amant'; 453; III, 159; VI, 364; VII, 12; 27; 38; 210; 213; 225; 231; 232; 233; 241; 321.

Lambar, Lambor (Labain; Labran; Lambart), 'li peres au roi mahaignie,' I, 289; 290; VI, 146; 147.

Lambegues, li nies Pharien, 'le maistre de Bohort li Escillies,' II, 109; 376; III, 24; 25; 26; 53; 58; 62; 63; 64; 65; 69; 70; 71; 74; 77; 78; 79; 82; 83; 84; 85; 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 91; 95; 96; 97; 98; 100; 101; 102; 103; 104; 105; 107; 118; IV, 297; 298; 299; 300; V, 324; VII, 12; 21.

Lambenych, *see* Bellic.

Lambic, Lambis, *see* Bellic.

Lambor (Lanborc; Lanbor), le chastel de, VI, 294. On his way to La Joyeuse Garde Artus stops for the night with his host at this castle.

Lambor, *see* Lambar.

Lambus, VII, 32, a king of the Saxons.

Lamec, *see* Lamer.

Lamer (Lamet; Lamec), the name which King Orcans received when he was baptised, I, 279.

Lamet, *see* Lamer.

Lamingue, *see* Lamaine.

Lampades de la Planoie (Plantalis\* [de] la Plaignie); Leonpadys of the Playne, one of the knights who accompany Artus, Ban and Bohort to Carmelide, II, 148; most likely identical with Laudalis de la Plaignie, II, 453, one of the knights who vowed to seek Merlin for a year and a day.

Lanbor, Lanborc, *see* Lambor.

Lance, la Saintisme, la Lance Vengeresse, I, 32; 33, 'li tiers angeles tenoit en sa main une lance qui estoit toute ensanglentee del . j . chief a l'autre'; 77; 79; 80; 81; 107; II, 334; 335, 'la saintisme lance de coi Jhesu Crist fu tresparcie el costee'; IV, 344; 345, the flaming Lance by which Gawain is wounded at Corbenic; V, 298, Bohort is wounded by the same lance at Corbenic; 303; 334; VI, 189.

<sup>1</sup> *Conf.* my note 2, on page 8.

Lancelot, Lancelos, fils de Jonaans, 'aiol de Lancelot del Lac, qui fu roys de la Blance Terre,' father of the Kings Ban and Bohort, I, 203; 293; 294; 295; cousin du roi, 294; le frere du cousin du roi, 294; la femme du roi, 294; V, 243; 245; 246; 247; VI, 97; VII, 140.

Lancelot, Lancelos del Lac, 'le fils au roi Ban de Benoyc'; '& auoit non Lancelos en sournon mais il auoit non en baptesme Galahos'; I, 203; 268; 284; 290; 293; 295; 296.

II, 110; 221; 246; 265; 310; 352; 405; 449; 465.

III, 3; 19; 21; 33; 34; 35; 36; 37; 38; 39; 40; 42; 44; 50; 57; 80; 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 105; 107; 111; 112; 113; 114; 115; 116; 117; 118; 119; 121; 122; 123; 124; 125; 126; 127; 128; 129; 130; 131-135; 136-140; 141-145; 146; 147; 148; 149; 150; 151-156; 160; 162; 163; 164; 165; 166; 167; 168; 169; 170; 171; 172; 173; 174; 175; 176; 177; 178; 179; 180; 181-185; 186; 189; 190-192; 195; 196; 197; 198; 200; 202; 203; 204-208; 209; 210; 213; 214; 224; 225; 226; 228; 229; 230; 231; 237; 238; 239; 240; 241; 242; 243; 244; 245; 246-250; 251; 252; 255; 256; 258; 259; 260; 261; 262; 263; 264; 265; 266; 267; 268-271; 275; 305; 318; 357; 358; 360; 361; 372; 373; 374; 394; 396; 399; 400; 401; 402; 403; 404; 405; 406; 407; 408; 409; 410; 411; 412; 414; 415; 416; 417; 418; 419-423; 424-427; 428; 429; 430.

IV, 3; 4; 5; 6; 7; 8; 9; 10; 11; 12; 14; 15; 16; 17; 18; 19; 40; 41; 42; 43; 44; 45; 46; 47; 48; 49; 50; 51; 58; 82; 83; 84; 85; 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 91; 92-96; 97; 98-103; 104; 105; 107; 108; 113; 114; 116; 118; 128; 129; 143; 174; 175; 176; 177; 178; 179; 180; 181-184; 192; 195; 197; 205; 206; 207; 208; 209; 210; 211; 212; 213; 214; 216; 217-222; 223-226; 227-230; 231-235; 237; 238; 239; 240; 241-245; 246; 247; 248; 250; 252; 253; 257; 258; 259; 260; 261-265; 266-270; 271-275; 276; 277; 278; 280; 281-286; 289; 290; 291; 292; 293; 295; 296; 297; 298-302; 303-308; 309-315; 316; 317-322; 324; 327; 328; 329; 330; 331; 332-336; 337; 338; 339; 341; 342; 343; 344; 346; 348; 350; 351; 356; 373; 379; 383; 384; 385; 386; 387-391.

V, 3; 8; 12; 16; 17; 33; 35; 36; 41; 50; 52; 59; 60; 61-65; 66-70; 71-75; 76; 77; 78; 79; 80; 81-85; 86-90; 91; 92; 93; 94; 95; 96; 97; 98; 99; 100; 101; 102-107; 108-112; 113-117; 118-123; 124; 125; 126; 131; 140; 141; 143; 145; 146; 148; 149; 150; 151; 152; 153-159; 160-165; 166-170; 171; 172; 173; 174; 175; 176; 177; 178; 179; 180-185; 186; 187; 188; 189; 190; 191; 192-195; 196-200; 201; 203; 204; 205; 206; 207; 208; 209; 210; 211-215; 216-220; 221-225; 226-230; 231-236; 237; 238; 239; 240; 241-245; 246-250; 251-255; 256; 257; 260; 261-265; 266-270; 271; 275; 277; 278; 279; 280; 281-286; 287-290; 291-

- 295; 296; 297; 301; 303; 304; 305; 306; 307; 308-311; 312-316; 317-321; 322-326; 327-329; 332-336; 356; 362; 363; 364; 367; 368; 369; 370-375; 376-378; 379-382; 383; 386; 389; 391; 392; 393; 394; 395; 396; 397; 398; 399; 400; 401; 402; 403; 404; 405-409; 413; 414; 415; 417; 418; 419; 421; 423; 424; 425; 426; 428; 432; 441; 446; 449; 464; 472; 473; 474.
- VI**, 3; 4; 5; 6; 7; 8; 9; 10; 17; 18; 19; 24; 25; 28; 34; 35; 36; 37; 38; 41; 42; 43; 44; 47; 48; 51; 52; 53; 58; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 65; 66; 67; 70; 71; 72; 80; 82; 83; 84; 85; 86; 87; 88; 89; 91; 93; 94; 95; 96; 100; 101; 102; 104; 109; 110; 111; 112; 114; 118; 119; 120; 121; 122; 123; 124; 125; 126; 127; 128; 129-134; 135-138; 139; 140-144; 146; 148; 149; 150; 151; 152; 153; 154; 155; 156; 157; 159; 160; 161-165; 166-170; 171; 172; 173-176; 177-180; 181; 182; 188; 195; 196; 197; 198; 199; 200; 201-205; 206-210; 211-215; 216; 217-220; 221-225; 226; 227; 228; 229; 230; 231-235; 236; 237; 244; 250; 251; 252; 258; 261; 262; 275; 276; 277; 278-282; 283-286; 287-290; 291-295; 296; 298; 299; 300; 301-304; 307; 315; 316; 317; 318-321; 323; 328; 330; 331; 332; 334; 335-338; 339; 341; 354; 359; 365; 366; 367; 368; 369; 370; 371; 372; 381; 382; 383; 385-389; 390-394; 397; 399.
- VII**, 122; 140; 141; 157; 261.
- Le biau trove, **III**, 22; fil de roi, **III**, 22; 38; 40; le maistre de, **III**, 38; 39.
- Lancoine**, **Landoines** (**Lancone**; **Landoine**), **I**, 245, 'faus crestiens'; 'hom d'Agrestes,' **IV**, 322.
- Landalis** (**Clandalis**; **Landalus**), **II**, 397, a Saxon.
- Lande**, **la**, del **Quarefors** (**Quareforc**) de **la Forest de Bresquehan**, **III**, 321; 322.
- Landens of Carmelike**, *see* **Landree**.
- Landins de Carduel** (**Do de Carduel**), **IV**, 373.
- Landoine** (**Landoyne**; **Landone**), **la forest**, **IV**, 237.
- Landoine**, **Landoines**, *see* **Lancoine**.
- Landoine** (**Landoigne**), **V**, 292, 293, **la fille du roi des . C . Chevaliers**; **la suer de Marant**, whom **Bohort** rescued.
- Landon** (**Landon\***; **Laidon**), **II**, 155, a king of the Saxons. *Conf.* **Laudons**.
- Landon**, **Landoun**, *see* **Landree**.
- Landree**, **Landens** (**Laudam**; **Landons\***; **Landons**; **Landouin**), **II**, 218, 'li nies al senescal de Carmelide'; 398, 'de Carmelike'; identical with **Laudon de Tamelide**, the nephew of **Cleodalis**, **VII**, 12; 16; 38; 241.
- Lannerieur**, *see* **Lanverniss**.
- Lanor**, **li dus de Betignes** (**Lonor the Lestregues**; **Lonor de Betignes**), **II**, 395; 396; 397; 401.
- Lanval**, **Lenval** (**Lanval\***, **Launall**), **II**, 305; 320, one of the knights who distinguish themselves in the tournament at **Carohaise**.
- Lanvalec**, *see* **Lenvarlet**.
- Lanverniss**, **Lauverniss** (**Lanneriur**<sup>1</sup>), **II**, 164. Name of a town?
- Laudalis de la Plaigne** (**Laudalus de la Playne**), **II**, 453, one of the knights who vows to go in quest of **Merlin** for a year and a day; probably identical with **Lampades de la Planoie** (**Plantalis [de] la Plagnie**; **Leonpadys of the Playn**), **II**, 148.
- Laudam**, *see* **Landree**.
- Laudon de Rognes**, **VII**, 194; 196; 197; 198; 199, a knight of **Greomar** whom **Sagremor** vanquished and afterwards invested with **Greomar's castle** for the sake of **Helyap**, **Laudon's sweetheart**.
- Laudon de Tamelide**, 'le neveu de **Cleodalis de Tamelide**,' **VII**, 12; 16; 38; 241; identical with **Landree Landens de Carmelide**.
- Laudons**, **VII**, 89; 117, a king of the Saxons; probably the same as **Landon**, **II**, 155.
- Launall**, *see* **Lanval**.
- Lauingue**, **Lauungue**, *see* **Lamaine**.
- Lausanne** (**Losane**), **le Chat de**, **II**, 441; 442; 443; 444; 449; 451; **le Lac de**, **II**, 441; 442.
- Laverep**, *see* **Leverzerp**.
- Lawenor** (**Lavenor**; **Lavanor**; **Levanor**), **le chastel**, **III**, 119.
- Layz Hardy**, *see* **Lais Hardi**.
- Lazaastarius**, **VII**, 249, one of the Jews who bore witness before **Pilate** that **Jesus** was the son of **Joseph** and **Mary**.
- Leescestre**, *see* **Lincestre**.
- Legion des Angeles**, **la disime**, **VI**, 154.
- Leguechocie**, *see* **Galatone**.
- Legueteone**, **Leguenteone**, *see* **Galatone**.
- Leire**, *see* **Loire**.
- Lendon**, *see* **Lovedon**.
- Lenval**, *see* **Lanval**.
- Lenvallez**, *see* **Lenvarlet**.
- Lenvarlet** (**Lanvalec**; **Lonvarles**; **Lenvallez**; **Levallet**; **Evalach**), 'le fil du roi **Helisier**,' **V**, 232; 233; 234.
- Leodebron** (**Valebran\***; **Leodobron**), **II**, 135, a king of the Saxons.
- Leodegan**, **Leodegant** (**Leodegan\***; **Leodagan\***; **Leodegan**), the king of **Carmelide** (**Tamelide**), the father of **Artus's Queen Guenever**, the natural father of the false **Guenever**, **II**, 92; 97; 107; 125; 126; 141; 142; 143; 144; 145; 146; 147; 148; 149; 151; 152; 153; 154; 155; 156; 157; 158; 159; 160; 178; 213; 215; 216; 217; 218; 222; 224; 225; 227; 229; 231; 236; 237; 238; 240; 241; 242; 243; 244; 254; 299; 300; 301; 302; 305; 309; 310; 311-314; 315; 378; 400; 409; 410; 411; 412; 414; 415; 416; 419; **IV**, 11; 12; 13; 44; 45; 50; 55; 56; 72; 77; 81; 372; 373; 374; 384; 395; **VII**, 132; 205.
- Leonces li sires de Paerne**, **Leonces de Palerne**;

<sup>1</sup> For 'ceuauchent entre Coranges & Lanverniss' the MS. No. 337, fol. 36, col. b has: 'cheuherent entre Corange & la riuiere.' For 'le cemin par devers Lauverniss,' the same MS. has on fol. 36, col. c: 'tot le chemin par ont il devoient ueuir.' The English translation has in both cases **Lanneriur**.

- Lionces, Leonce, Leonche (Leonces\* de Paerne; Letaices\* de Paonne; Leones de Palerne), 'cosins germains du roi Ban,' II, 100; 101; 108; 109; 112; 118; 122; 207; 208; 209; 257; 258; 260; 269; 271; 274; 376; 377; 390; 391; 392; 414; 431; 436; 437; 438; 445; 449; 465; III, 82; 83; 84; 85; 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 98; 99; 101; 105; VII, 11; 15; 21; 29; 32; 37; 129; 131; 139.
- Leone, *see* Leonces.
- Leonele (Lyanele\*; Leonell), II, 142, 'femme de Blaires le vavassor,' with whom Artus, Ban and Bohort stay.
- Leonois, Loenois, Loenos, Leonis, Loonois (Loonois\*; Leonoys; Leoneys), 'la terre du roi Loth,' 'la terre de Gauvain,' II, 88; 110; 175; 178; 195; 201; 252; 317; 346; IV, 68; VII, 111; 310.
- Leonpadys, *see* Lampades.
- Leriador (Leridor), II, 445; 446; 447; 448, a knight who asks for the hand of the daughter of Agrava-dain li Sires des Mares, but is refused by her for the sake of King Ban.
- Leridor, *see* Leriador.
- Lespine, *see* Espine.
- Lespinoye, *see* Espinoie.
- Leucan, Lucan, III, 140, 'le nies de Joseph d'Arima-chie'; 'fils de Joseph'; 'del lignage de Joseph.'
- Leutin, VII, 255; 256; 259, a brother of Gatín and Sim-eon. He rose from the dead.
- Levallet, *see* Lenvalet.
- Levanor, *see* Lawenor.
- Leverzerp, *see* Suret.
- Leverzerp, Leverzeph, Loverzeph, Loverzep (Levezerp\*; Leverzep, Laverep; Leverop), a castle, II, 213; 365; III, 358; 360; 361; 362; 369; 373; 377; V, 70; VII, 215; 217.
- Levis, VII, 255, a Jew who declares that he has known the family of Jesus and that he was present in the temple when Simeon held the child in his arms.
- Levj, VII, 247; 253, one of the accusers of Jesus before Pilate.
- Levj, VII, 254, a 'provoire de Galilee.'
- Leycestre, *see* Lincestre.
- Leyer, *see* Loire.
- Lez Hardiz, Le, *see* Lais Hardiz, Le.
- Libe (Lybee, Lubee), li sires de, II, 435; 440; le lyon corone de, IV, 104; 393; le royaume de, VII, 151; 152; 155; 159.
- Lices,<sup>2</sup> le roialme de, IV, 27.
- Lidonas, *see* Ladomas.
- Lidras (Ydras\*; Lydarus), 'un parent Augis li Saisne,' II, 172, a Saxon.
- Lienor, I, 283, the son of Galaad the king of the Hoce-lice and his 'feme la fille al roy des Lontaines Illes.'
- Liepart, Lupart, le merueilleus 'qui del roialme de
- Benoyc istra,' II, 207; 214; IV, 22, 23; 28; 345; 348; V, 299; 300; VII, 163.
- Lieu Vuit, Wuit, Wit, Le, I, 55; 247; 248; 249; II, 54; at the Grail Table, 'qui senefie le lieu ou Judas seoit a la Chainé'; 'li sieges redoutes,' 55; 56; 57; 64, at the Round Table.
- Limados de Camaalot (Limanger; Limagins; Aman-guis), V, 344, the leader of the fifth division of the host invading the realm of Claudas.
- Limos, la Comtesse de, la Dame de, VII, 261; 265; 267; 268; 270; 271; 272; 273, identical with Helaes, 'la bele Pucele de la Forest Peril-leuse,' 'la suer a la Damoisele a la Harpe,' 'la suer Clapor le Riche la niece Mcleager le Rous'; 'l'amie de Gauvain.'
- Lincestre (Leescestre; Leycestre), II, 212, a town.
- Lindesores, *see* Windesores.
- Linnor, *see* Lynor.
- Linoy, *see* Lynor.
- Lioines, VII, 286; 287; 288; 289, 'le seneschaus a la roine Sebile.'
- Lion corone de Libe, le, IV, 104; 392; 393.
- Lion, le, V, 299, which attacked Bohort in the Perilous Palace; he succeeded in killing it.
- Lion, le, IV, 67; 68; 69; 70; 75, the cub of which Perce-val delivered from a serpent; VII, 217; 218, the cub of which Artus rescues from two serpents.
- Lion, li grans, li grans lyon corone, 'istra de la Bloie Bertaigne,' II, 207; 214; 375; 376; VII, 163.
- Lionces, *see* Leonces.
- Lionel de Nantoel, II, 429 (Hoell, Havell of the Litell Bretayne), the uncle of Helaine, the victim of the Giant on St. Michael's Mount, whom Artus killed.
- Lionel; Lioneax; Lioniaus; Lyonel; Lyonix (Lyonell), the son of King Bohort of Gannes, the brother of Bohort li Escillies, the cousin of Lancelot, I, 294.  
II, 266; 465.  
III, 16; 22; 26; 47; 50; 51; 52; 53; 54; 55; 56; 57; 67; 80; 81; 84; 85; 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 104; 105; 107; 118; 123; 124; 248; 270; 271; 357; 358; 372; 373; 374; 375; 376; 394; 395; 403; 404; 407; 408; 409; 410; 411; 412; 421; 423.  
IV, 86; 87; 101; 102; 104; 105; 132; 133; 138; 140; 141; 143; 148; 149; 150; 151; 152; 154; 155; 156; 157; 217; 218; 227; 235; 236; 237; 251; 296; 368; 369; 387; 391; 392; 393.  
V, 33; 59; 60; 62; 63; 75; 76; 77; 78; 79; 80; 81; 82; 84; 85; 87; 88; 89; 91; 92; 93; 112; 120; 121; 172; 179; 190; 195; 203; 204; 205; 208; 209; 210; 216; 224; 228; 229; 230; 231; 235; 242; 243; 244; 256; 257; 258; 259; 287; 290; 314; 317; 322; 323; 324; 326; 333; 340; 342; 353; 354; 355; 356; 357; 363; 377; 379; 382; 383; 408; 409; 413; 414; 415; 417; 418; 419; 440; 441; 443; 445; 446; 449; 450; 451; 452; 453; 454; 455; 463.  
VI, 4; 5; 6; 9; 18; 125; 126; 127; 128; 129; 130; 133; 135; 136; 137; 138; 139; 140; 205;
- <sup>1</sup> On page 213, line 2, my text has 'es pres de Suret,' where the MS. No. 337, fol. 57, col. d has Levezerp, and the English translation, page 313, Laverep.
- <sup>2</sup> 'Si nos dist Merlins . . . que de la chambre al roi mehengnie de la Gaste Forest Aventurose en la fin del roialme de Lices uendra la merueilleuse beste . . .'
- <sup>3</sup> *Conf.* vol. VII, page 261, note 9.



- 210; 221; 224; 230; 232; 252; 253; 273; 301; 303; 307; 308; 309; 310; 315; 316; 318; 319; 320; 331; 333; 334; 344; 383; 384; 385; 386; 387; 388.
- VII, 141.
- Lions, les deux**, IV, 200; 201, which Lancelot at the Pont de l'Espee drove away by the accidental display of the ring the Damsel of the Lake had given him.
- Lions, les deux**, IV, 352; 353, who were chained to either side of the entrance of the cave in which Marigart le Rous held Orvale de Guindoel in prison; they were killed by Hector.
- Lisanor, Lyzianor (Lisianor\*); Lysanor**, la fille al Conte Sevain, 'dou castel nee con apeloit Canparcorentin,' 'la bele damoisele qui auoit eu du roi Artus un anfant qui auques estoit ia granz'; 'la bele damoisele ou li rois Artus engendra Lohot,' II, 124; III, 159; VII, 20; 206.
- Lisianor**, see Lisanor.
- Listenois, Lystennois (Lytenois)**, 'le royaume al roi Pelles,' II, 125; 159; 346; 352; 359; 374; 384; 388; 389; 395; 400; III, 117; VI, 3; 5; VII, 15; 37.
- Lit, le**, I, 134; VI, 150; 151; 152; 153; 193, which Solomon placed in the ship with David's sword, his crown and the three spindles.
- Lit, Lis Aventureus, le**, IV, 344; 345; le Lit des Meruelles, V, 298, 299.
- Litaguem**, see Baradigniau.
- Loenel (Lionel)**, III, 159, surname of Ywain.
- Loenois, Loenos**, see Leonois.
- Logres (Logryn\*; Logryn)**, le roi, II, 110, 'successeur de Brutus en Bretagne.'
- Logres**, the city which Brutus built in England and named la Nueue Troie, later it was named Logres after Brutus the successor of Logryn; 'ore est apelee Londres en Engleterre,' 'la maistre cite du roi Artus,' II, 78; 79; 80; 96; 97; 98; 101; 134; 137; 138; 139; 140; 167; 174; 205; 206; 214; 272; 298; 300; 303; 307; 313; 319; 322; 375; 381; 419; 420; 422; 427; 453; 459; III, 28; 229; 271; 394; IV, 14; 44; 93; 218; 220; V, 251; 323; 324; 337; 339; 340; 342; 343; 345; 349; 350; 354; 355; 358; 361; 362; 363; 364; 365; VI, 317; 322; VII, 51; 52; 60; 61; 65; 123; 138; 141; 143; 145; 158; 159; 164; 199; 204; 212; 215; 235; 268; 311; 316; 320; 322.
- Logres, le realme, le royaume de**, II, 60; 80; 86; 93; 103; 104; 128; 132; 140; 141; 160; 178; 179; 180; 193; 206; 213; 231; 268; 270; 271; 272; 299; 314; 315; 326; 334; 335; 363; 375; 385; 398; 405; 416; 448; 449; 450; 459; 460; 462; 465.
- III, 171; 201; 238; 244; 259; 268; 269; 328; 332.
- IV, 12; 15; 39; 61; 63; 108; 127; 134; 183; 196; 289; 343; 365; 383; 388.
- V, 59; 114; 152; 209; 251; 270; 274; 317; 323; 324; 336; 337; 339; 340; 342; 343; 345; 349; 350; 354; 355; 358; 361; 362; 363; 364; 365; VI, 317; 322; VII, 51; 52; 60; 61; 65; 123; 138; 141; 143; 145; 158; 159; 164; 199; 204; 212; 215; 235; 268; 311; 316; 320; 322.
- Logres, la Terre de**, II, 88; 89; 91; 302; 321; 458; III, 4; 272; 404; VI, 322; le pais de, VII, 161; le regne de, II, 88; l'Arcevesque Brice de la Terre de, II, 89; 302; les Aventures del roiaume de, II, 231; les Aventures del roialme perelleus et aventureus 'Che fu li roialmes de Logres,' III, 29; VI, 178; 187; les Barons de, II, 45-48; 79-82; 107; 108; 124; 127.
- Logryn**, see Logres.
- Loholt, Lohot, Lohoth, Lohoz (Hoot; Lohoot; Lohoz\*)**, 'le fils au roy Artus,' 'qu'il engendra en la bele damoisele qui auoit non Lisanor,' II, 124; 316; III, 159;<sup>1</sup> 163; VII, 20; 52; 206; 207; 212.
- Lohoot, Lohot**, see Loholt.
- Lohoz (Lohous; Glooz; Glohouz; Lohout; Glohoz)**, 'li peres au roi Gloier qui a chel tans estoit sires de Sorelois,' III, 270.
- Loincgtaignes Illes, Les**, see Lontaines Illes.
- Loire, Loirre (Leire, Leyer, Leue\*)**, II, 208; 260; III, 12.
- Loisne, li Conte de la**, VII, 69.
- Londe Susteyne**, Lady of the Reaume of the, see Terre Estrange Soustenue, la.
- Londres, Londrez, Lundres**, I, 278; 279; II, 52; 80; 96, 'Logres qui est ore apelee Londres en Engleterre'; III, 45; IV, 86, 'Londres sa cite car elle siet en la marce de toutes terres'; 101; 139; 140; 143; 222; 399; V, 262; 335; 336; VI, 325; 326; 327; 328; 349; 351; 352; 353; 354; la Tor de Logres, la Tor de Londres, V, 325; 326; 327; 328; 349; 351; 352; 353; 354.
- Lonege, Lovege**, see Longue.
- Longis**, VII, 252, a Roman knight who was ordered to pierce Jesus's side with a lance.
- Longue (Lonege; Lovege; Lonvego; Nolego)**, la forest, IV, 252.
- Longueles (Longe Fain)**, la cite de, VI, 283.
- Lonor the Lestregues**, see Lanor.
- Lontaines, Longtaingnes, Loinctaignes, Lontaignes, Loingtaignes Illes, les (The Far Oute Isles)**, the kingdom of Galehot 'le fil a la bele Jaiande,' also named les Estraignes Illes, II, 214; 222; 384; III, 236; IV, 4, 8, la terre des; 44, le roialme des, 'devers Yrllande'; 80; 155; 188; 276; V, 97; 272; VI, 312; 389; VII, 7; 9; 50; 145; 155; 163; 261.

<sup>1</sup> Here is said of Lohot: 'Et en chele prison prist il le mal de la mort'; La Dolereuse Chartre is meant. This statement in the Lancelot seems to refer to the fact that Lohot died of an illness, while, according to Le Livre d'Artus, Kex killed him in La Forest Perilleuse. Conf. also Artus's dream about Lohot's death through Kex, my edition, vol. vii, page 52.

Lonvarles, *see* Lenvarlet.  
 Lonvego, *see* Longue.  
 Loonois, *see* Leonois.  
 Loot, Looth, *see* Loth.  
 Lore, *see* Branlanc and Carduel.  
 Lorete, Lore, 'la suer de Giflet,' 'la fille Doon de Kar-doil,' VII, 206; 207; 208; 209; 210.  
 Losane, le Lac de, *see* Lausanne.  
 Loth, Lot, Loz, Los (Loot, Looth, Lot, Loz\*), 'le filz Hector,' who was the son of Agristes, 'roi d'Orcanie et de Leonois,' 'ot a feme la seror au roy Artu,' the father of Gawain, Agravain, Gaheriet and Guerrehes, I, 280.  
 II, 72; 73; 88; 94; 95; 96; 110; 113; 115; 117; 118; 119; 120; 126; 128; 129; 130; 138; 160; 167; 173; 174; 175; 178; 179; 183; 195; 198; 199; 201; 202; 203; 204; 205; 212; 252; 265; 296; 300; 307; 314; 315; 316; 317; 318; 319; 323; 324; 326; 329; 336; 337; 338; 339-344; 345; 346; 349; 350; 351; 352; 353; 355; 357; 358; 359; 363-366; 368; 369; 370-374; 377; 386; 387; 393; 394; 395; 400; 401; 414; 415; 427; 431; 437; 442.  
 III, 142.<sup>1</sup>  
 IV, 148; 394.  
 V, 284; 285; 464.  
 VI, 340.  
 VII, 4; 12; 19; 26; 27; 35; 37; 48; 50; 51; 59; 120; 122; 124; 132; 133; 141; 211; 230; 310.  
 Sa femme, II, 128-131; 201; 203; 204; 205; 212; 213; 293; 338; 408; V, 285.  
 Lourecestre, *see* Rovecestre.  
 Lovedon (Gloucedon, Lendon), la prairie de, VI, 361.  
 Lovezerp, Loverzerp, Loverzeph, *see* Leverzerp.  
 Loy, la, Jhesu Crist, crestiene, nostre seigneur Jhesu Crist, I, 224; 238; 244; 246; 250; 287; II, 448; IV, 321; — des Sarasins, sarasine, sarasinoise, paiene, I, 220; 224; 226; 227; 231; 237; 279; 287; II, 420; 421; — la uielle, I, 151; — la noueue, I, 152; — la malvaise, IV, 321; — de Romme, II, 20.  
 Loz, *see* Loth.  
 Lubee, *see* Libe.  
 Lucan, 'cousin germain Josephes,' a keeper of the ark, II, 42; 75. Identical with Leucan?  
 Lucan, *see* Leucan.  
 Lucan, Lucans, Lucant (Lucans\*; Lucas the Botiller), li Bouteillier, II, 102;<sup>2</sup> 103; 104; 105; 112; 115; 117; 148; 149; 150; 151; 153; 156; 237; 302; 305; 320; 326; 335; III, 119; 181; 272; IV, 216; 217; V, 61; VI, 364; 376; 377; 378; 382; 387; VII, 55; 74; 153; 298.  
 Lucans, 'un maistres de la loy sarasine, philosophe,' I, 220; 221.  
 Lucas, *see* Lucan.  
 Lucas, Luce, le roy de la Grant Bertaigne, I, 272; 278; 279; 280; 289.

<sup>1</sup> Here erroneously spoken of as the brother of King Urien.

<sup>2</sup> In the passage corresponding to page 102, line 19, in the MS. No. 337, fol. 7, col. b, Lucans is stated to be 'filz Corineus l'Envoisie' and said to be a native of Carduel.

Lucas, li empereres de Romme, uncle of Titilius; he is slain by Gawain; II, 424; 425; 426; 427; 431; 433; 436-440.  
 Luciens, VII, 20, a king of the Saxons.  
 Ludenoit (Suideuort; Fin de Mort), 'un chastel pres de Ocxenefort,' IV, 23.  
 Luisance (Nuisance), vne cite, I, 114, 'li maistres sieges del royaume (le roy) de Meotide (Meochide).'  
 Lunble, *see* Subine.  
 Lune, le dieu de la, II, 209.  
 Lunete, VII, 124; 126; 127, 'la cosine germaine de Nini-ane l'amie Merlin.'  
 Lupart, *see* Liepart.  
 Lyanele, *see* Leonele.  
 Lybee, *see* Libe.  
 Lycoine, le castel de, I, 50; 51; li castelains de, I, 51; 52.  
 Lydarus, *see* Lidras.  
 Lydonas, *see* Ydonas.  
 Lydonas, Lidonas, II, 347; 348; 349; 352; 353; 354; 355; 356; 359; 370; 388, 'escuier d'Eliezer fils du roi Pelles de Listenois.'  
 Lylais the Hardy, *see* Lais Hardi, Le.  
 Lynor (Linoy; Linnor; Lymon), duc, VI, 36, father of six sons and one daughter.  
 Lyon, Lyons, *see* Lion, Lions.  
 Lyonel, *see* Lionel.  
 Lysanor, *see* Lisanor.  
 Lystenois, *see* Listenois.  
 Lytenois, *see* Listenois.  
 Lyzianor, *see* Lisanor.

Maagart (Margrat<sup>3</sup>), le pere Airant, II, 340, a Saxon.  
 Maaglans,<sup>4</sup> Maglaant, Maglaas (Glaalanz\*; Magaat\*; Murgalans\*; Maglaans; Maglans), 'le pere Soriondes,' 'le riche roi d'Yerlande<sup>5</sup> qui estoit cousins germaines au roy de Danemarche & freres au roy Ammadus le riche roy de Hoschelice & d'une partie de Danemarche et d'Yerlande,' II, 169; 170; 175; 176; 190; 197.  
 Maante (Malte, Maulte), la cite de, 'al roialme de la Terre Foraine,' I, 286.  
 Mabon, l'Enchanteor, VII, 116, 'li frere Branduz des Illes.'  
 Mabon, le gue, l'aigue, VII, 75.  
 Mabon, la Roche, IV, 257.  
 Macabres, le roy, V, 233, 'frere le roi Helisier.'  
 Machadins, *see* Malakins.  
 Machars, VII, 11, a king of the Saxons.  
 Machen, le roy, de l'Isle Perdue (Natan de l'Isle Perdue), II, 171; 'pere d'Eglente la femme de Belinant,' the father of Dodinel le Salvage.

<sup>3</sup> In the English translation Airant is not mentioned, the name Margrat occurring alone.

<sup>4</sup> The names Maaglans, Glaalanz and Margalanz are so much confounded in the MSS. that it is extremely difficult in many cases to definitely state which is meant.

<sup>5</sup> In the MS. 337, fol. 4r, col. a, the relative sentence is not to be found, but in the English translation it runs thus: 'that was cosyn germain to the kynge of Denmark and brother to Amadas, the riche kynge of Ostrich and of a pertie of Denmarke and of Iselonde.'

- Macoanamas, Mathoanamas**, VII, 11; 19; 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Macoat**, *see* Magoat.
- Madelans**, *see* Medelant.
- Madoc, Mauduc le Noir de l'Isle Noire**, VII, 60; 62; 63; 73; 143, 'le frere Raolais le Vermeil Chevalier d'Estremores.' Identical with **Mador le Noir de l'Isle Noire**?
- Madolas (Mandones; Mardonas\*)**, II, 235, a Saxon.
- Mador de la Porte**, 'le frere Gaheris de Kareheu,' III, 159; V, 100; 101; 236; VI, 249; 250; 253; 254; 255; 258; 260; 261; 262; 264; 266; 267; 268; 269; VII, 242,<sup>1</sup> a companion of the Round Table.
- Mador le Noir de l'Isle Noire**, 'li frere Adragain<sup>2</sup> li Bruns,' III, 46; identical with **Madoc, Mauduc le Noir de l'Isle Noire**.
- Maduc li Noirs**, *see* Males li Bruns.
- Maduras (Maudras)**, II, 446; 447, a knight of the host which lays siege to le Chastel des Mares.
- Madyens**, *see* Medians.
- Magdrains**, *see* Mordrains.
- Maglaan, Maglaas**, *see* Maaglans.
- Maglans**, *see* Murgalant.
- Magloas**, III, 227, one of the knights who take part in the first quest of Lancelot.
- Magloires, Magloras (Magloires\*; Magloras; Margoirs)**, II, 164; 391; 393; 395; 'un neveu de Hargodabran.'
- Magoat, Macoat, Magoas, Magaas, Magaat**, VII, 17; 19; 25; 36; 38; 44; 45; 51; 86; 204, a king of the Saxons.
- Magoras**, *see* Mengoras.
- Magot**, *see* Margot.
- Magoundes**, *see* Margondes.
- Mahaigrie, Mehaigrie, le roi**, 'che est le roi pescheor,' 'le pere Pelles de Listenois,' V, 303; VI, 13; 57; 146; 171; 173; 186; 187; 189; 190; 191; 192.
- Mahidrap**, *see* Maidrap.
- Mahieu (Mahu; Naburs; Nadus)**, I, 51; 54; 57, 'le seneschal du roi Tholomer.'
- Mahomet, Mahomme, Mahommes**, I, 252; 254; IV, 326, a god of the Saracens.
- Mahommerie, Mahoumerie**, I, 244; 254; IV, 326, idolatry.
- Maidrap, Mendamp, Minadrap (Mahidrap; Mynadap; Moydas\*; Mordrup\*; Menedap\*)**, II, 151; 232; 234; 235, a king of the Saxons.
- Main, La**, 'dont pendoit . j . frein de cheval & tenoit en son poing vn gros chierge,' VI, 108; 114; 115; the hand symbolises Charity, the bridle Abstinence, the Candle, The Word of God.
- Maine, Meines, Mene, Mainet (Moine, Moyne)**, II, 20; 21; 22; 34, the son of King Constans.
- Maison de Religion, la**, VI, 59; 60, which Perceval finds, where Mordrain awaits the coming of Galahad.
- Malaguin, Malaguins**, *see* Malakins.
- Malaguine (Valegone; La Maistre Guaie)**, 'un chastel moult fort as Sesnes,' III, 414.
- Malaguins**, *see* Cent Chevaliers, le Roi des.
- Malahaut**, *see* Malohaut.
- Malakins, Machadins (Melekis, Malaquyn)**, II, 395; 396, a king of the Saxons.
- Malakins d'Escoche, li rois**, IV, 301.
- Malaquins**, VII, 89; 117, a king of the Saxons.
- Malaugin**, *see* Cent Chevaliers, le Roi des.
- Maleadus**, *see* Meliadus.
- Malec (Malet; Triaes\*)**, II, 151, a Saxon.
- Males li Bruns (Males ly Bruns, Triaes\* li Bruns)**, II, 143;<sup>3</sup> 398; 411, a companion of the Round Table.
- Maloant, Malonant**, *see* Malohaut.
- Malohaut; Malahaut; Malahot, Malaot; Maloat; Maloant; Molehaut; Maloaut; Malehaut, Malehot (Molehaut; Malonant; Malevent\*; Maloant\*; Malohaut\*)**, II, 131; 163; 212; 295, cite de, 'marcisoit a la terre du Roi des . C . Chevaliers'; 'ou il auoit vne gentil dame'; VII, 204; Puj de Malohaut, III, 209; 214; VII, 12; 16; 19; 25; 30; 38; 139; 141; 199; 200; 201; 202; la Dame de Mahohaut, III, 209; 210; 211; 212; 213; 214; 224; 225; 226; 228; 229; 230; 231; 234; 235; 236; 237; 250; 251; 257; 258; 261; 263; 264; 265; 266; 267; 268; 269; 271; 303; 307; 308; 394; 407; 409; 411; 415; 416; IV, 3; 72; 83; 84; 86; 127; 143; 155; 156; 220; 368; 369; 383; 391; V, 110; VII, 130, la dame du Puj de Malehaut, the cousin of the niece of le Sires des Mares, the mother of Hector, the natural son of King Ban; III, 224; 225; 226; 229; 230; 235, la cousine germaine de la Dame de Malohaut; 209, son senescal; VII, 204, le chastelain de.
- Malore (Malorre\*; Malore)**, II, 153; 155, a Saxon.
- Malquins li Galois (Malquins le Galois)**, IV, 267, the tenth of the twelve knights who vow to perform some feat of arms in honour of the daughter of King Brangoire.
- Malrouc, Malruc, li Rous (Maruc; Malruc; Maurut)**, IV, 314; 315; 318, a knight whom Dodinel vanquished and compelled to surrender to Queen Guenever at La Fontaine as Fees.
- Maltailles (Maltailles; Mautailiez\*)**, II, 232; 234, a king of the Saxons.
- Malte**, *see* Maante.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. No. 337 has here on fol. 248, col. b (page 242, line 7, of my vol. vi): Madoc li Noirs de la Porte. I have mended Mador. There is evidently here a confusion between Mador de la Porte and Madoc or Mauduc le Noir de l'Isle Noire, because the former is nowhere else named 'li Noirs' and the latter is in no other place described as: 'de la Porte.'

<sup>2</sup> In my monograph *The Structure of Le Livre d'Artus*, etc., London, 1914, 8<sup>o</sup>, pages 21 and 22 I have shown that Adragain le Brun plays in the version represented by folios 1-115 in the MS. No. 337 the same part as Raolais in version represented by the second part. I am inclined to think that Mador is in the passage above referred to but a mistake by a scribe for Madoc.

<sup>3</sup> On page 143 the passage runs: 'si en ot la seignorie Hervlex de Rivel & Males li Bruns': to this corresponds on page 205 of the English translation: 'and the governance of hem hadde Hervy de Rivell and Males li Bruns.' The equivalent of the second of these two passages in the MS. No. 337, fol. 27, col. a is: 'sien ot la seignorie Hervis de Rivel & Maduc li Noirs & Triaes li Bruns.' It is quite possible that in the earlier version from which the MS. No. 337 is derived three knights were named. What is remarkable is that for both Malec the Saxou (II, 151) and Males li Bruns (II, 143; 398; 411) the earlier version should have the name Triaes.

- Malubre** (Valibre; Valunble\* or Valnuble\*), II, 183, a Saxon.
- Manaal** (Manael; Manuiel), li rois, I, 289, 'chevalier preus et hardis' 'fils de Catheloys,' a descendant of Josue (the brother of Alain), who married the daughter of King Alphasem, the builder of Corbenic.
- Manaches** (Manates; Manathes), I, 75, one of the three whom Josephe appointed guardians of the ark.
- Manaches en Winguesores** (Manaseles en Winde-sores; Maneseles en Hinguesores; Mavas-seles en Iguesores), III, 367, a town or castle.
- Manael**, *see* Manaal.
- Manaquit**, *see* Manartur.
- Manartur** (Manatur; Manaturt; Manaquit), I, 59, brother of King Tholomer.
- Manasses** (Maneses; Mavasses), III, 368; 369; 371; 372; 374, a vavator for whom Gawain fights against Gloadain, the seneschal of the Duke of Cambenyc; *ibidem* sa femme, sa niece, son fils et son neveu.
- Manates**, *see* Manaches.
- Manathes**, *see* Manaches.
- Manatur**, Manaturt, *see* Manartur.
- Mancors**, *see* Brangoire de Sesseigne.
- Mandalet**, *see* Maudalet.
- Mandalis**, Maundalis, *see* Brandalis.
- Mandones**, *see* Madolas.
- Mangars**, *see* Marigart.
- Mankors**, *see* Brangoire de Sesseigne.
- Manuiel**, *see* Manaal.
- Map**, Mape, Gautier, V, 409; VI, 199; 203; 391; VII, 69; 127; 141; 145; 149.
- Maquins** (Monagins; Monaquyn), II, 347, a king of the Saxons, identical with Monakin.
- Marabron** (Marabon; Maradic), 'le fil al roy Vagor,' V, 224; 228; 229; 230; 231; son frere, 229; 230; sa femme, 229.
- Maradic**, *see* Marabons.
- Marados le Bruns**, IV, 252; 254, 'chevalier' a host of Bohort li Escillies.
- Maragondes**, *see* Margondes.
- Marahans**, *see* Marehans.
- Maran** (Marcon, Marain), le Chastel, V, 382.
- Maranz** (Marauz, Martant), 'le fils du Roi des . C . Chevaliers,' 'chevalier que . vi . hommes tenoient,' V, 292.
- Marasse**, *see* Mares.
- Marbouars** (Marboac; Marboart; Marboas; Narbaot; Marboc), roy, IV, 335; 336; 337; 338, 'parent Galehot le fil a la bele Jaiande.'
- Marcel**, Marciel, *see* Maruel.
- Marche**, la, Chastel de, II, 449; 450; IV, 259; 262; 263; 264; 265; 266; 267; 294; VII, 115.
- Marches des Iles**, la Damoisele des (Des Marches; Des Marches de Selille; Des Marches de Selice), III, 210.
- Marches Ellays**, Marches, li Sires des, VII, 199; 200.
- Marchoise** (Marcoise; Martorse), l'aigue, VI, 76; 104; 105; 174; 175.
- Marciens**, *see* Mariens.
- Marcon**, *see* Maran.
- Marehans**, *see* Morehaut.
- Mares** (Marasse, 'the castell of'), le Chastel des, II, 402-406; 413; 445; 446; V, 112-120; 423; 453; VII, 13; 19; 27; 38; 130; 139; 199; 200; li Chastelains des, II, 173; li Sires,<sup>1</sup> le Seigneur des, II, 294; 295; 445-448; VII, 27; 38; 130; 139; 199; 200; sa fille, VII, 445-448; sa niece, VII, 139. *Conf.* Agravadain and Hector.
- Mares**, les, a castle, III, 354; 355; 388; le seignor, li sires des, 'pere de Ladomas et de Mataaliz,' III, 355-357; 388; 389; sa niece, 388; 389; 390; 391; 394; 397; la suer de la niece, *see* Elaine Sans Per; la suer (une deuxième) where Hector stays before reaching Gazewilte, 391.
- Mares, li rois des**, III, 228, one of the knights who swears to go for a year and a day in quest of Lancelot. Identical with li sires des Mares?
- Mares, li Sires de Roestoc** (Mares\* li Sires de Roestoc; Marke the Lorde of Roestok), II, 177.
- Mares, Marec** (Marest), le fil Alier, III, 359; 363.
- Mares**, *see* Mauruc.
- Marest**, *see* Mares.
- Margalant**, *see* Maaglant.
- Margalant**, II, 192, *see* Murgalant.
- Margaleyvaunt**, *see* Marganant.
- Margan** (Maagant; Magriat; Margaat; Magrant), 'le roi d'Illande,' III, 381; not improbably identical with Maaglans.
- Marganant** (Marganant\*; Margaleyvaunt), II, 151, a Saxon.
- Marganor** (Margaroz\*; Marganors\*; Margnamur; Maganors), II, 116; 120; 121; 162; 'le seneschal au roy des . C . Chevaliers', III, 337; 338; 340; 341; 342; 343; 344; 345; 346; 347; 348; 379; 388; 389; 390; 428; V, 446.
- Marganor**, *see* Margons.
- Marganors**, VII, 37, one of the knights who help Artus before Vandebere.
- Margans**, *see* Margaris.
- Margaris**, *see* Marigart.
- Margaris** (Margans; Magooz\*), II, 113, a king of the Saxons. Identical with Margan?
- Margarit**, *see* Marigart.
- Margnamur**, *see* Marganor.
- Margoadras**, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons, 'cousins Anguis.'
- Margoat**, VII, 5; 20, a king of the Saxons.
- Margoires**, *see* Magloras.
- Margonces**, *see* Margondes, le roi.
- Margondes** (Margoundes), le senescaus de Zoreloes, le senescaus du roi de Sorelois, II, 385; 400.
- Margondes, Margonces** (Margondes; Margondrez\*; Margondre; Margounces, Margonces), 'cousin Augis li Sesne,' II, 168; 169; 170; 176; 400.
- Margondes del Noef Castel** (Marogans del Noir Castel; Margondres del Noir Castel), a knight whom Lancelot vanquished, IV, 228; 229; 233; 236; 237.

<sup>1</sup> In vol. v, pages 113; 114; 115; 117; 118; 119, 'le Chevallier de la Bretesche' the uncle of Hector is also li Sires des Mares but the fact is not stated in vol. II.

- Margondre**, VII, 5; 15; 20, a king of the Saxons.
- Margons** (Marganor; Margouns), 'li boutilliers au roy Pignoras,' II, 393; 394; 396.
- Margoras**,<sup>1</sup> Mengoras (Margoras,\* Magoras), II, 233; 234, a king of the Saxons whom King Ban killed.
- Margot, la Roche, le Destroit de, le Pas de**, 'sour la riviere de Saverne' (the Streite, the Paas of the Roche Magot, 'upon the river Saverne'; La Roche Margot,\* 'sus la riviere de Saone,' Le Destroit de la Roche Margot,\* 'sus la riviere de Lauernie,') II, 177; 186; 188.
- Margounces**, see Margondes.
- Margouns**, see Margons.
- Margrat**, see Maagart.
- Mariales** (Mereales; Marselles; Marsilles; Mariale), V, 139; 140; 141; 424; 425; 427; 428; 429; 430; 431, 'le fil au duc Kahenin.'
- Marie l'Egyptienne, Sainte**, 'Sainte Dame,' 'son aious,' I, 164.
- Marie, Sainte, Marie virge, pucele de Nazareth, virge pucele, mere dieu, mere Jhesu Crist, Virgene**, I, 23; 86; 146; 221; 223; 224; 255; II, 137; 162; 203; 220; 352; 355; 360; 393; III, 198; 203; 383; 392; IV, 133; 235; 265; 327; 342; V, 39; 72; 88; 92; 160; 249; 421; VI, 95; 126; 167; 168; VII, 81; 84; 214; 248; 249; 255; 260; 319.
- Marie Magdalaine**, V, 112.
- Mariel**, see Maruel.
- Mariens** (Marciens), 'un cosins lo roi de France,' V, 343; 344; 345, the leader of the second division of Claudas's host.
- Marigart le Rous** (Mangars li Rois; Margarit le Roux; Margaris; Marigar; Marigant), IV, 350; 351; 352; 353; 354; V, 89, the knight who kept Orvale de Guindoel in prison; he was killed by Hector.
- Marinox** (Maronixes; Maroniex), 'le roi de Gaule,' his daughter marries Jonaan, I, 293, the son of Yzaie; the fifth of the kings who descended from Nascien d'Orberique.
- Mark, le roy**, VI, 245.
- Marke**, see Mauruc.
- Marke**, see Mares.
- Marmiadoise** (Marmydoyse\*), l'espee Rion, II, 231; 235; 239; 240; 242; VII,<sup>2</sup> 17; 216; 226; 305.
- Maroas**, VII, 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Marogans del Noir Chastel**, see Margondes.
- Maroniex**, see Marinox.
- Maronixes**, see Marinox.
- Maronniex**, see Moreneus.
- Maroveus**, see Moreneus.
- Mars, l'ymage Martys**, 'ce estoit li diex des batailles,' I, 45; l'autel Martis, 46.
- Marsel**, see Maruel.
- Marselles**, see Mariales.
- Marthan**, see Mathan.
- Marthaut**, see Mathan.
- Marthe, la roine**, 'femme du roi Lancelot de la Blance Terre,' 'l'αιοle de Lancelot del Lac,' V, 245; 247.
- Martin, Saint**, II, 80.
- Martin de Bievre**, II, 19, the author of 'Lystoire des Rois Bretons.'
- Martorse**, see Marchoise.
- Maruel** (Mariel; Marcel; Marsel; Marciel), le Pont, V, 307; 315; 316.
- Mastic** (Matic), le chastel le roi de Perse, I, 181.
- Mataaliz; Mathaaliz** (Maugalis), III, 353; 354; 356; 357; 388; 389, 'Le Chevalier Mort,' the son of 'le seignor des Mares,' 'le frere Ladomas.'
- Matagrans**, see Mategrant.
- Matalie** (Matuliz\*; Natalis), II, 324, a companion of the Round Table.
- Matan**, see Mathem.
- Mategrant, Mathagran** (Matagrans), 'li Sarrazin,' 'frere Argon,' I, 255; 256; IV, 325; 326; 327.
- Maten le Felon** (Matan, Mathan le Felon), 'li sire de la Tour Blanche Espine,' V, 197; 198.
- Mathagran**, see Mategrant.
- Mathamas**, see Forest Perilleuse, la.
- Mathamas** (Mathamas\*; Mathucus), II, 176, a king of the Saxons.
- Mathamas**, see Mathan.
- Mathamas du Recet**, VII, 38, one of the knights who helps Artus before Vandebere.
- Mathamas, Matamas**, 'dont la maison est pres La Fontaine as Fees,' IV, 305; 306; 311; 312; 313; 315; 331; 332; sa fille, 313; probably identical with Mathamas du Recet.
- Mathan**, see Machen.
- Mathan**, VII, 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Mathan** (Matan; Marthan; Marthaut; Mathamas\*), II, 295, a knight who fought before Clarence on the rebel kings' side.
- Mathem dus d'Alemaigne; duc Mathem de Soane** (Mathan\* le duc d'Alemaigne; duc Mathan\* de Soaue; Matan Duke of Almayne; Duke Matan), II, 282, 291; 292; 'ke li dus Froille a desirete de sa terre,' the father of Avenable (Grisandoles) whom the emperor of Rome married.
- Mathoanamas, Macoanamas**, VII, 11; 19; 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Mathucus**, see Mathamas.
- Matic**, see Mastic.
- Matis** (Maus), II, 435, a Roman.
- Matuliz**, see Matalie.
- Maube** (Nauve; Nanbe), une forest, I, 154, 'ou maint l'ermite Seraphe,' who had baptised Label's sister.
- Maudalet** (Madalant\*; Mandalet), II, 135, a king of the Saxons. *Conf.* Medelaus, Medelant.
- Maudiens**, see Vadiens.
- Maudras**, see Maduras.
- Mauduc**, see Madoc.
- Mauduit, Malduit, le Jaiant**, V, 131; 132; 133; 134; 135; 136; 137; 200; 201; 202; 203.

<sup>1</sup> No name mentioned in the English translation.

<sup>2</sup> In vol. VII, Part II of the MS. No. 337, the sword of Rion is mentioned four times in terms such as: 'la bone espee qui fu au roi Rion,' or 'la bone espee que il (i.e. Artus) toli au roi Rion,' but the name Marmiadoise is not to be found anywhere.

**Mauduit le Noir en l'Île Seche**,<sup>1</sup> IV, 311.  
**Maugalis**, *see* Mataaliz.  
**Maulte**, *see* Maante.  
**Maundalis**, *see* Brandalis.  
**Mauruc**, **Maurut**, **Moret**, **Mares**, de la Roce (Marke de la Roche; Maroz\*; Marroz\*; Maret\* de la Roche) dus, II, 103; 112; 117; 148.  
**Maurut**, *see* Malrouc.  
**Maus**, *see* Matis.  
**Mavasses**, *see* Manasses.  
**Maximian**, 'sires de Bretagne et de Rome,' II, 426.  
**Maydens Castell**, the, *see* Chastel as Puceles, le.  
**Meauls**, **Miaus**, **Meaus** (Miax; Meaus; Miaus; Meaux), the residence of dus Sevain, 'the birth-place of Evalach-Mordrain, I, 47; 'cite en Gaule,' whither Artus had Gawain carried when Lancelot had generously refrained from killing him in the duel outside Gannes, VI, 345.  
**Mede**, le roi de, II, 439; 440.  
**Medea** (Medra\*), II, 230, 'la femme de Jason.'  
**Medelaus**, **Medelant**, **Medelanc** (Madelans; Medalanz\* Medelanz\*), II, 138; 139; 140, a king of the Saxons. *Conf.* Maudalet.  
**Medians li Crespes** (Madyens le Crespes; Madains\* li Blondes), II, 103, one of the knights who distinguish themselves in the tournament Artus had arranged in honour of Kings Ban and Bohort.  
**Medra**, *see* Medea.  
**Meine**, **Mene**, *see* Maine.  
**Meldons li Envoisies** (Meldon li Envoisiez), IV, 267, the eighth of the twelve good knights who vow to perform some feat of arms in honour of Brangoire's daughter.  
**Meleagant**, **Meleaganz**, *see* Melyagant.  
**Meleager le Rous**, the uncle of Clapor, Helaes and of 'la Damoisele a la Harpe,' VII, 170; 171; 184; 211; 262.  
**Meleans** (Melyans), li rois de Tarse, I, 166.  
**Meleaudon de Blois** (Meliaduc\* li Blois; Meliadus le Bloys), II, 148, one of the knights who accompany Artus, Ban and Bohort to Carmelide to succour King Leodegan.  
**Melehan**, 'li ainsnes fils de Mordret,' VI, 384, 385.  
**Melekens**, *see* Malakins.  
**Meliaduc**, *see* Meleaudon.  
**Meliadus**, **Maleadus** (Minaduf\*; Meniadus; Meliadus), II, 164; 395; 396, a king of the Saxons.  
**Meliadus le Noir** (Meliadex), VI, 281, 'chevalier qui moult se penoit d'aidier Lancelot.'  
**Meliadus li Blois**, li Noirs (Moliadus\* li Blois; Meliadus\* li Blois; Meliadus the Blake), II, 103; 112.  
**Meliagant**, *see* Melyagant.  
**Meliagant de Cardoil** (Milianz li Sires de Carduel; Bradunor li rois de la Dolerose Tor; Brandinor li sire de la Dolereuse Garde), V, 344; the

<sup>1</sup> In the *Lancelot Sagremor* is said to have fought against this knight for Brandelis li dus de Tanguis, but the account of the fight is no longer to be found in the *Vulgate*.

leader of the sixth division in the battle before 'le Chastel del Cor.'  
**Melian** (Melien; Meliant), 'le fiex au roi de Danemarce,' VI, 22; 23; 24; 26; 27; 28; 29; 30; 31; 32; 33; 34; 37.  
**Melians**, **Melianz de Lis**, **Liz**, III, 397, one of the few knights who passed 'la Chaucie Norgaloise'; VII, 115; 162, the future husband of Floree, the daughter of King Alain d'Escavalan.  
**Melians** <sup>2</sup> li Rus de la Marche d'Escoce, V, 344, the leader of the ninth division in the battle before 'le Chastel del Cor.'  
**Melians li Sires de Carduel**, V, 324; probably identical with **Meliagant de Cardoil**.  
**Meliant** (Melies), I, 280, 'fils de Herlans,' 'grandfils de Pierron.'  
**Melianz le Gai**, *see* Melyans le Gai.  
**Melies**, *see* Melian.  
**Melior de l'Espine** (Mallior de l'Espine), IV, 266, the fifth of the twelve good knights who vow to perform some feat of arms in honour of King Brangoire's daughter.  
**Mellic del Tertre**, **Merlin du Tertre**, V, 382; 413, a knight whom Bohort, Hector and Lionel met near a cross and through whom they sent a message and greeting to Artus.  
**Meloos de Lambale**, IV, 186; 187; 188, 'un chevalier de la Petite Bertaigne.'  
**Melyadus li Noirs**, IV, 231; 232; 237; 296,<sup>3</sup> a knight whom Lancelot vanquished and forced to go as a prisoner to Queen Guenever.  
**Melyagant**, **Meleagant**, **Meliagans**, **Meleaganz** (Meliagans; Meleganz\*), 'le fiex au roy Baudemagu de sa daariene <sup>4</sup> feme,' II, 165; IV, 41; 42; 43; 157; 158; 159; 160; 161; 162; 166; 167; 179; 188; 196; 197; 198; 199; 201; 202; 203; 204; 205; 206; 207; 210; 211; 212; 213; 221-227; 275; 280; 281; 282; 287; 289; 292; 295; 300; 301; VII, 144; la Serour de, IV, 197; 198; 199; 222; 223; 224; 275; 280; 281; 282; V, 97; 98; 99; 100; le Serfs de, IV, 221; 222; la Femme du serfs de, IV, 222.  
**Melyans**, *see* Meleans.  
**Melyanz**, **Melians le Gai**, 'le fils de Trahan le Gai, le frere de Driant le Gai,' IV, 95; 100; 103; 104; 139;<sup>5</sup> 286; VII, 115; 137; 162.  
**Menaglaas**, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons.  
**Menedab**, **Mendamp**, *see* Maidrap.

<sup>2</sup> This knight is not mentioned in all the MSS. of Part III of the *Lancelot*.

<sup>3</sup> On page 296 'li Noirs' is not added to the name of Melyadus.

<sup>4</sup> My text (vol. II, page 165) states that Melyagant was the son of Baudemagus 'de sa premiere feme,' and in agreement with this the English translation (ed. page 238) has 'by his firste wif.' According to the *Lancelot* this statement in both versions is erroneous, for Melyagant was Baudemagus's son by his last wife, while he had a daughter, who also plays some part in the *Lancelot*, by his first wife. The correctness of the data in the *Lancelot* is moreover confirmed by two statements in the MS. No. 337. On fol. 36, col. d the following passage corresponds to that in vol. II, page 165: 'Meleganz . . . fiz Baudemagu de sa daariene feme.' On fol. 102 col. a (ed. vol. VII, page 144), we read: '& cil Bademagus auoit un fil . . . de sa daariene femme qui auoit non Meleganz.'

<sup>5</sup> In the MS. No. 337 Meliant le Gai is said to marry later on the sister of Guingabresil. In the *Lancelot*, vol. IV, page 139, Meliant's marriage is told, but the lady whom he marries is not described as the sister of Guingabresil.

- Mengoras**, *see* Margoras.  
**Meochide**, *see* Meotide.  
**Meodalis**, *see* Minodales.  
**Meotide** (Meothide; Meochide), le royaume de, I, 114; 195.  
**Meragis**, *see* Meraugis.  
**Meraugis**,<sup>1</sup> Meragis de Port les Gues (Ameraugis; Meragis\*; Meranges de Porlenges), brother of the wife of Minoras the vavasor, II, 48; 151; 153; 237; 246; 345; VII, 202; 240; 298; 320.  
**Mereales**, *see* Mariales.  
**Merlan le Simple**, Merlant le Dyable (Marlant lo Simple; Marlant le Semble; Merlant le Simple), V, 250; 280; a knight whom Lancelot killed; a parricide; 'roys ert il & sires de vne terre que on apele la marche d'Escoche'; son pere, 280.  
**Merlin**, Mellin, 'le prophete des Englois,' 'l'Enchanteur,' the fatherless child, the adviser and helper of Uterpandragon and Artus, I, 296.  
 II, 12; 13; 14; 15; 16; 17; 18; 19; 24; 25; 26; 27; 28; 33; 34; 35; 36; 37; 38; 39; 40; 41; 42; 43; 44; 45; 46; 47; 48; 49; 50; 51-55; 56; 57; 58; 64; 65; 66-70; 74; 75; 76; 77; 78; 79; 80; 89; 90; 91; 92; 93; 96; 97; 101; 102; 105; 106; 107; 108; 109; 110; 111; 112; 113; 114; 121; 122; 126; 142-145; 147; 148; 149; 150; 151-154; 156; 159; 160; 178; 179; 180; 181; 186; 191; 200; 202; 203; 205; 206; 207-210; 211-215; 216; 217; 218; 220; 222; 225; 226; 227; 228; 237; 238; 240; 241; 242; 251; 259; 260; 261; 271; 272; 273; 279; 280; 281; 282; 283; 284; 285; 286; 287; 288; 289; 290-293; 299-303; 306-312; 314; 315; 375-378; 381-383; 385; 386; 387; 389; 390; 391; 395; 396-400; 401-405; 406; 407; 413; 414; 415; 416; 419; 420; 421; 422; 424; 427; 428; 431; 433; 441; 442; 448; 450; 451; 452; 453; 457; 460; 461; 462; 464.  
 III, 19; 20; 21; 270; 275.  
 IV, 23; 26; 27; 28; 45; 116; 124; 288.  
 V, 309; 319; 332.  
 VI, 56; 83; 362; 363.  
 VII, 4; 13-16; 18; 19-21; 23-28; 30; 33; 35-38; 40; 42-45; 47-50; 51-55; 58-60; 65; 66; 67; 69; 78; 121-127; 135; 136; 146; 147; 148; 158-164; 176; 244; 301; 302; 304; 310.  
 La mere de, II, 26; 28; 29; 30; 31; 32; 96.  
 Le dragon de, II, 259; 264; 265; 268; 272; 275.  
 Le lit de, V, 332.  
 Les Profecies, Prophetes de, II, 48; IV, 23; 26; 27; 28; V, 319; VII, 164.  
 La Tor M., IV, 288; VII, 306; 310.  
 Le Castel de, V, 309.  
 L'Esplumeor de, VII, 272.  
 L'Estoire de, I, 296.
- Merlin del Tertre**, *see* Mellic del Tertre.  
**Mer Rouge**, La, I, 153; 154.  
**Merveille**, le Chastel de la, VII, 236; 237; 244; 245; 276; 280.  
**Mescreans**, les, I, 70; 77; 244; 259; II, 179; 194; 355; 386; III, 8; 140; 359; VII, 6; 9; 10; 11; 12; 15; 16; 17; 18; 19; 20; 25; 26; 27; 28; 29; 31; 32; 36; 39; 40; 41; 45; 110; 168; 184; 206; 211; 229; 231; 232; 233; 237; 238; 241; 264; 315.  
**Messages**, les, I, 164-170; 182; 183; 184; 185; 186; 187; 188; 189; 190; 191; 192, whom Flegentine sends out to find Nascien; 195, whom Nascien sends to find his wife; II, 25; 26; 28; 29; 30, whom Vertiger charges to find Merlin; 36; 37, whom Pandragon sends to find Merlin; 63; 70; 71, of Uterpandragon; 99, whom Artus sends to Ban and Bohort; 411; 412; 413, whom King Rion sends to Artus; 424; 425; 426; 427, whom the emperor Lucus sends to Artus; 431, whom Artus sends to Lucus.  
**Miax**, *see* Meauls.  
**Micenes**, VII, 5, a king of the Saxons; 20; 27, 'la baniere au roi.'  
**Miceres**, *see* page 9, note 3.  
**Michiel**, Mikiel, Saint, VII, 78; l'arcangle, 256; 259; 260; Mont, II, 428; 429.  
**Migloras** (Minoras\*; Mygoras), II, 305, a knight of the Round Table.  
**Mikiel**, Saint, *see* Michiel, Saint.  
**Minadap**, *see* Maidrap.  
**Minadoras**, *see* Minoras.  
**Minadoras**, li seneschaus du royaume de Sorelois, VII, 15. Identical with Minadoras de l'Isle Perdue, VII, 37?  
**Minadoras**, li seneschaus au roi Pallas, VII, 4; li dux et li senescal au roi Pallas, 5; 7.  
**Minadoras** li seneschaus au Roi Premier Conquis des Marches de Galonne, VII, 22; 27.  
**Minados** (Mynados; Minados\*; Mirdonas), II, 229, a king of the Saxons.  
**Minados** (Minados\*; Mynados), II, 332; 334, a companion of the Round Table.  
**Minadus**, *see* Aminaduc.  
**Minap** (Minap; Minahap\*), II, 226, a king of the Saxons.  
**Minodales** (Minodalis\*; Meodalis), II, 306, a companion of the Round Table.  
**Minor**, VII, 89; 117, a king of the Saxons.  
**Minoras**, Minoras li Preuz, VII, 202; 322, a knight who fights on Artus's side near the 'Pui de Malohaut' and at the 'Chastel as Dames.'  
**Minoras** (Mynoras), li seneschaus al roy Lac de la Grant Ynde, II, 384; 400, Minadoras le senescal au roi Lac.  
**Minoras** (Minoras\*; Minoras), II, 322; 324, a companion of the Round Table; probably identical with Migloras.  
**Minoras li Engres** (Mynoras; Mynoras ly Engres), II, 374; 378;<sup>2</sup> 379; 380, a companion of the

<sup>1</sup> Meraugis who is here and there mentioned in the Vulgate-Cycle in the lists of knights forming such a peculiar feature of this great compilation, is not one of its *dramatis personae*. He figures conspicuously in the *Tristan*, and in the *Trilogy* of the pseudo Robert de Borron, where he is stated to be a natural son of King Mark.

<sup>2</sup> On page 378, line 24, the scribe writes Sienandes li Engres for Minoras li Engres.

- Round Table; probably identical with *Minoras* and *Migloras*.
- Minoras** (*Mynoras*), 'forestier'; 'hons liges au roy Clarion de Northumberlande,' 'vavassour,' II, 344; 345; 346; 349; 350; 359; 370; he has four sons and two daughters.
- Miracle**, le, I, 251; 252, of the fish; VI, 54, of the twelve loaves.
- Mire**, le, de Lancelot, VI, 227; 228; 230; 232; 242.
- Misenes** (*Mycenes*; *Micenes\**), II, 176, a king of the Saxons.
- Misiane**, see *Remissiane*.
- Mistes**, see *Anistres*.
- Moap**, l'amiraut, VII, 55; 56, 'un Saisne orgueilleax.'
- Mobonagrain**, **Mobonagrein**, le nain, VII, 204, the brother-in-law of *Alier de Thanningues*.  
*Conf.* *Groadain*, *Canin* and *Kanin*.
- Mogdains**, see *Mordrains*.
- Mohanadap**, VII, 11; 19, a king of the Saxons.
- Mohyanapus**, VII, 19; 20; 21; 25; 31; 32; 38; 51; 58; 59, a king of the Saxons, 'l'oncle au riche roi Rion'; 'li oncles Aminaduf.'
- Moine**, see *Maine*.
- Moines**, **Moignes**, vne religion de Blans, VI, 191, whither the maimed king retires after *Galahad* had healed him.
- Molehaut**, see *Malehaut*.
- Molin**, le Castel del, IV, 335; 336; 339.
- Momefort**, vng chastel, V, 454, 'a . xiiij . lieues pres de Roestoc.'
- Monaclins** (*Monaclyns*), II, 339; 340, a Saxon whom *Gawain* strikes down dead.
- Monagins**, see *Maquins* and *Monakin*.
- Monakin**, **Monaquins**, **Maquins** (*Monagins*; *Monaquyn*), II, 347; 349; 355; a Saxon, ' . j . des millors chevaliers del monde' whom *Gawain* cleaves to the saddle-bows.
- Moneval**; **Monevaus**; **Monevas** (*Monevall*; *Moncevaus*), a companion of the Round Table, II, 374; 378; 379;<sup>1</sup> 380.
- Mongieu** (*Mongin*), les mons de, II, 427.
- Mongin**, see *Mongieu*.
- Monlaus**, VII, 140, a town in the country of King *Claudás*.
- Monpellier** (*Montpellier\**; *Monpellier*; *Monpeller*), II, 291; 292, 'vne riche ville en Provenche.'
- Montaigne Reonde**, **Ronde Montaigne**, tertre, **Permitage de la**, II, 361; III, 395, 398, **l'hermite de la**; 395; VII, 225.
- Montbeliard**, **Gautier de**, II, 20, patron of *Robert de Borron*.
- Montiguet**, **Chastel** (**Montiget**; **Montigait**; **Montigrez**; **Montignie**), V, 170; 176. *Guenever* sends a damsel with orders to place a 'brief' for *Lancelot* on a stone at 'la Croix au Jaiant,' near this castle.
- Mont Loir**, **Mont Lair** (**Mont Lair\***; **Mouloir**; **Molait**), 'fort chastel au roi *Bohort*,' II, 109; 276;<sup>2</sup> III, 16; 17; 18, 'fort chastel de la reine *Evaine*.'

<sup>1</sup> Here my text has *Sinorandes* for *Monevas*, *Moneval*. *Conf.* my note in vol. II, to page 378, line 24.

<sup>2</sup> *Conf.* my note to *Hombre*, la forest de, on page 49.

**Moras** (*Moras\**; *Moras*), II, 155, a Saxon.

**Mordrain li roi de Sarras**, before he was baptised his name was *Evalac li Mesconneus*, he was the husband of *Sarracinte*, the sister of *Seraphe-Nascien*, I, 21; 22; 23; 24; 25; 26; 27; 28; 29; 42; 43; 44; 45; 46; 47; 48; 49; 50; 51; 52; 53; 54; 55; 56; 57; 58; 60-66; 73; 74; 75; 76; 78; 79; 80; 81; 82; 83; 84; 85; 86; 88; 93; 94; 95; 96; 97; 98; 99; 100; 101-106; 162; 163; 191; 193; 195; 208; 214; 215; 232; 233; 234; 236; 238; 239; 240; 241; 243; 244; 261; 284; 285; 291; VI, 24; 25; 60; 61; 62; 67; 96; 97; 98; 149; 184; 185; VII, 146;<sup>3</sup> 241; 261.

**Mordret**, the natural son of King *Artus* and the wife of King *Loth* of *Orcany*, and therefore the natural brother of *Gawain*, *Agravain*, *Guerrehes* and *Gaheriet*; according to *Robert de Borron* *Mordret* is *Loth's* legitimate son; according to the other branches of the *Vulgate-Cycle*<sup>4</sup> the son of *Artus* and his stepsister, the wife of King *Loth*; I, 226; 280; 283; II, 73; 96; 110; 128; 129; 201; 204; 265; 385; III, 315; 316; IV, 321; 324; 358; 359; 360; 361; 362; V, 100; 101; 196; 197; 221; 227; 265; 266; 277; 278; 279; 280; 281; 282; 283; 284; 285; 286; 287; 288; 289; 290; 291; 292; 309; 313; 317; 319; 332; 333; 334; 383; 386; 388; 389; 413; 473; 474; VI, 215; 260; 269; 270; 272; 276; 278; 279; 282; 284; 290; 291; 317; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 327; 348; 349; 350; 351; 352; 353; 355; 357; 360; 361; 362; 363; 364; 365; 369; 370; 371; 372; 373; 374; 375; 376; 377; 382.

Les . ij . filz de, les enfans de, I, 226; VI, 382; 383; 384; 385; 387; **Vallesde**, VI, 363; 364.

**More**, the, see *Mares*, des.

**Morehant**, **Marehans** (*Marahans*), li rois d'Ierlande, I, 272; 273; 278; son fils, 272.

**Moreneus**, le roi de Gaule (*Maroveus*; *Maronniex*), VI, 97.

**Moret de la Voie** (*Morez\** de *Benoyc*; *Moret de la Veye*), II, 112, a knight of the army of *Ban* and *Bohort*.

**Moret**, see *Mauruc*.

**Morgan**, **Morgant**, **Morgain**, **Morgue** (*Morguein*, *Morgain*), la Fee, the youngest daughter of *Duke Hoel* and *Ygerne*, stepsister of *Artus*, II, 73; 131; 215; 253; 254; 338; 339; IV, 109; 116; 117; 122; 123; 124; 125; 126; 127; 139; 151; 152; V, 91; 92; 93; 166; 167; 168; 190; 193; 215; 216; 217; 218; 222; 223; 227; 237; 322; 450; VI, 235; 237; 238; 239; 240; 241; 247; 273; 381; VII, 3; 134; 135; 136; 138; 159; 163; 164; la **Capele Morgain**, IV, 109; 116; 118.

**Morois**, la terre as, VII, 38.

**Mort Jeuin**, **Mors Jeuns**, **Mort geun**, III, 381; VII, 46, a nickname given to *Sagremor* by *Kex* the seneschal.

<sup>3</sup> The scribe of the MS. No. 337 spells *Mogdains* or *Magdrains*.

<sup>4</sup> *Conf.* my monograph *Die Abenteuer Gawains Ywains und Le Morhoits mit den drei Jungfrauen*, Halle 1913, 8<sup>o</sup>, page 138, note 3.



- Mort, la, al roi Artu, VI, 203; 391.**  
**Mort, le Chastel de la, VII, 293, where Gaheriet killed Kaols sans Douceur.**  
**Moustier Royal, Moustiers Roiaus; Roial Moustier, le, an abbey founded 'la ou li rois Ban auoit estei mors,' II, 279; III, 16; 18; 25; 40; 47; 105; 106; 107; V, 65; 66; 120; 409.**  
**Moydas, see Boydas.**  
**Moyne, see Maine.**  
**Moys (Moys), the son of Symeu, I, 211; 247; 248; 259; 260; 261; 262; 267; VI, 176; 177. He perishes when attempting to occupy 'le lieu vuit a la Table del Saint Graal.'**  
**Moyses, VII, 251; 255; 260.**  
**Murgalant, see Maaglan.**  
**Murgalant; Murgalanz; Margalant (Murgalant\*; Maglaant; Maglans), II, 192; 195, a Saxon.**  
**Murgalanz de Trebeham (Trebehaut; Trehaut), II, 400.**  
**Mycenes, see Micenes.**  
**Mydonas, see Moydas.**  
**Mygoras, see Migloras.**  
**Mynadap, see Mairap.**  
**Mynados, see Minados.**  
**Mynadus, see Minadus.**  
**Mynoras, see Minoras.**  
**Mysteres, see page 9, note 3.**
- Nabins (Nabin,\* Napin), II, 189. Identical with Naquins (Napin), II, 400?**  
**Nabins, V, 324; 343; 344, 'chevalier de Gannes'; 'seneschal de Claudas'; the leader of Claudas's first division.**  
**Nabor, I, 197; 198; 199, a knight whom Flegentine, the wife of Nascien sent to find her husband. He finds Nascien fighting the giant Pharein. He desires to take back Nascien dead or alive and falls down dead as he raises his sword to strike his master.**  
**Nabugodenezor, I, 30, Nabuchodonosor.**  
**Nabulall, see Nabunal.**  
**Nabunal, II, 377, 'qui auoit este senescal al roy Amant'; 378, 'de Camadaise du roialme al roy Amant'; 'Damadoise du royaume de Lamballe qui fu au roy Amant'; 395; 405; 427, le senescal de Gosengos; VII, 12; 16; 27; 38; 132; 155; 156; 157; 211; 213; 225; 232; 233, li seneschal de Tharmadaise, Tharmadoise, Tarmadaise.**  
**Naburs, I, 65, 'li senescas de Tholomer.'**  
**Naburs, see Mahieu.**  
**Nachele, la, avec la Damoisele d'Escalot, VI, 256; 257; 258.**  
**Nadalon, see Vadalon.**  
**Nadras (Nadres), II, 449, a place in Spain where Flualis is buried.**  
**Nadus, see Mahieu.**  
**Nagel, see Tinaguel.**  
**Nahodopes, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons.**  
**Nain, le, see Groadain.**  
**Nain, le, III, 352; 353; 354, of Ladomas's brother whom Hector meets; V, 6; 7, — 'desor le cors de**
- Druas'; 27; 28, — who speaks to Guerrehes and Sagremor; 29; 30; 31, — whom Guerrehes finds sleeping in a pavillon; 33; 34; 48, — de Sornehan; 37; 38, — who informs Gaheriet that he must fight for his passage; 42, — who receives Gaheriet in his master's absence, and for whom Gaheriet fights; 66; 257; 258; 259; 269, — who accompanies Elyzabel, Guenever's cousin to Benoyc; 124; 125; 126; 127, — whom Ywain meets; 127; 128, — 'que la vielle traine par les cheveux'; 237; 238, — at 'le Tertre Devee'; 244, — who told Lancelot that La Forest Perilleuse contained many adventures; 252; 253; 263, — whom Sarras finds at 'La Fontaine dez . ii . Sycamors'; 278; 279, — who tells Lancelot and Mordret where they can find the two knights who carried off their horses on condition that each promises him a gift; 303; 304; 305, — 'de la cousine au roy des . C . Chevaliers'; 394; 395, — de Bliant; 403, — de Lancelot in 'l'ille de Joie'; 442; 443; 444, — de Zelotes; IV, 212, — near 'le Pont Sous Aigue' who deceives Lancelot; 215, — who drives Lancelot 'en la carete'; 306; 307, — whom Sagremor finds 'devant un riche pavillon'; 344, — who approaches Gawain at Corbenic; 349, — whom Hector meets; 360, — whom Mordret drags by the hair.**  
**Nairon, see Aaron.**  
**Nameles, the Citee of, see Cite Sans Non, la.**  
**Nanbe, see Maube.**  
**Nantes, see Nantres.**  
**Nantes (Nantes,\* Nautes), 'en Bertaigne par devers Cornevalle,' II, 126, 127.**  
**Nantoel, la niche de Lionel de (the nyece of Hoell of Nautes), II, 429, whom the giant of St. Michel's Mount has killed.**  
**Nantres, see Neutres.**  
**Napin, see Naquins.**  
**Naquins (Napin) l'Amiraut, a Saxon, II, 400.**  
**Narbaduc, see Urbaduc.**  
**Narbaot, see Marbouars.**  
**Naron, see Aaron.**  
**Narpus (Arpus; Warpus), 'le fiex Celidoine,' I, 203; 291; 292; 293; VI, 97.**  
**Nascien, Nassien, Nasciens, d'Orberique, brother of Sarracinte the wife of Mordrain (Evalac); husband of Flegentine and father of Celidoine; he was called Seraphe before he was baptised, I, 52; 74; 75; 76; 78; 79; 80; 81; 83; 85; 86; 87; 88; 101; 104; 105; 107; 108; 109; 110; 111; 114; 115; 116; 117; 118; 119; 120; 121; 122; 123; 136; 137; 138; 139; 140; 141; 159; 160; 161; 162; 163; 164; 167; 191-196; 197-202; 203-208; 212; 213; 214; 218; 219; 228; 229; 230; 233; 235; 236; 237; 238; 240; 241; 242; 243; 244; 281; 282; 290; 291; II, 19;<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> It is impossible to state with certainty which Nascien is meant here. My text has 'Nascien et ses compaignons'; the English translation has 'Pierron and of othir felowes'; the Huth-Merlin has 'd'Alain et de sa compaignie.'

- 221; VI, 25; 26; 96; 97; 148; 149; 150; VII, 261; 299.
- Nascien**, Nassijen, li Hermites, le filz<sup>1</sup> de la fille a la fille Enhyngueus la seror, Joseph, the wife of Bron; li filz a la bele Damoisele de la Blanche Nue, II, 221; 222; 225; 228; 232; 233; 234; 238; 241; 251; 259; 275; 303; 304; 305; 312; 326; 327; 328; 332; 334; VI, 11; 15; 108; 109; 110; 111; 112; 113; 114; 115; VII, 4; 29; 32; 41; 43; 57; 70; 241; 242; 245-247; 261.
- Nasciens**, li fils de Narpus, 'grandfils de Nascien d'Orberique,' I, 203; 293; VI, 97.
- Natanc** (Anetans; Nantes\*), 'une grant & fort cite,' II, 126; identical with Nantes.
- Nautes**, see Nantoel.
- Nautes**, see Nantes.
- Nauve**, see Maube.
- Nazareth**, la, cite de, I, 22; 23; 178; VII, 249.
- Nef, Neif**, la, VI, 71; 75; 80, 'encortinee de blanc samit'; 75; 79, — 'coverte de noirs dras ne sai de soie ou de lin'; 139; 143, — 'toute coverte de blanc samit.'
- Nentres**, see Neutres.
- Neorange** (Nocorange; Nocoringue; Briogne; Notoringe; Notoringue), la vatee de, III, 84, 'devers N. a l'entree de la forest qui estoit, par apelee Briosque.'
- Nephtalhin**, la terre, VII, 256.
- Neptalim**, VII, 247; 253, one of the accusers of Jesus before Pilate.
- Neutres**, Nextres, Nentres, Nantres, Nantes, Ventres le roi de Garlot, married the stepsister of Artus, the second daughter of Ygerne 'frere d'Eglente la mere Dodinel,' 'pere de Galeschin, le duc de Clarence,' II, 73; 88; 93; 94; 95; 96; 110; 115; 117; 118; 121; 127; 128; 133; 138; 160; 168; 169; 170; 171; 173; 252; 262; 293; 294; 296; 300; 372; 387; 390; 391; 393; 394; 395; 396; 400; 416; 437; 438; 439; VII, 11; 15; 17; 20; 24; 26; 27; 59; 63; 124; 132; 141; 211; 213; 227; 228; 229; 235; 244; 273; 294; 303; 305; 307; 308; 310; 311; 313.
- Neuve Ferte**, Noeve Ferte, La, de Borceliande (Newewerke in Brochelonde; Nueue\* Ferte en Breceiliande), le chastel de, later named La Dolereuse Garde, 'sor le Hombre,' II, 128; 133; 134; VII, 116; 126; 133; 134; 162; 195.
- New Castel**, the, see Noef Castel, le.
- Newewerke**, see Neuve Ferte.
- Nextres de Garloc**, see Neutres.
- <sup>1</sup> The passage having reference to the parentage of Nascien in the Vulgate-Merlin in my edition, vol. II, page 221 and H. B. Wheatley's text, page 326, is corrupt, for, living in the age of Artus, Nascien cannot possibly be the son of a sister of Joseph of Arimathea. Nor does the first part of the MS. No. 337, help us, for, in the corresponding passage fol. 61, col. b, Nascien is said to have been the son of the daughter of Joseph's sister, a condition which is no less impossible. In Part II of the MS. No. 337 are to be found two passages which at least enable one to guess what the original passage contained. On fol. 248, col. b (page 241, line 36 of my edition), we read: 'Nasciens li filz a la bele Damoisele de la Blanche Nue qui fu du parente Ioseph de Abarimathie.' On fol. 250, col. d (vol. VII, page 246, line 33 of my edition), we read: '& il li dist que il auoit non Nascien & fu filz de la Dame de la Blanche Nue qui fu du parente Ioseph & sa cosine du tierz genoill.' It is clear therefore that Nascien was a descendant of Joseph of Arimathea and his mother was 'la Dame de la Blanche Nue, and not Joseph's sister.'
- Nicodemus**, Nichodemus, I, 4; I, 334; VII, 247; 250; 251; 253; 254; 255; 259, who pleads for Jesus before Pilate.
- Nil**, I, 49, river in Egypte.
- Nimane**, Nimiane, see Viviane.
- Niniane**, see Viviane.
- Ninienu**, see Viviane.
- Noalebrun**, see Thoas.
- Noargue**, le royaume de, VII, 246.
- Noas**, see Thoas.
- Noble**, see Cubele.
- Nocorange**, Nocoringue, see Neorange.
- Noe**, I, 130; sa feme, *ibidem*; Noah.
- Noef Castel**, Le (The New Castle) en Norhombrelande, II, 345, the seat of Minoras the vavassor; IV, 229; V, 6; 47.
- Noeve Ferte**, La, see Neuve Ferte, La.
- Nohaut**, see Norhaut.
- Nolego**, see Longue.
- Norbaduc**, see Urbaduc.
- Norbellande** (Norogou; Norwei; Norwage), le roi de, 'pere de Lore de Cardueil et mari d'une soeur d'Artus,' II, 272. Identical with Noargue or Norvaga?
- Nordelone** (Godelone), 'chite en Orkanie,' the birth-place of Gawain, VI, 340.
- Norehic**, le roi de, IV, 90.
- Norgales** (North Wales), la cite et le royaume de Tra-delinant, I, 231; 232; 240; 241; 242; 280; II, 110; 116; 118; 125; 131; 160; 163; 168; 212; 297; 339; 372; 383; 400; 453; 456; III, 29; 299; 308; 329; 334; 352; 354; 355; 361; 378; IV, 51; V, 91; 101; 102; 126; VI, 210; 215; 294; 365; VII, 15; 27; 37; 124; 163; 204; 215; 225; le roialme de, III, 176; V, 126; 271; 272; 274; le roi<sup>2</sup> de, III, 316; 323; 327; 337; 358; 359; 360; 368; 382; 383; 384; 386; 387; IV, 101; 192; 257; 301; 399;<sup>3</sup> V, 95; 97; 99; 100; 101; 104; 161; 168; 169; 173; 184; 189; 190; 286; 287; 288; 289; 291; 433; VI, 225; 231; 243; 253; 262; 365; la reine de, III, 384; 387; V, 168; la fille du roi de, III, 366; 367; 382; 383; 384; 385; 386; 387; 394; 395; 397; V, 99; 100; le neveu du roi de, III, 369; V, 286; le camberlenc du roi de, III, 394; le Chevalier du roi de, III, 386.
- Norgaloise**, la, Chaucie, see Chaucie Norgaloise, la.
- Norhaut**, Nohaut, Norhan (Norhaut\*; Norhant; Norham; Nohaut; Nohant), cite de, chastel de, puj de, II, 179; III, 131; 137; 138; VII, 121; le Puj de, VII, 13; 130; li chastelains de, II, 177; VII, 200; 201; li Sires de, II, 188; 295; 297; VII, 16; 27; 28; les genz de, VII, 19; la Dame de, III, 128; 129; 130; 132; 134; 136; 137; 140; 166; 177; 178; 182; 183; 185; 259; la Dame du Puj de, VII, 130.
- Norois**, la Terre as, la Terre au, II, 218;<sup>4</sup> VII, 16.
- <sup>2</sup> The king's name is nowhere mentioned in the Lancelot.
- <sup>3</sup> Here Galescaleins 'le duc de clarenz' is said to be 'freres lo rol de Nortgales.'
- <sup>4</sup> While on fol. 59, col. d, the MS. No. 337 has, in agreement with my text and the English translation, Yders de la Terre as Norrois, it has on fol. 121, col. d (page 16, line 14 of my edition), Yualns de la Terre au Norois.

- Nort, Norz, li Valles, li Valez de (Valles d'Enorz, de Nort)**, III, 275, one of the knights taking part in the second quest of Lancelot; VII, 153, one of the knights who vainly attempt to vanquish La Laide Semblance.
- Nortellande**, *see* Northumberlande.
- Northumberlande, Nortomberlande, Northumberlande (Northumberlande\*; Ortablande\*; Nortublande\*; Nortellande; Nortdumberlande)**, le royaume de; le roi de, I, 227; 228; 229; 230; II, 117; 174; 175; 176; 178; 179; 180; 186; 206; 256; 292; 293; 294; 345; 355; 371; 375; 384; 395; 400; III, 128; 129; 138; 139; 269; IV, 220; VII, 15; 27; 124; 132; 199; 204; chil de, cil de, I, 229; 230; III, 138; le royaume de, II, 27; 28; 35; 37; 38; 48; 51; 56; VII, 60; 121; 148; 162; la forest de, II, 96; 110; l'escuier de, VI, 227; le chevalier de, VI, 375.
- Northumberlande la Grant**, VII, 38.
- North Wales**, *see* Norgales.
- Norvaga, Norvegue (Norway)**, le roi de, II, 125; IV, 324.
- Norwege, Norogue, Norwei**, *see* Norbellande.
- Norway**, *see* Norvaga.
- Nostre Sires**, I, 37; 38; 39; 40.
- Notoringe, Notorenge**, *see* Neorange.
- Nounains, vne abeie de**, VI, 4, where Galahad was brought up; 354, — which Guenever's ancestors had founded.
- Nu**, *see* Nut.
- Nueve Ferte, La**, *see* Neuve Ferte, La.
- Nuisance**, *see* Luisance.
- Nut, Nu, Nuz (Vut, Nuth, Nuit, Vunde)**, 'le pere Yder,' II, 435; 436; III, 227; IV, 62; VII, 298; 320. *Conf.* my note to Yder, Ydier, page 84.
- Nymenche**, *see* Viviane.
- Obscure, Oscure**, *see* Ocire.
- Occeane, la mer**, I, 89.
- Occident**, II, 19; 54; la terre d', I, 112; 114; la mer d', I, 114; les parties d', I, 180; 192; II, 20; les illes d', IV, 13.
- Ocire (Obscure; Oscure; Ousque)**, 'une riviere qui couroit entre le Chastel as Dames et le Chastel as Puceles,' IV, 233.
- Ocxene fort, Gue des Bos (Gue de bois; Lo Gue des Boes)**, IV, 23; Oxford.
- Oelevant, le chastel**, VII, 139; 212, the one King Ban gave to the niece of le Sire des Mares, the mother of Hector; cil de, VII, 232; 233.
- Oisel, Oisiaux, Oiseaux, les**, I, 117; 118, which Nasciens sees in l'Isle Tournoiant; I, 102; 103; 106, — which Mordrain sees while he is on the Rock in the sea; VI, 112; 123; 133, — les deux, le blanc et le noir, representing the Devil and Holy Church which Bohort sees in his dream; VI, 120; 128; 132, — le grant, which Bohort sees to revive his dead young ones with its blood and then die itself.
- Oliferne (Oloferne)**, I, 47, a king of Babylon before Tholomer.
- Oloferne**, *see* Oliferne.
- Onagrine**, *see* Ornagrine.
- Or, l'Isle d'**, VII, 229, a name given to 'l'Isle Torneant.'
- Orabiaz**, *see* Dables.
- Orandon**, *see* Brandon.
- Orberike, Orberique, la cite d'**, I, 69; 78; 79; 108; 111; 114; II, 221;<sup>1</sup> VII, 244; 299, the birth-place and capital of Seraphe-Nascien.
- Orcanie**, 'une cite fort et bele,' I, 279, named thus in honour of King Orcans (Lamer) the father of Camille who married Pierron.
- Orcanie la Grant, le royaume du roi Lac**, VII, 6; 15; 37; 146.
- Orcanie, Orkanie, le royaume du roi Loth**, the father of Gawain, Agravain, Guerrehes and Gaheriet, II, 72; 88; 94; 110; 124; 126; 128; 175; 178; 179; 183; 195; 199; 201; 252; 293; 294; 307; 317; 329; 330; 345; en Loenois, 346; 350; 353; 364; 370;<sup>2</sup> 374; 386; 393; 395; 400; 401; 408; 414; 427; 437; IV, 148; 323; V, 284; 285; 335; 464; VI, 340; VII, 27; 35; 37; 132; 211; en Loenois, 310.
- Orcans, Orcant, Orcaus, le roi**, named Lamer in baptism; the father of Camille who married Pierron, I, 272; 273; 274; 276; 278; 279; son frere, 274; son senescal, 273; 274; ses . xij . chevaliers, 274; son Chastel, 270; 277; sa fille (Camille), 270; 271; 272; 275; 276; 277; 279.
- Orcanz, Orcaus, la cite de**, I, 52; 53; 73; 77; VII, 260.
- Orcaus**, *see* Orcans.
- Ordereus**, *see* Orteniaus.
- Orea, Oria**, *see* Ernols.
- Orels, Oriels, Oriles**, *see* Oriols.
- Orfay, le lay d'**, IV, 290.
- Orfeu (Orpheu; Orpheum; Orfeu)**, l'Encanteour, V, 300.
- Orgale, Orgalle**, *see* Orvale.
- Oriances (Oriaunces; Orientes)**, II, 367; 368; 369, a Saxon.
- Oriens, Orient, Orienx**, *see* Oriols.
- Orientes**, *see* Oriances.
- Oriols, Oriolz, Orels, Oriels, Oriles, Oriens, Orient (Orienx, Oriolz,\* Oriols,\* Oriels)**, le fils du roi Aminaduf de Danemarque, the nephew of Bramague; 'le Vermeil Chevalier,' II, 164; 175; 179; 182; 183; 184; 185; 186; 187; 188; 189; 340; 400; VII, 13; 14; 19; 31; 32; 33; 68; 85; 87; 89; 110; 117; 170; 171; 183; 211; 263; 264; 265; 266; 267; 272; 318.
- Orkenise (Orquenise), la chite**, III, 178.
- Orlenois**, *see* Loenois.
- Ornagrine, Onagrine, Oragrine, Orriagrine, l'Isle**, I, 116; VII, 300; 311, 'en la mer d'Occident.'
- Orofoise, Orefoise, Orofaise, le chastel de**, VII, 215; 220; 221; 224; la contree de, 164; la comtesse de, 213; 215; 220; 221; 222; 223; 224; 225; la suer de la Comtesse de, 213; 214; 215; 216; 217; 218; 219; 220; 221; 222; 224; 225.
- Orriagrine**, *see* Ornagrine.

<sup>1</sup> Here my text has Betlique for Orberique.

<sup>2</sup> On page 376 and 390 my text has erroneously Orcanie for Touraine.

- Ortenax, Orteniaus (Ortenaus; Ottonax; Ordereus),** I, 122; VI, 145, 'un poisson qui nest mie moult grans si converse el flum d'Eufraite.'
- Ortublande, see Northumberlande.**
- Orvale de Guindoel (Angrile de Granidel; Angale de Raguindel; Orgalle de Gindiel; Orgale de Guidel; Angale de Granidel),** 'niece au roi Ban de Benoyc,' 'Dame loiee d'une cayne de fer,' 'si le gardent li doi lyon loiet, a . ij . caiennes de fer'; after having struck off the head of Marigart, Hector killed the two lions and broke the lady's chain, IV, 352; 353; 354.
- Oscan, see Escan.**
- Oscenefort, see Sanefort.**
- Osenain, Osaains, Osoain, Osanain, Osuain Cuer Hardi, au Cors Hardi, Cors Hardi, Corps Hardi (Osevain\* Cors Hardiz; Osenayn Cors Hardy),** a knight of Artus who is one of the number who go with him, Ban and Bohort to Carmelide and who take part in the first quest of Lancelot, II, 148; 305; 320; III, 228; V, 236; 432; 434; VII, 22; 62; 153; 240; 298; 321; sa mere, une vefue dame, V, 432; 433; 434; 435; 436; 437; 438; 439; 440; son pere, 433; sa suer, 432; 433; 434; 435; 436; 439; 440.
- Osenain, see Gosenain.**
- Osteun, Ostun, Otun (Oston),** 'une cite en Bourgoigne,' II, 427; 347; 438; VII, 145.
- Ostrich, see Hocelice.**
- Ottonax, see Orteniaus.**
- Otun, see Osteun.**
- Ousque, see Ocire.**
- Outragais, see Autragais.**
- Outredoutez, Li, le frere Greomar, whom Sagremor overcame, VII, 194; 271; 273; 319; 320; 321; 322; 323.**
- Outre les Marches, Outre les Marces, Outre les Marches de Galone, li rois d', III, 29; 171; 176; 178; 181; 196; 233; IV, 51, li rois des Marches; 62.**
- Oxenfort, Oxenefort, see Sanefort.**
- Oyabel, see Dables.**
- Paenie, Painime (Paienime), I, 164,** 'par les estranges terres si comme par paenie et autres terres'; II, 438, 'rois et dus de la paenie'; III, 29, 'de mainte terre de painime.'
- Paerne (Country, city or castle?),** generally found in connection with the name of Leonces, the cousin of Kings Ban and Bohort, II, 100;<sup>1</sup> 101; 108; 112; 118-122; 207; 209; 214;<sup>2</sup> 257; 258; 260; 269; 271; 274; 376; 390; 391; 392; 414; 431; 445; 449; 465; III, 83; 85; 86; 87; 88; 89; 90; 98; 99; 101; 105; VII, 11; 21; 32; 131.
- Pagan, le Chastel, see Pinegon.**
- Paintures, see Ymages, Ymagenes.**
- Paladems (Palerens), II, 409,** a king of the Saxons.
- Palagustes, see Papagustes.**
- Palais Aventureux, le, the Grail Castle at Corbenic, I, 289; 343; 344; 345; 346; 347; IV, 349; V, 146; 192; 297; 298; 303; 400; VI, 297.**
- Palais Espiritel, Espiriteux, le,** 'ce estoit li palais que Daniel li Prophetes auoit apele espritel quand il repaire de la bataille Nabugodenezor le roi,' I, 30; VI, 194; 195; 196; 197.
- Palerens, see Paladems.**
- Palerne, see Falerne.**
- Palerne, see Paerne.**
- Palet de Trebes (Plantalis\* li Crespes; Pales de Trebes), II, 112,** a knight of King Bohort.
- Pallas, le roi, VII, 4, 6.** Identical with Pelles?
- Palustes, see Papagustes.**
- Pandragon, 'fils de Constans,' 'frere Maine et Uter,' assumed later the name Uterpandragon, II, 20; 21; 35; 36; 37; 38; 39; 40; 41; 42; 43; 44; 45; 46; 47; 48; 49; 50; 51; 53; 96.**
- Pannor (Penor; Peneor; Panor), le roy, IV, 38.**
- Panor, see Pannor.**
- Pantelyon (Panthelions; Panthelious; Pentecleus; Panteleus; Penteleus; Sylles li maistre sinatour de Rome), conseuz de Romme, li maistres conseuz de Rome, V, 362; 364; 367; 368.**
- Pantesileus, see Pantelyon.**
- Paor, la Grant, I, 6.**
- Papagustes (Palustes; Papalustes; Papaguites; Palagustes), I, 122; VI, 145,** 'maniere de serpent qui converse en Calidoine plus qu'en autres terres.'
- Parable, the, of the Talents, VI, 46; 47; 49, St. Matthew, xxv, 14-30.**
- Paradis, le Saint, II, 180,** evidently meant for heaven.
- Parc, li Compte del, li Quens del (li Quans del Pre), V, 210; 219; 472.**
- Parceveau, see Perceval.**
- Parcheval li Galois, see Perceval.**
- Parcorentin, see Camparcorentin.**
- Parfont Gaut, le, see Gaut Parfont, le.**
- Parides, see Patrides.**
- Paris, V, 414,** 'le filz Priant.'
- Partreus (Partreux), II, 324,** a companion of the Round Table.
- Pas des Perrons, le, 'le mal pas des roches,' IV, 170; 180.**
- Passage de l'Espee, le, VII, 144, see Pont de l'Espee, le.**
- Pastures, la Terre as, la Terre des, II, 231; 237; 409; VII, 246; li Contes des, VII, 222.**
- Patrices (Patrik), 'le fils de Mathem de Soane duc d'Alemaigne,' frere Avenable (Grisandoles), II, 292.**
- Patrices, Patrices, III, 28; 33,** the uncle of King Claudas; '& estoit sires dun chastel dales Gannes deuers solet escousant que Claudas li auoit doune'; he was also lord of the castles Charrot and Duns 'par anchiserie.'
- Patrides au Cercle d'Or (Parides au Cercle d'Or), IV, 266; 294; 295; 300,** the seventh of the twelve good knights who vow to perform some feat of arms in honour of King Brangoire's daughter.

<sup>1</sup> On page 100 my text has Palerne.

<sup>2</sup> On page 214 my text speaks of 'le conte de Paerne'; as the MS. No. 337, and the English translation have Leonce de Paerne, I think 'le conte' must be an error for Leonce.

- Patrides**, the nephew of King Baudemagus, V, 196; 323; 324; 336; 337; 345; 358; 364; 365; 387; 388; 389.
- Patrik**, *see* Patrices.
- Paul, Saint**, VII, 205.
- Peiles**, *see* Pelles.
- Pelleam**, *see* Pellehem.
- Pellehem**; **Pellehans**; **Pelleam**; **Pellean**; **Phellehen**, the son of Lambor, the father of Alain, Pellinor and Pelles; 'le roi mahaignie,' I, 290; VI, 144.
- Pelles**, **Peiles**, **Pesles**, **Perles** (**Perles\*** de Bristenois; **Pelles\*** de Listenois; **Pelles** of Lytenois, **Lystenois**), le roi de Listenois, de la Terre Foraine, du Chastel de Corbenic, le Roi Mahaignie, the brother of Pellinor and Alain, all three the sons of Pellehem; the father of Eliezer and of Amite or Elizabel the mother of Galahad; the uncle of Perceval; I, 290; II, 125, 'garde le roi Pelinoir son frere'; 159, 'du Chastel de Cornebic'; 221; 346; 347; 352, 'le rice roy peschor'; 359; 374;<sup>1</sup> 384; 388; 389; 395; 422; III, 29, 'le roi mahaignie. Che fu li rois Pelles qui fu peires a Amite meire<sup>2</sup> Galaat'; 117, 'ses freires Helain le Gros'; IV, 343, 'le roy'<sup>3</sup> who welcomes Gawain to the 'Castel de Corbenic'; V, 107, 'de la Terre Foraine'; 108; 109; III, 'de la Terre Forainne'; 112; 122, 'de la Terre Foraine'; 139; 140; 141; 191 and 192, 'le riche roy Pescheor'; 296; 303; 311; 333; 378; 380; 381; 399; 400; 401-403; 407; 408; 425; VI, 3; 5; 8, 'mon oncle';<sup>4</sup> 9; 16; 98, 'le riche roi pescheor';<sup>5</sup> 102; 182; 183; 187; 188; 189; 219; 303; VII, 15; 37; 146; 243; 272; 'du Chastel de Corbenic'; Sa fille, I, 290; II, 159; IV, 343; V, 108; 109; III, 112; 140; 141; 191; 192; 295; 296; 303; 311; 333; 378; 379; 380; 381; 399; 400; 401; 402; 403; 407; 408; VI, 5; 9; 16; 98; 99; 182; 219; VII, 243; Son fils, *see* Eliezer; son cosin, V, 399; 401; Sa Suer, une abbaesse, V, 407; Sa Niece, V, 141; 297;<sup>7</sup> VI, 188; 189.
- Pellinor**, **Pelinor**, **Pelinoir**, **Pollinor**, the brother of Kings Alain and Pelles, the father of Perceval, the uncle of Amite and Eliezer, II, 125, 'qui gist malades d'un mal dont iamais naura garison tant que cil vendra qui les aventures del Saint Graal metera a fin'; 229, **Pollinor de Listenois**; 346; 359, **Pellinor de la Sauage Forest Souveraine**; 374, **Pellinor de Listenois**; 384, **de la Terre Gaste**; 388; VI, 150, **le roi mahaignie** (**Pelles**; **Parlan**; **Urbains**; **Pelles**), VII, 145, 'le pere Agloval et de ses . . . xiiij . . . freres'; 146, 'le pere Perceval'; 'cousin germain au roi Pellinor le roi mahaignie de la cuisse de la lance vencheresse, le riche pescheor'; 147; 236; 237, 'du chastel de Corbenic'; 243, 'li peres Perceval,' 'li rois de la Gaste Forest Soutaine,' 'le roi mahaignie,' 244.
- Pellinor** (**Pelletor**), 'cousin germain de Pellinor (le pere Perceval), de Pelles et d'Alain,' VII, 146;<sup>8</sup> 147.
- Pelote, La, chastel**, VII, 199.
- Peneor, Penor**, *see* Pannor.
- Peningue, le Chastel et la cite de**, V, 271; 272; 273; 274; 275; 276; 277; 282; 283; 286; 287; 289; 290; 304; 313; 314; 315.
- Pentagnol**, *see* Pintadol.
- Perceval, Perceval li Galois, de Gales; Perchevaus, Perchevel, Persevax; Perlevax; Parcevau; Parcheval (Percevax; Parcevax; Parcevau)**, the son of Pellinor, the brother of Agloval, I, 244; 290;<sup>9</sup> II, 221; 316; III, 21; 29; 429; IV, 321; V, 383; 384; 385; 386; 387; 388; 389; 390; 391; 404; 405; 406; 407; 408; VI, 7; 12; 18; 40; 41; 52; 53; 54; 55; 56; 57; 58; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 65; 66; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; 75; 76; 77; 78; 79; 80; 81; 82; 103; 106; 112; 139; 143; 144; 145; 146; 147-150; 151-155; 156-160; 161; 162; 163; 164; 165; 166; 167; 168; 169; 170; 171; 172; 173; 174; 175; 186; 187; 188; 189; 190; 191; 192; 193; 194; 195; 196; 197; 198; 203; VII, 146, 'li Petiz'; 236; 243; Sa Suer, I, 290; VI, 142; 143; 144; 145; 146; 147; 148; 149; 150; 151; 152-155; 156-161; 162; 163; 164; 165; 166; 167; 168; 169; 170; 171; 172; 175; 194; 195; Sa Mere, V, 383; 384; VI, 53; 56; VII, 165; 166; 243; 244, **la Veuve Dame de la Gaste Forest Soutaine, la Veuve de la Forest; Sa Ante, iadis la Roine de la Terre Gaste**, VI, 52; 53; 54; 55; 56; 57; 58; 59.
- Pere, Pierres, Saint**, IV, 30; VII, 205, Saint Pierre.
- Pere et fils**, 'vavasour, grans chevaliers d'age,' IV, 173; 174; 177.
- Peres, La Vie des, un Livre**, IV, 30.
- Perieus, Perils, la Forest des Quatre (La Forest des Quatre Pierres, des Quatre Pilers)**, IV, 284; 316.
- Perles**, *see* Pelles.
- Perlevax**, *see* Perceval.
- Perron, le**, 'devant le moustier une espee fichie,' II, 81; 82; 83; 84; 88; 90; 94; 127; 230; VI, 6; 7; 10; 11, — 'de marbre vermeil que iai veu floter par-dessus l'aigue'; 'vne espee fichie.'
- Perron**, *see* Pierre.
- Perse, I**, 142; 178; 179; 181, Persia.
- Perse, la fille du Sire de l'Estroite Marche**, V, 445; 446; 447; 448; 449; 450; 451; 452; 453; 454; 455. *Conf.* Estroite Marche, le Chastel de l'.

<sup>1</sup> Here the name of Pelles being accidentally omitted, Pellinor is styled 'de Listenois.'

<sup>2</sup> *See* note 1 on page 29 in vol. III.

<sup>3</sup> *Conf.* my note 1, page 343, vol. IV.

<sup>4</sup> Here Pelles asks Bohort: 'ueistes uous anult mon pere?' 'C'est li rois mahaignies que on apele le roy pesch[heor], etc. *Conf.* my note 1, vol. V, page 303.

<sup>5</sup> 'Et mon oncle le roi Pelles Et mon aiol le riche roi Pescheor.'

<sup>6</sup> The name of Pelles is implied here as he is Galahad's grandfather.

<sup>7</sup> *Conf.* my note vol. v, page 297.

<sup>8</sup> *Conf.* vol. VII my notes on pages 146; 147; and 243. I am more than ever convinced that this second Pellinor is solely and simply the consequence of some misunderstanding on the part of the scribe.

<sup>9</sup> La pucele mentioned on page 290, line 24, is the sister of Perceval.

- Persides** <sup>1</sup> le Rous del Castel de Gazewilte, 'le mari d'Elaine Sans Per,' II, 159; III, 390; 391; 392; 393; 394.
- Persis**: Le Livre qui devisera les roiz des Persis et lor estoires, I, 158.
- Pescheor, Pecheor, Pescheour, le Riche**, I, 252, '& por la grant plente qu'il i demora del poison que li dous Alains auoit peskiet li dounerent il le non que onques puis ne li chai. Car il l'apelerent le riche pecheor . & en l'onor de lui & par la grace de ceste iornee furent tuit cil puis apele riche pescheor qui furent sesi dou saint vaissel'; II, 159, 'le<sup>2</sup> riches rois pescheor qui estoit apelez mehaigniez & estoit naurez parmi les deus cuisses de la lance uengerresse & fu apelez par son droit non quant il estoit en sante li rois Pelinor de Listenois'; 352, [Pelles] 'le rice roy pescheor'; V,<sup>3</sup> 146; 191; 192; 251; 303; 332; 334; 405; VI,<sup>4</sup> 5; 8; 98; 114; 297; 319; VII, 146, 'Pellinor le roi mahaigie de la cuisse de la lance vencherresse que li contes apele le riche roi pescheor por ce quil ne pooit nule foiz cheu-auchier ainz le covenoit toz iors mener en nef.'
- Pesles**, *see* Pelles.
- Petite Aumosne**, la, 'une meson de religion,' VII, 191. *Conf.* Celique.
- Petrinus (Petrius)**, II, 434, 'chevalier de Romme.'
- Petroines**, IV, 246, 'chevalier de Galindes li Sires du Blanc Castel.'
- Petroines**, IV, 23; 24, the eighth of the ten clerks whom Artus sent to Galehot; 'nes del royaume de Logres d'un chastel [i. e. Ludenoit] qui estoit a . vj . lieues diluec que Merlins apela le Gue des Bos.'
- Petrone**, I, 195, 'saint home et boneures persone,' a relative of Joseph of Arimathea.
- Petrui**, *see* Petrinus.
- Pharain**, I, 268; 269; 281, 'prestres,' touched by Chanaan's repentance, he desired to remain near his grave and pray for his soul.
- Pharaon, Pharahon, see Faramons.**
- Pharaon, Pharoan**, I, 29; VII, 250, the king of Egypt at the time of Moses.
- Pharein, le Jaiant de Cartages**, I, 197; 198; 201.
- Pharien, Farien, de Trebes**, 'senescaus de Benoyc,' 'conestable du roi Bohorz de Gannes'; 'chevalier desherite de Bohort,' 'senescal au roy Claudas,' uncle of Lambegues, II, 100; 101; 110; 112; 122; 257; 258; 260; 269; 270; 271; 274; 276; 376; 377; 391; 392; 396; 414;
- 431; 445; 449; 465; III, 17; 18; 22; 23; 24; 25; 26; 50; 51; 52; 53; 58; 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 65; 66; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; 75; 76; 77; 78; 79; 82; 83; 85; 89; 90; 91; 92; 93; 94; 95; 97; 98; 99; 100; 101; 102; 103; 104; 105; 107; VII, 11; 12; 15; 21; 29; 32; 37; 56; 127; 128; 129; 131; 132; 134; 138; **Sa femme**, III, 22; 23; 24; 78; 79; 104; 105; VII, 128; **Son cousin**, III, 23; **Son neveu**, *see* Lambegues; **Son fils**, *see* Tatars.
- Pharoan**, *see* Pharaon.
- Philipe, Saint**, I, 19, baptises Joseph of Arimathea.
- Philistiens, Filistiens, Les**, III, 116, the Philistines who fought against Israel.
- Pidonas, a Saxon**, *see* Suiados.
- Pieres, Pierres Pierron, Perron**, a relative of Joseph of Arimathea, marries Camille the daughter of King Orcant (Lamer), I, 250, 259; 263; 264; 267; 268; 269; 270; 271; 272; 275; 276; 277; 278; 279; 280; 281.
- Pieres Gros d'Ierlande (Stonehenge)**, II, 52; 53.
- Pierres, Sains**, IV, 30. *Conf.* Pere.
- Pierres, le, Chastel des Quatre**, IV, 282; 300; **la Forest des Quatre**, *see* Perieus, **la Forest des Quatre**.
- Pignares, Pignares li Engres**, VII, 302; 307; 311, one of the companions of Formiz Darmes.
- Pignarus**, *see* Pignoras.
- Pignores; Pignoras; Pinoras; Pinnoras; Pinarus; Pynogre; Pinogres (Espinogres\*; Pinogres\*; Pignoris\*; Pignoras\*; Pinnoras\*; Poigeres; Pynogres; Pynogoras; Pynogres; Pynogras; Pignoras; Pignores)**, a king of the Saxons, II, 164; 168; 170; 176; 195; 196; 197; 233; 347; 348; 349; 354; 355; VII, 7; 20; 29; 38.
- Pilate, Pylates**, I, 13; 14; 22; 151, 'parent de Label,' VI, 29; VII, 247; 248; 249; 250; 251; 252; 253; 254; 255; 256; 259; 260.
- Pilers, la, Forest des Quatre**, *see* Perieus, **la Forest des Quatre**.
- Pin, le**, IV, 144, on which Galehot found hanging the shield of Lancelot; **le Pin Rount**, I, 273; 274; 275; 276; 277.
- Pin, la Fontaine del**, III, 277; 278; 279; 284.
- Pinados (Pynados\*; Pinoras\*; Pynados; Pynodas)**, a companion of the Round Table, II, 322; 323; 324.
- Pinados, a Saxon**, *see* Suiados.
- Pinarus**, *see* Pignoras.
- Pincenars (Pincenars\*; Pyncenars; Pynsonars)**, a Saxon, II, 164; 391; 395.
- Pindolus (Mydolus\*; Pindolus)**, a companion of the Round Table, II, 330.
- Pinegon (Pagon; Pagan)**, le Chasteau de, V, 338; 339.
- Pinnarus**, *see* Pignoras.
- Pinogres**, *see* Pignoras.
- Pintadol (Pentagnol; Pintagoel)**, le Chastel de, IV, 106; 107; 109; 110; les Quatre Escrimeurs de, IV, 105; 106; 107.
- Pintagoel**, *see* Pintadol.
- Piophas**, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons.

<sup>1</sup> Both in the MS. No. 337, fol. 34, col. b. and in the English translation page 229 the passage referring to Persides and his wife is corrupt. In the former it runs: 'fors solement Oisine qui fu femme Persides le roi du Chastel de Corbenic qui fu niece le riche roi pescheor'; in the latter: 'saf only Helayn that was withouten pere, that was the daughter of Kyng Pelles de Lytenoys of the Castell of Corbenyk, that was nece to the Kyng Pescheor.'

<sup>2</sup> This passage is taken from the MS., No. 337, fol. 34, col. h. In my text it is confused.

<sup>3</sup> In vol. v wherever the fisher-king is mentioned, Pelles, the grandfather of Galahad, is implied.

<sup>4</sup> In vol. vi on pages 8, 98, and 114 Pelles is implied; on pages 5, 297, 303, and 319 evidently Pellinor the father of Perceval.

- Piratite** (Pirastite), I, 103; 'la pierre ou ele [i. e. le serpens lyons] se frote est apelee Piratite.'
- Plaarins, li filleus au roi Bohort**, VII, 242.<sup>1</sup>
- Plaarins, li filleus au roi Avaudoan des Illes**, VII, 9; 16; 27; 38; 202.<sup>2</sup>
- Placides** (Placides\*; Placidus), a Saxon, II, 184.
- Placides** (Placides\*; Placidus), I, 109, 'le neveu de Leonces de Paerne'; to him the defense of 'Mont Loir le fort chastel' was entrusted.
- Placides li Gais** (Placides\* li Gais; Placidus le Gays), one of the knights who accompany Artus, Ban and Bohort to Carmelide, and who later undertake to go in quest of Merlin for a year and a day, II, 103; 104; 148; 453. It is not improbable that Placides li Gais was the nephew of Leonces, but there is no passage to be found connecting the two.
- Placiens** (Plarions\*; Placiens), a Saxon, II, 144.
- Plains, le Conte des**, VI, 135.
- Plaisseis** (Plessis), l'Ermite del, III, 186; 189.
- Plaissie**, see Brinos.
- Plaissie** (Plessie; Plesse; Plessis; Plaisseis), IV, 229, 'cels del Plaissie' apparently a reference to Melyadus li Noirs and his knights.
- Plantalis**, see Lampades.
- Plantalis**, see Palet.
- Plantamor** (Platamor\*; Plantamore), II, 176; VII, 10; 20; 30; 31, a king of the Saxons.
- Plantamor**, VII, 43, name of a charger of Artus.
- Plares**, VII, 62; 63, 'le neveu de Raolais et de Madoc le Noir de l'Isle Noire.'
- Plarion**, see Clarion.
- Plenorios de l'Estroite Marche**, 'chevalier de la mesnie au roy Baudemagus de Gorre,' IV, 183; 184; 185.
- Pluinant**, VII, 19, a king of the Saxons.
- Poigeres**, see Pignoras.
- Poinces Anthoines; Poinchon Anthoine; Ponche Anthoine; Ponce Antoinnes; Ponce Antiaume** (Ponices\* Anthonies; Poinces\* Anthoines; Pounce Antony; Pounce and Antony; Pounces and Antonyes), 'conseillers de Rome,' a Roman consul, II, 206; 207; 214; 254; 257; 261; 263; 264; 265; 267; 270; 272; 273; 274; 276; 279; 281; 300; 465; III, 4; 5; VII, 140; 141.
- Poissons, li, I, 251**, 'i monstra nostre sires si grant miracle . . . que li poissons fusouna tant que cil qui estoient soufraiteus de viande furent raempli . . .'
- Poitou**, II, 110; VII, 60; 124.
- Polemyte**, see Pollicenes.
- Polibetes**, see Poliplites.
- Polidamas**, 'le neveu au roy Ydier de Cornoaillie,' 'conestable au roy Ydier de Cornoaillie,' VII, 16; 22; 37; 211; 241.
- Poliplites** (Polibetes), le roy de Mede, II, 440. *Conf. Boclus.*
- Pollicenes** (Pollinices,\* Polemyte), 'le serorge d'Ethiodes,' II, 230.
- Polidamas, Polidomas, Domas** (Polidamas\*; Polydamas, Polydomas), 'le nies le roy Tradelinant de Norgales,' II, 161; 162; 297.
- Pollinor**, see Pellinor.
- Pomeglay, le chastel de**, IV, 218; 219; 220; 221, 'en la marce de Gorre et de Logres.'
- Pompee**, I, 89; 90; 91; 92; 93, 'li grans Pompees qui sires estoit de tous les Rommains.'
- Pont de l'Espee, le, le Passage de l'Espee**, IV, 40; 41; 168; 188; 196; 200; 202; 214; VII, 144.
- Pont Sous Leue, le; le Pont Sous Aigue; le Pont desouz Ewe; le Ponz Souz Aive; le Pont Perdu**, IV, 41; 168; 182; 183; 186; 188; 189; 193; 194; 207; 212; 213; 214; VII, 144.
- Port Astriges, le**, see Astriges.
- Port, la Roche del (la Roche del Port Peri; Port Peril; Port de Peril)**, I, 89, the rock in the western sea to which Mordrain is carried.
- Portraitsures**, see Ymage, Ymagenes.
- Pre, le Chastel du**, V, 435; 436, 'ou le duc de Cambenic estoit,' where Hector fought for Osenain's sister against Hervy de Mal Aguet.
- Premier Conquis, Le Roi**, 'celuj royaume mist il [i. e. Galehot le Haut Prince le fil a la Bele Jaïande] premiers en sa subiection,' 'li rois Cleolas qui puis fu apeles li Rois Premiers Conquis,' II, 384; III, 214; 215; 223;<sup>3</sup> 233; 236; 238; 239; 245; 247; 251; VII, 22; 27;<sup>4</sup> 145. *Conf. Cleolas and Roi Conquis, le.*
- Preudom, Preudomme, Preudons, le**, III, 215; 216; 217; 218; 219; 220; 221; 222; 223, — who comes to Artus and warns him that he is on the point of losing all earthly honour, V, 212, — 'uestus de robe blanche' whom Lancelot finds standing 'devant vne maison de rendus'; 408; 409, — 'qui sovent venoit veoir Galahad'; VI, 7; 8, — who brings Galahad to Court; 71; 72; 73; 74; 75; 80; 81; 82, — 'vestu de souplis & daube en semblance de prestre'; 169, — 'qui prie les . . . iij . . . compaignon de herbergier.'
- Priadan, Priadam le Noir**, VI, 122; 124; 125, against whom Bohort fought for King Amans's daughter.
- Priant**, V, 414, 'le pere de Paris.'
- Prise, La Bele, La Bele Garde**, IV, 139, the castle of Carados, formerly named **La Dolerouse Tor**; it was given to Melyant le Gay when he married Guinganbresil's<sup>5</sup> sister.
- Procula**, VII, 248, 'femme de Pilate.'
- Profecies, Prophecies, les, de Merlin**, see Merlin.
- Prophete, li, II, 3**, who announced the advent of Christ.
- Provenche (Province)**, II, 291, la Provence.
- Proverbes**: 'Celui qui dieux ueut aidier nus ne li puet nuire,' II, 349.

<sup>1</sup> Le filleus au roi Bohort (*conf. Blaaris*) is not Plaarins but Blaaris; therefore either the name is wrongly spelt or Bohort has by error been written for Avaudoan.

<sup>2</sup> On page 202 the name Plaarins appears by itself; it may have been intended for Blaaris, or it may have been meant for 'le filleus au roi Avaudoan.'

<sup>3</sup> 'Et li autres auoit non li Rois Premiers Conquis por che que che estoit li premiers rois que Galahos auoit en sa signorie.'

<sup>4</sup> Minadoras is styled 'll seneschaus au Roi Premier Conquis des Marches de Galoune.'

<sup>5</sup> Thus, according to the MS. No. 337 the damsel was named who saved Gawain and handed to Lancelot the fatal sword through which Carados was predicted to die.

Province, *see* Provenche.  
**Provoire, le, II, 16; 17; 18**, the father of the judge who tries Merlin's mother.  
**Provoire, le, II, 29**, who reads the burial service over his own child.  
**Pucele, la, V, 130**, 'qui devant le roi servoit & qui auoit trois freres'; 141; 297, 'qui aporloit le Saint Graal,' she was King Pelles's niece, and therefore in all probability Perceval's sister, the same as is mentioned, VI, 188; 189, although not identified as such, for in the Graill-Quest Perceval's sister is already dead.  
**Puceles, le Chastel as, II, 148**, *see* Belyas li Amoureux; — IV, 229; 233; 234; 235; VI, 34; 35; 36; 37; 38; 39; 40; VII, 246; 323.  
**Purades de Carmelide (Purades de Carmelide), II, 453**, one of the knights who vows to go in quest of Merlin for a year and a day.  
**Pylates**, *see* Pilate.  
**Pyncenars**, *see* Pincenars.  
**Pynogres**, *see* Pignoras.  
**Pynoras**, *see* Pignoras.  
  
**Quahomas, Quahonas**, *see* Kahonas.  
**Qualogrenans**, *see* Calogrenans.  
**Quanpercorentin**, *see* Camparcorentin.  
**Quarefor, le, la lande del, III, 326, 327, 328, 329, 358**, — *hermitage del, III, 358; 359; 360; 361*.  
**Quarrefor, le, des Deux Voies, IV, 117; — dez Poin, IV, 167**.  
**Quassibilans**, *see* Cassibilans.  
**Quenus de Carec (Canus de Carre; Quenus de Cahe-rec), III, 227**, one of the forty knights who start in quest of Lancelot.  
**Queste, la haute, del Saint Graal**, *see* Graal.  
**Quex**, *see* Kex.  
**Quincpecorentin**, *see* Camparcorentin.  
**Quinquenars, Quinquenart**, *see* Kinkenars.  
**Quinquernans**, *see* Kinkenars.  
**Quiolas**, a king of the Saxons, VII, 11; killed by Adragais li Bruns, VII, 32.  
  
**Radigel, le Castel de (Tintagueil; Ragidel; Garidel; Ragidiel; Raguidel), V, 89**; Hector is said to have killed Marigart le Rous at this castle, but an account of this incident is no longer to be found in the MSS. of the *Vulgate-Lancelot*.  
**Radole**, *see* Hardole.  
**Ragidiel, Raguidel**, *see* Radigel.  
**Rages, Rages, Aragre**, *see* Helyes.  
**Raguel**, *see* Rohes.  
**Raguindel**, *see* Guindoel.  
**Raguindel, VII, 145; 1 240**, the name of a castle or a town.  
**Rahier**, *see* Graier.  
**Ralidol, Randol (Randol, Grandal\*)**, a Saxon, II, 155.  
**Randalis**, *see* Vandalis.  
**Randol, Raudol (Randolf; Randeles\*)**, le senecal de Gaule; 'li seneschax au roy de Gaule,' II,

261; 264; 265; 267; 273; 274; 275; 276; 281; 300.

**Randolf**, *see* Randol.

**Randoll**, *see* Arondel.

**Randoul**, *see* Ralidol.

**Raolais, li Vermauz Chevaliers d'Estremores**, 'li freres Madoc le Noir de l'Isle Noire,' 'l'oncle de Plares' whom Galeschin killed, VII, 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 65; 66; 69; 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; 202; 241; 321. *Conf.* Adragains and Madoc.

**Raolaus, VII, 12; 19; 32**, a king of the Saxons.

**Raudoul**, *see* Ralidol.

**Recet, le, VII, 38**, Mathamas is styled 'du Recet.'

**Reinauz**, *see* Renaus.

**Remi, Le Saint, V, 256**.

**Remissiane (Memissine, Misiane), II, 448**, name given to Subine (Lumble), the wife of King Flualis when she is baptised.

**Renaus<sup>2</sup> de Karehet (Ganor de Cahert; Reinauz de Carehert), III, 46**, one of the knights of the Round Table in the time of Uterpandragon.

**Renclus, le (l'Enclusage), VI, 59**, the abode of Perceval's aunt.

**Rencluse, la**, 'ante Perceval li Gallois,' 'iadis la roine de la Terre Gaste,' VI, 41; 52; 53; 54; 55; 56; 57; 58; 59; 60; 101; 3 102; 103; 104.

**Renges, Estraignes, l'Espee as**, *see* Espee.

**Repost, l'Ermitage del, III, 358**.

**Reting**, *see* Orberique.

**Revel**, *see* Rivel.

**Revill**, *see* Rivel.

**Riche Homme, le**, Merlin's maternal grandfather, II, 4; 5.

**Richier, 4 II, 435; 436**, a knight of Artus, who with Bretel and Cador is charged to conduct the captured Romans to Benoyc.

**Riens, la plus bele, la plus tres bele**, *see* Terre Foraine, la.

**Rion, Rions, le riche roi d'Yrlande, d'Ierlande, de Danemarche et d'Yrlande, des Illes**, 'le roy barbu'; 'li sires et li maistres de tous les Crestiens,' 'li sires et gouverneres de toute la terre d'Occident,' II, 92; 107; 125; 126; 141; 143; 155; 156; 158; 213; 215; 217; 219; 220; 222; 223; 224; 225; 226; 228; 229; 230; 231-235; 237; 238; 239; 240; 300; 409; 410; 411; 412; 413; 414; 415-419; VII, 17; 19; 217; 226; 305; l'espee<sup>5</sup> qui fu au roi Rion, II, 230; 430; VII, 17; 19; 217; 226; 305.

<sup>2</sup> It is not absolutely certain but very probable that the 'rencluse que l'en tenoit a vne des meillors dames del monde,' is identical with Perceval's aunt.

<sup>3</sup> Paulin Paris in vol. III, page 53, note 1 of *Les Romans de la Table Ronde*, etc., says: 'Ce Kaheus de Cahors (the form in which the name occurs in the MS. No. 339 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, forming the basis of his analysis) est évidemment le même que Keu, qui dans toutes les suivantes laisses est encore en pleine charge de sénéchal, à la cour d'Artus.' If Paulin Paris were right, Keu who was about Artus's age, must have already been sénéchal in the reign of Uterpandragon.

<sup>4</sup> The names of Richier and Cador, which are here mentioned together with that of Bretel in connection with Artus's expedition against the Romans but not when this same subject is treated in the *Vulgate-Cycle* for a second time in the *Lancelot* (vol. v) and for a third time in *la Mort Artu* (vol. vi), point clearly to the fact that the three accounts were derived from at least two, if not from three different sources. It is interesting to note that the names of Cador and Richere, Richeere occur in Huchown's *Morte Arthure* (ed. E. Brock 1865, for the Early English Text Society).

<sup>5</sup> *Conf.* *Marmiaidoise* and my note, page 61.

<sup>1</sup> While on page 145 Raguindel is connected with the name of Alier, on page 240 Ales the brother of Aces is styled 'de Raguindel.'



- Rioul, *see* Karaz.  
 Risnel, *see* Rivel.  
 Rivel (Risnel; Revel; Riveaus; Revill; Rivieu\*), name connected with Hervi, a knight who lived in the time of Uterpandragon and Artus.  
 Roant (Aroant, Aroart\*), II, 224, a king of the Saxons.  
 Robers de Borron, Borrom, 'qui ceste estoire translata de latin en franchois,' I, 280; 296; II, 20; 86; 88.  
 Rokedon, Rokedone, *see* Rochedon.  
 Roche as Saisnes, La (la Roche as Sesnes; the Roche of Saxons), a very strong castle of the Saxons, which, according to *Le Livre d'Artus*, was conquered by Artus with the help of Ban & Bohort; according to the *Lancelot* it was conquered by Artus with the help of Lancelot,<sup>1</sup> II, 126; 131; 133; 160; 162; 168; 171; 173; 231; III, 406; 407; 408; 409; 410; 411; 414; 415; 416; 417; 418; 419; 420; 421; 422; 423-427; 428; 429; 430; IV, 141; VII, 20; 21; 199; 205.  
 Roche Bise, La (Roche\* Bise; the Roche Byse), II, 148, a castle or town connected with Cristofles (Christofer), one of the knights who accompanied Artus, Ban and Bohort to Carmelide.  
 Roche de Sanc, le Pas de la, le Trespas de la, le Destroit de la, I, 53; 54; 59; 65; 66.  
 Roche (Rocce), le Chastel de la, I, 253; 254; le signor du Chastel de la, *ibidem*; II, 126; 161; 162; 173; 174.  
 Roche del Port, la (la Roche del Port Peril; la Roche del Port Peri; la Roche del Port de Peril), I, 89; 90; 91.  
 Rochedon (Roedon; Rokedone; Rochedom; Rokedon; Rotedun), le dus de, le dux de, li quoens de, V, 94; 165; 166; sa fille, la Damoisele de, V, 92; 93; 94; 95; 165; 166.  
 Roche Flot de Mer, la, la Roche Flodemer, The Roche Flodomer, *see* Rochele, La.  
 Rochele, La (La Roccele; The Rochell; La Roche\*; La Roche Flodemer; La Rochelle au flot de mer; The Roche Flodomer), II, 110; 256; 281; 376; VII, 60; 130; 139.  
 Rochell, The, *see* La Rochele.  
 Roches, la Terre al duc des (the londe of the Duke Roches), II, 374.  
 Roedon, *see* Rochedon.  
 Roel, Rohel, *see* Rohes.  
 Roestoc (Rohestoc; Rostock; Rostok; Rorestok), le chastel de, II, 352; 359; 362; 363; 365; III, 286; 288; 305; V, 454; VII, 12; 27; 32; 38; 211; la dame de, II, 362; 363; 364; III, 282; 283; 285; 286; 288; 289; 290; 291-295; 296-300; 301; 302; 303; 305; 306; 308; 309; 320; V, 36; 43; 44; 45; 46; 50; 450; 454; VII, 139; 204; la suer de la dame de, II, 360; 361; 363; 364; la cousine a la dame de, III, 282; 283; 284; 285; 286; 288; 301; 302; 303; 306; 307; 308; VII, 450; les plains de, II, 339; 347; la valee de, II, 357; les genz de, VII, 19; le chastelains de, II, 173; 364; VII, 199; 200; 201; 202; 204; le senescal a la dame de, III, 288; 289; 290; 291; 292; 297; 300; 301; 305; 306; 308; 309.  
 Roevent, Roevant, le Chastel de (Roones, Roenay, Caravent; Corvant; Roovent; Roevent; Roevene), IV, 125; 126; 215; 216; 251; 296.  
 Rogedon, *see* Roguedon.  
 Rognes, Laudon de, *see* Laudon.  
 Rognes, Herlais, Helyas li dux de, VII, 5; 7; 15; 27; 37; 51; la duchee de, VII, 145.  
 Rogridon, *see* Roguedon.  
 Roguedon (Rogridon; Rogedon; Roguendon), le castel de, le chevalier de, IV, 329; 330.  
 Rohes (Rohel, Raguel, Rohiel, Roel), le duc de, V, 122.  
 Rohestoc, *see* Roestoc.  
 Rohiel, *see* Rohes.  
 Rohorz, *see* Tors.  
 Roial, Royal Moustier, le, *see* Moustier Roial, le.  
 Roi Conquis, le, le Roi Premier Conquis des Marches de Galonne, IV, 223; 232; 245; VII, 27; 145; son seneschal, VII, 27. *Conf.* Cleolas and Premier Conquis, le roi.  
 Roi des Cent Chevaliers, le, *see* Cent Chevaliers, le Roi des.  
 Roi d'Outre les Marches, le, *see* Outre les Marches and Galone.  
 Roi Mahaignie, le, Pelles, 'lo oncle Parcevau, le père a la mère Galaaz,' III, 29. *Conf.* Pellinor and Pellehem.  
 Roine, le Chevalier, les, li Chevaliers de la, de la Roine Genievre, les Compaignons de la, II, 321; 322; 323; 324; 327; 329; 333; 334; 335; 374; 378; 380; 381; 397; III, 328; 332; 336; 380; 397; 404; IV, 229; 231; 232; V, 446; VII, 3; 4; 6; 8; 14; 16; 27; 30; 35; 37; 40; 43; 44; 66; 70; 80; 82; 124; 131; 165.  
 Roine as Grans Doulers, la, 'la mere de Lancelot,' III, 15; IV, 34.  
 Roine, la Dolerouse, 'la mère de Lancelot,' IV, 341; V, 192; 193.  
 Roine, La, refers generally to Genievre, the wife of Artus.  
 Roine, la, 'la femme du roi Alain d'Escavalon, la mère de Floree,' VII, 112.  
 Roines, les deux Serors, II, 268; 269; 276; 277; 279, the wives of Kings Ban and Bohort.  
 Romain, Roumain, Romains, Roumains, Rommains, li, I, 16; 89; 172; 177; II, 206; 208; 264; 270; 293; 425; 426; 427; 432; 433; 435; 436; 437; 438; 439; 440; 441; 444; 449; 451; 465; III, 4; IV, 22; V, 356; 357; 358; 359; 360; 361; VI, 346; 347; 348; 356.  
 Romanie, Romenie, Rommenie (Romanie\*; Romenie\*; Rome; Romayne), II, 281; 282; 289; 293; VII, 53; 163.  
 Romayne, *see* Romanie.  
 Rome, *see* Romanie.  
 Rome, Romme, Roume, Rume, la cyte de, I, 47; 92; 171; 172; 177; 178; II, 206; 281; 283; 291; 424; 425; 426; 434; 435; 438; 439; 441; III, 3; 4; V,

<sup>1</sup> *Conf.* my monograph: *The Structure of Le Livre d'Artus and its function in the evolution of the Arthurian Prose-Romances*, London, 1914, 8°, pages 27-28.

- 329; 335; 338; 352; 355; 359; 369; 370; VII, 46; 140; 158; l'empire de, I, 15; 22; 47; la loy de, II, 20; la terre de, II, 282; l'apostole de, IV, 40; 72; 307; V, 367; l'empereor, l'emperior, l'empereres de, I, 16; 17; II, 208; 281; 291; 425; 427; 431; 432; 433; 435; 437; 440; 441; V, 331; VI, 346; 347; 348; VII, 247; 251; 260; li grans sanglers de, II, 291; la seigneurie de, II, 426; le conseilier de, II, 300; VII, 247; le conselg de, III, 4; le conseus, le consaus de, V, 360; 367; cil de, I, 175; II, 437; 440; 450; V, 356; 361; 362; VI, 345.
- Romenie**, *see* Romanie.
- Ronde Montaigne, la**, *see* Montaigne Reonde, la.
- Ronnes, le duc de**, *see* Galains.
- Roolent (Ryolent; Kaolanz\*)**, II, 142, a king of the Saxons.
- Roovant**, *see* Roevent.
- Roquehan**, *see* Tosquehan.
- Rorestok**, *see* Roestoc.
- Rouecestre (Lourecestre; Bouuecestre; Rouencestre; Rouestre)**, li evesques de, VI, 307; 309.
- Royne**, *see* Roine.
- Roy Pescheor, le Riche**, VI, 328. *Conf.* Pelles and Pellinor.
- Roy, le, qui morut de duel**, VI, 34, King Ban, Lancelot's father.
- Ruel, Ruiel**, *see* Ruuel.
- Ruuel (Ruel; Ruiel)**, dusce de, IV, 5.
- Sacren**, *see* Satran.
- Sadoine, Sadoines, Sadoine (Sadoyne, Sadoynes; Sadoines\*)**, <sup>1</sup> le frere Guiomar, nies de Leodegan, cousin de Genievre, chastelain de Daneblaise, <sup>2</sup> II, 226; 227; 314; VII, 16; 38; 206; 207; 208; 209; 211; 213; 225; 231; 232; 233; 242.
- Saduc**, *see* Sardrup.
- Safurs (Tasurs)**, II, 409, a king of the Saxons.
- Sagremor, Saigremor, Seigremor, Sagremoir le Desree, le nies<sup>2</sup> a l'empereor Adrian de Constantinoble**, the stepson of King Brangoire; he is often styled **Sagremor de Constantinoble**, II, 132; 160; 179; 180; 181; 182; 183; 184; 185; 191; 192; 193; 194; 195; 196; 197; 200; 202; 205; 253; 262; 266; 267; 300; 302; 305; 312; 320; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 332; 334; 374; 378; 379; 380; 381; 384; 385; 415; 432; 433; 434; 435; 453; 464; 467.
- <sup>1</sup> While the MS. No. 337 agrees with the present text in calling Sadoines the brother of Guiomar, it makes him on page 38 (vol. vii), chastelain de la cite de Danebloise, and on page 206 'chastelains de Caroise en Thamelide.'
- <sup>2</sup> Sagremor le Desree is often erroneously styled the 'neveu' of the emperor of Constantinoble; as he was the son of a daughter of the emperor, it is evident that he must be his grandson. The passage in the MSS. referring to his descentance is often involved. I, therefore, deem it advisable to quote here the version of the MS. No. 337, fol. 21, col. d: "Icist rois Brangorres si ot une fame molt gentil dame qui estoit fille au roi Adean (for: Adrian) qui fu empereor de Co[n]stantinoble qui molt fu poissanz et riches . & qui nauoit eu de sa fame qui morte estoit que deus filles dont li rois Brangorres ot lune . & auoit eu seigneur riche & poissant qui fu rois de Blaquie & de Bougrie (?Hongrie) . mais li mori au chief de . v . anz quil ot la dame espousee . si len remest uns enfes la bele criature qui onques fust molt biaux vallez & preuz & estoit si granz & icel ior que li rois Brangorres parti de Sorhan que bien poist chevaliers devenir . si lapeloient les genz par son droit non Sagremoret." . . .
- III, 227; 239; 272; 275; 276; 277; 278; 308; 338; 339; 349; 351; 352; 378; 379; 380; 381; 382; 385; 386; 387; 395; 406; 428.
- IV, 62; 76; 98; 99; 100; 101; 109; 216; 217; 301; 302; 304; 305; 306; 307; 308; 309; 310; 311; 312; 313; 320; 321; 330; 331; 332.
- V, 24; 25; 26; 27; 28; 38; 90; 91; 205; 236; 241; 309; 310; 311; 312; 413; 473.
- VI, 235; 236; 260; 264; 375.
- VII, 4; 18; 22; 24; 28; 29; 31; 42; 44; 45; 46; <sup>3</sup> 47; 48; 49; 50; 52; 53; 54; 55; 56; 62; 63; 70; 75; 142; 153; 164; 165; 166; 168; 171; 172; 184; 185; 186; 187; 188; 189; 190; 191; 192; 193; 194; 195; 196; 197; 198; 199; 204; 211; 212; 213; 215; 226; 232; 235; 244; 246; 270; 271; 273; 280; 281; 282; 283; 284; 285; 286; 287; 288; 289; 292; 311; 312; 313; 315; 316; 317; 318; 319; 320.
- Saisne, Saisnes**, *see* Sesne, Sesnes.
- Saisoigne, Saissoigne, Sansoigne, Sessioigne (Saxoyne; Saxonye; Saissoigne; Cessoigne; Sessioigne)**, I, 293; II, 48; 166; 173; 199; 394; 401; VI, 365; 366; 370; VII, 56.
- Salabieres, Salebieres**, *see* Salesbieres.
- Salagne**, *see* Salerne.
- Salagne, Salerne, Salergne**, *see* Falerne.
- Salemande (Salemandre; Salamonde; Salemonde)**, le roy de, I, 213.
- Salemon, Salemons, le roi, li fiex David**, I, 94; 131; 132; 133; 134; 135; 136; 174; VI, 89; 157; 158; 159; 160; 161; 245; sa feme, I, 131; 132; 133; 134; 135; 136; 174; VI, 89; 157; 158; 159; 160; 161; 245; sa nef, I, 120; 121; 122; 123; 124; 132; 133; 139; 140; 141; 159; 160; 163; 201; 202; 204; 290; VI, 144; 145; 146; 147; 148; 149; 150; 151; 152; 153; 154; 159; 160; 161; 163; 177; 192; 193.
- Salerne, la riviere, de**, V, 462.
- Salesbieres, Salebieres, Salabieres, Salesbires (Salisbury; Salisbury; Salisberi; Salisberye)**, les Plains (Pleins) de, I, 283; II, 52; 373; 376; 377; 382; 383; 384; 386; 389; 407; IV, 321; V, 334; VI, 387; VII, 163; la Plaigne de, VI, 317; 365; 366; 367-380; la Bataille de, II, 51; V, 191; VI, 203; 317; 365; 366; 367-380; 383; le Cymentiere de, II, 53; l'Entree de, II, 49; l'Entree des Plains de, II, 50; l'Abeie de, VI, 199; les Pres de, VI, 362.
- Salibrun, Salebrun (Salubrins\*; Salebrun; Salubrun; Salubrius)**, a king of the Saxons, II, 164; 339; 395; 396.
- Salisberi, Salisbury**, *see* Salesbieres.
- Salomas**, a king of the Saxons, VII, 89; 117.
- <sup>3</sup> In the MS. No. 337, fol. 139, cols. a and b (vol. vii, page 46) when the origin of Sagremor's peculiar malady is explained by Merlin, and when it is stated how his nicknames 'Le Desree' and 'Morz Jeuns,' originated, we read: '& li rois Brangorres dit que sa femme est suer de l'empereor & que Sagremors est bien prochen parent de ses enfanz. If Brangoire's wife were the sister of Adrian, Sagremor would quite correctly be styled the emperor's nephew, but Sagremor's mother was not the sister but the daughter of Adrian as indeed a few lines higher up the MS. implies by the words: 'quant ele (Sagremor's mother) se fu pasmee u batel dedenz le Toivre quant ele senfoi a Rome por eschiver le pechie de son pere l'emperere Adrian de Co[n]stantinoble.'

- Salubres**, a king of the Saxons, VII, 89; 117; not probably identical with **Salibrun**, **Salebrun**.
- Salubrius**, *see* **Salibrun**.
- Salustes**, l'Ermite, 'un loiaus serians Jhesu Crist,' I, 67; (71;) 78; 106.
- Salveor**; **Salverres**; **Saveor**; **Sauveor**, **Saulveor**; **Sauverres**, le, li Sains, del Monde, I, 7; 13; 14; 21; 22; 24; 41; 66; 85; 103; 106; 266; V, 232; 420.
- Samuel**, le roi de Sire, I, 142.
- Sanebron**,<sup>1</sup> li Sires de Salerne (Serebruns the Lorde of Salerne, Senebruns\* li Sires de la Falerne\*), II, 177. Identical with **Senebrun** li Sires de la Falerne, VII, 12; 16; 21; 27; 38; 199; 200; identical also with li Sires de la Palerne, Salergne, Salerne, Salegne.
- Sanefort** (Oxenefort; Oscenefort; Galafort; Oxenfort), la cite de, I, 216.
- Sansadoines** (Sensadoyns, Sansadoires\*), li chaste-lains de Norhaut, II, 177.
- Sans Non**, la Cite de (la Cite\* sans Non; the Citee of Nameless), II, 246; VII, 272.
- Sansoigne**, *see* **Saisoigne**.
- Sanson Fortin**, **Samson** li Fors, **Sanses**, **Sances Fortins**, I, 174; 179; VI, 89; 245.
- Santipus**, Sa[n]tiphus (Semptipres, Santipus\*), a king of the Saxons, II, 176; VII, 9; 10; 20; 30.
- Saone**, **Saonne**, *see* **Saverne**.
- Saperyne**, *see* **Sarpenic**.
- Sapharin** (Safarin\*; Sapharin\*; Sorfrains; Sorfarin; Saphariens), a king of the Saxons, II, 145; 147; 149; 150; 151; 152; 153; 154; 176; VII, 7; 20; 29.
- Sapharins**, *see* **Sorhaus**.
- Sapience**, la Fontaine de, I, 5.
- Sapiens de Baudas** (Sapieres de Blandas; Sapieres de Baudas), one of the four wise clerks whom Artus charged to write down 'tout chou que li compaignon le roy Artu faisoient d'armes,' III, 429.
- Sapine**, La, le chastel de (the Castell of Sapine), II, 339.
- Sapine**, La (Sarpenic; Sarpine; Serpentine), 'vne forest perilleuse en la terre de Gorre,' IV, 236. Identical with **La Sapinoie**?
- Sapinoie**, La, forest (La Sarpoie, La Sapinoie; La Sappinoie), IV, 227.
- Saraide**, one of the Damsels in the service of **La Damoisele del Lac**, also named **Celise** or **Coliser**, III, 48; 49; 50; 54; 55; 56; 57; 66; 84; 85; 86; 104; 337; 374; IV, 248; 250; 251; 252; 254; 255; 277; 278; 279; 298; 299; 300.
- <sup>1</sup> On page 177, lines 25-27, the text being corrupt the name of Sanebron has accidentally been separated by the scribe from 'li Sires de la Salerne.' In the MS. No. 337, fol. 42, col. b the corresponding passage runs thus: "& si [i] fu Sansadoires li chasteleins de Norhaut a tout . M . homes fer armez qui molt estoient preu & hardi . & si [i] fu Cristofles uns suens nies a tout . ij<sup>m</sup> . fer armez qui tint le chastel del Gaut Parfont en [N]orthonhrelande & Brehanz sanz Pitie . & d'autre part refurent devers le duc Escaus Senebruns li Sires de la Falerne." . . . The passage in Wheatley's text, page 256, except for an omission agrees very closely with the quotation, *viz.*: "and ther was Sensadoyns the Castellen of Nohant with a thousande men of armes, and Bruns saunz Pitie that heilde the Castell of the Depe Slade in Northumbirlande; and with the Duke Escam was Serebruns, the lorde of Salerne." . . .
- Sardruc li Blans** (Sarduc li Blans), the fourth of the twelve good knights who vow to perform some feat of arms in honour of King Brangoire's daughter, IV, 266.
- Sardup** (Saduc\*; Saduc), a Saxon, II, 151.
- Sarmedon** (Sarmedon; Sarmadon\*), a Saxon standard-bearer whose arm King Bohort strikes off, II, 147.
- Sarmedon** (Brinans), a king of the Saxons, II, 409.
- Sarmenie**, a country to which Queen Sebile takes Sagremor, VII, 289; the name is probably that of Sebile's kingdom omitted on page 280, line 43 by the scribe.
- Sarnagut**, *see* **Senigran**.
- Saron**, *see* **Fausaron**.
- Sarpenic**, **Sarpenie**, **Sarpine** (Sarpenic\*; Saperyne), la Grant Forest de, II, 314; 315; VII, 135; 136; 137. Identical with **La Sapine** and **La Sapinoie**?
- Sarpenic**, **Sarpetine**, **Sarpenie**, *see* **Sapine**.
- Sarpine**, *see* **Sarpenic** and **Sapine**.
- Sarra**, la femme Abraham, the Patriarch, I, 21.
- Sarracinte**, **Sarrachinte** (Saracinte; Sarrasinte; Sarraquite; Sarracuite), the wife of King Evalac (Mordrain), sister of Seraphe (Nascien), I, 66; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71; 72; 73; 75; 83; 85; 86; 87; 88; 101; 111; 112; 114; 164; 195; 208; 232; 233; 243; 291; sa mere, 68; 71; son frere, 68; 69; son confesseur, l'ermite, 68; 69; 70; 71; 72.
- Sarras de Logres**, a knight of King Artus whom Lancelot meets, V, 251; 252; 253; 254; 255; 263.
- Sarras**, la cite de, the capital of King Evalac (Mordrain) which Joseph and his company reach on the eleventh day after their departure from Jerusalem, I, 21; 46; 66; 73; 76; 78; 79; 84; 106; 164; 235; 236; II, 334; VI, 96; 171; 189; 193; 194; 195; 196; VII, 146; 241; 245; 246; 260.
- Sarrasin**, **Sarrazins**, li, I, 19; 21; 36; 164; 197; 212; 241; 244; 254; 255; VII, 23; 227.
- Sarroc**, *see* **Charrot**.
- Satan**, **Sathan**, 'le prince de mort & maistres d'enfer,' VII, 256; 257; 258.
- Satellie**, **Sathenie**, le Gouffre de, VII, 150; 161.
- Sathenie**, *see* **Satellie**.
- Satiphus**, *see* **Santipus**.
- Satran de l'Estroite Marche** (Sacren of the Streite Marche), one of the knights who start in quest of Merlin, II, 453. *Conf.* **Floridas**.
- Sautier**, Le, I, 35, the Psalter.
- Saverne** (Savarne, Seurne, Afflurne; Saone\*; Saonne\*), fleuve, riviere de, said to be on the border of Norgales, II, 175; 177; 186; 187; 213; 339; 370; III, 297; 299; 308; 321; 322; 359; 395; VI, 34; VII, 9; 148; 204.
- Saxoyne**, **Saxonie**, *see* **Saisoigne**.
- Scatanon**, *see* **Escavalon**.
- Scote**, *see* **Escoce**.
- Sebile**, la roine (probably de Sarmenie), VII, 281; 282; 283; 284; 285; 287; 311; 312.

- Sebile** (Sebille, Sebile, Sibile) la roine, l'enchanteresse, II, 426; V, 91; 92; 93; 190.
- Secance**, *see* Sequence.
- Secile**, III, 8, the island of Sicily.
- Secles**, *see* Cerses.
- Segagan**, *see* Senigran.
- Segart** (Segras), the nephew of Bedoier, II, 439.
- Segondes**,<sup>1</sup> li Sires de la Blance Tour (li Sires de la Blance Tour; the Lorde of the White Tour), II, 77, *see* Blance Tour, la.
- Segrain**, *see* Senigran.
- Segurades**, a knight on the side of the rebel kings, II, 294. It is quite possible that this knight is identical with the two other knights of the same name.
- Segurades de la Forest Perilleuse**, II, 453, one of the knights who vowed to go in search of Merlin for a year and a day.
- Segurades**, **Securades**, 'un chevalier de grant vertu,' who desires the hand of la Dame de Roestoc; he is vanquished by Gawain, III, 282; 283; 284; 286; 288; 291; 292; 293; 294; 295; 296; 297; 300; 301; 303; 305; 306; 309; 359; 363; V, 43; VII, 38; 200.
- Seigramore**, *see* Sagremor.
- Selaphas**, *see* Aselaphes.
- Selevaunt**, *see* Sinelant.
- Selice**, *see* Hoscelice.
- Selide**, *see* Celiqye.
- Selinans**, **Selynans**, *see* Celynans.
- Seloude**, *see* Celybe.
- Selydoine**, *see* Celidoine.
- Semptipres**, *see* Santipus.
- Senaas**, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons.
- Senain**, *see* Sevain.
- Senains**, **Senayns**, li Sires de Norhaut, de Norhaut, li Chastelains de Norhaut, VII, 12;<sup>2</sup> 16; 27; 38; 200; 201.
- Senebaut** (Senabant,\* Senebant), a Saxon, II, 153; 155.
- Senebrun**, li Sires de la Falerne, li Sires de Falerne (identical with Sanebron), VII, 12; 16; 21; 27; 38; 199; 200.
- Senehaus**, 'l'amie Blios,' VII, 186; 187; 188; 189; 190; 191; 232.
- Sengler**, le Grant, de Romenie, VII, 163.
- Senigran**, *see* Sornigrex.
- Senodalus**, **Senodolus**, **Solodalus**, VII, 12; 19; 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Sensadoyns**, *see* Sansadoines.
- Senyns**, *see* Kahenins.
- Seone**, la riviere de, VII, the river Saone on which Chalons is situated.
- Sephar**, VII, 32, a king of the Saxons.
- Sephar li Rous**, li Mescheans, 'le Chevalier qui garde le Pont Perdue ou Sous Liaue,' IV, 192; 193; 194; 195.
- Sepulcres**, Li Sains, VII, 13.
- Sequence** (Secance), III, 421, a sword of King Artus.
- Serans**, *see* Sorhans.
- Seraphe**, **Serafe**, the brother of Sarracinte; the brother-in-law of Evalac (Mordrain); in baptism Seraphe was named Nascien; he married Flegentine and had with her one son named Celidoine, I, 54; 55; 56; 58; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 65; 66; 73; 74; VI, 96; *see* Nascien.
- Seraphe**, l'Ermite, I, 154.
- Serces**, **Serses**, *see* Cerses.
- Serebrun**, *see* Sanebran and Senebrun.
- Sernagut**, *see* Servagat.
- Serors** **Roines**, les, II, 109, Elaine and Evaine, the wives of Kings Ban and Bohort.
- Serpens** **Lyons**, **Serpelions**, le, I, 103, name of the female of the strange bird whom Mordrain sees.
- Serpent**, le, IV, 345; 348; V, 192, the one Gawain saw fighting with the Leopard in the Adventurous Palace at Corbenic; V, 299; 300, Bohort saw the same serpent in the same place.
- Serpent**, le, V, 191; 400, the one which Lancelot killed at Corbenic.
- Serpent**, le, the one which, as Artus dreamed, issued from his body the night he begat Mordret, and its picture in the cathedral at Camaalot which Artus had painted on the wall in remembrance of his dream, V, 284; 319; 334.
- Serpente**, la, coronee, II, 214; IV, 23; 28; VII, 163.
- Serpentiaus**, les . XXIX . , 'qui sont a merucilles grans et fors,' II, 214, the twenty-nine kings whom Galehot had conquered.
- Serpentine**, la, *see* Sapine, la.
- Serses** (Cerses, Sers), li conestables du Chateau de Pinegon, V, 338; 339.
- Servagat** (Sernagut; Servague\*), de la Terre as Irois, II, 135, a king of the Saxons.
- Sesnes**, **Sesne**, **Saisnes**, **Saisne**, li, II, 20; 21; 22; 44; 45; 50; 113; 125-128; 130; 131-141; 143; 144; 145; 147; 151; 153; 155; 156; 159-166; 168-175; 176-180; 181-190; 191-201; 204; 208; 221; 227; 228; 236-239; 241; 243; 254; 257; 293-298; 300; 319; 333; 336; 339; 340; 341; 342; 343; 346-350; 353; 354; 356; 357; 365; 366; 367; 368; 369; 373; 375; 377; 378; 383; 386; 387; 388; 390; 391; 392; 393; 395-401. III, 381; 394; 407; 408; 409; 413; 414; 420; 421; 422; 423. VI, 366. VII, 3; 4; 5; 6; 7; 8; 9; 10; 11; 12; 14-20; 21; 22; 23; 24; 27; 28; 29; 30; 31; 32; 33; 36-40; 41-45; 51; 54-60; 84; 85; 86; 90; 94; 117; 121; 122; 123; 126; 133; 137; 138; 199-203; 205; 209; 210; 211; 223; 224; 230; 231; 233; 234; 235; 244; 266; 267; 311.
- Sessoigne**, *see* Saisoigne.
- Sestor** (Hestor), le roy de Libe; an error for Gestoire, II, 440.
- Seth**, 'le tierz filz Adan,' VII, 260.
- Sevain** (Sevin), le dus de Meaus, I, 47; sa fille *ibidem*.

<sup>1</sup> The name of Segondes is given in the MS. No. 337, fol. 42, col. b, but not in my text.

<sup>2</sup> On page 12 Senayns is styled 'li chastelains du Puj de Malohaut,' while Clarians, the lord of the Puj de Malohaut, is styled 'du Puj de Norhaut.'

- Sevain, le Conte** (the Eiril Sevain, le Conte Senain\*), the father of Lisanor, the mother of Lohot, II, 124.
- Siege, le**, 'a destre partie du Siege Perilleus,' V, 385, occupied by Perceval, 'a senestre partie,' *ibidem* occupied by Bohort.
- Siege Perilleus, le**, 'a la Table Roonde,' also called le Lieu Wit, II, 55; 56; 57; III, 29; IV, 26; 175; V, III; 301; 319; 320; 321; 385; 409; VI, 5; 7; 8; 9; 10; 56; 83; 89; VII, 242.
- Siege Redoutes, le**, 'a la Table del Saint Graal,' see Lieu Vuit, le.
- Sienandes li Engres** (Minoras li Engres), II, 378, a knight of the Round Table.
- Simeon, Symeon, li Viex, li Boins**, 'qui prist Nostre Seigneur entre ses bras,' I, 92; VI, 63; VII, 255; 256; son pere, I, 92.
- Simeu**, see Symeu.
- Sinados** (Synados, Synadoc\*; Synados\*), 'cousin germain de Guimar' and of Sadoines, II, 229; 236; 237; 239; 320.
- Sinados de Windesores**, a knight saved by Hector des Mares, III, 330; 331; 332; 333; 334; 349; 350; 353; 388; 389; 390; son cousin, 349; sa feme, 332; 333; 334; 350.
- Sinagons**, see Synagons.
- Sinagreus**, see Sornigrex.
- Sinarus, Sinorus** (Syarus), a Saxon, II, 394; 395.
- Sinelant** (Fladant\*; Selevaunt), a Saxon, II, 151.
- Sire, Syre, le royalm de**, I, 142; 166.
- Slade, The Deepe, the Chastel of**, see Gaut Parfont, le.
- Soane**,<sup>1</sup> Mathem duc de (duc Mathan\* de Soane\*; Matan Duke of Almayne), II, 291; the father of Avenable (Grisandoles).
- Solinas, Solimas, Celynas** (Solymas\*; Solynas), the nephew or<sup>2</sup> cousin of King Rion, II, 220; 221; 224; 409; 410.
- Solodalus**, see Senodolus.
- Solunant** (Solimen\*; Solunant), a Saxon, II, 183.
- Soraant** (Identical with Sorhaut, Sorhan, Sorant?), la Dame de, IV, 397, who is said to often keep Guenever company while she stays with Galehot in Sorelois.
- Soran, Sorant**, see Sorhaut, Sorehaut.
- Sorbares, Sorbaret, Sorbarrez** (Sorbares, Sorbare; Sorbares\*; Sorbarres\*; Sorbarries), a king of the Saxons, II, 164; 176; 339; 395; 396; 400; VII, 6; 20.
- Sorehaut**, see Sorhan.
- Sorelois, Sorelais, Soreloes; Zorelois; Zoreloes; Soreillois** (Sorelois\*; Sorloys), le royaume de, 'qui siet entre Gales et les Estranges Illes,' II, 168; 310; 374; 384; 400; III, 21; 269; 270; 361; 377; 387; 395; 397; IV, 4; 7; 8; 68; 72; 80; 82; 84; 86; 143; 152; 154; 155; 397; V, 91; VI, 271; 292; 303; 316; VII, 9; 15; 27; 37; 145; 148; 204; 215; 226.
- Sorestan** (Horeston, Foreston; Soreston; Forestan), la Roine de la Terre de, 'qui marchisoit a Norgales par devers Sorelois,' V, 91; 92; 93; 94; 95; 165; 166; 190; son fil, 165; 166; son petit fil, 94; son frere, 95; le roi de, 94.
- Sorfarin, Sorfrains**, see Sapharin.
- Sorgales, le roialme de** (South-Walis; Sorgales\*), II, 171; 172; 252; 293; 300; 395; III, 421; VII, 37; 124.
- Sorhan, Sorham, Sorhaut, Sorehaut** (Sorhan\*; Soran; Sorant; Sorhan; Sourchault), 'la cite au roy Urien,' 'la maistre cite de Sorelois,' II, 124; 128; 131; 132; 133; 164; 166; 167; 171; 174; 190; 191; III, 399; IV, 8; 10; 33; 35; 42; VII, 144.
- Sorhaus** (Serans; Sapharins\*), a king of the Saxons, II, 142.
- Sorionde, Soriondes** (Sorionde\*; Sorioundes), a king of the Saxons 'cousin Oriolz,' 'fil Maglaant,' 'neveu Maaglant,' II, 175; 190; 191; 192; 193; 195; 196; 197; VII, 13; 14; 19; 31; 32; 33; 34; 89; 199; 200; 201; 203; 211; 216.
- Sormadant** (Corbalain; Corbazin; Corbenic), la Dame de, IV, 90; 91; 92; Galeshin's cousin, la Dame del Blanc Castel is said to be the daughter of la dame de Sormadant.
- Sornehans del Noef Castel**, 'li freres Druas,' V, 4; 6; 7; 8; 9; 33; 34; 35; 47; 48; 49; 50; son fiex, 7; son frere, 4; 6; son pere, 8, killed by Gawain.
- Sornigres, Sornigrex; Sornigriex; Sornegrieux; Senigran; Sinagreus; Segrain** (Sornigrex\*; Senygres; Sonygrenx; Segagan; Sarnagut), II, 135; 136; 142; 145; 147; 149; 150; 151; 152; 176; 233; VII, 10; 20.
- Sortibrant** (Sortibrant\*; Sortebran), a Saxon, II, 153; 155; 361.
- Sourehault**, see Sorhan.
- Sourne**, see Aisurne.
- Sourne**, see Surne.
- South Walis**, see Sorgales.
- Spainne**, see Espagne.
- Stephene**, see Estevene.
- Stonehenge**, see Pieres Gros d'Ierlande.
- Strangore, Strangort**, see Estrangore, Estrangot.
- Streite Marche**, the, see Estroite Marche, l'.
- Streyte Way**, the, Estroite Marche, l', see Estroite Voie.
- Stronge Castell**, the, see Chastel Fort, le.
- Subine** (Lumble), la roine, II, 448, the wife of King Flualis; she received the name of Remissiane (Memissiane; Misiane) in baptism.
- Sugales** (Norgales), le royaume de, IV, 39.
- Suiados** (Pidonas\*; Pinados), II, 183, a Saxon killed by Galeschin.
- Suideuort**, see Ludenoit.

<sup>1</sup> On page 282, line 8, Mathem is spoken of as 'dus d'Almaigne' and likewise in the corresponding passage in the MS. No. 337, fol. 88, col. b.

<sup>2</sup> On page 220 Solinas is said to be Rion's nephew, on page 224 he is spoken of as Rion's cousin. Both Wheatley's Text and the MS. No. 337 show the same discrepancy.

<sup>3</sup> On page 252 Sorgales is erroneously written by the scribe for Norgales.

<sup>4</sup> On page 175 Sorionde is said to be the nephew of Maglaant, on page 190 he is described as Maaglant's son. In the first part of the MS. No. 337, in the passage corresponding to page 175, Sorionde is spoken of as Maaglant's 'nies'; in the passage corresponding to page 190 he is said to be Maaglant's son. Wheatley's text agrees in the first passage with my text, in the second passage the relationship between Sorionde and Maaglant is not stated. According to the second part of the MS. No. 337 Sorionde is the cousin of Oriols, the son of Aminaduf, the king of 'Danemarche.'

- Sur, le roi de, I, 179; 180, sa fille** who became 'la femme Ypocras,' I, 179; 180; 181; 182.
- Sur (Surre), le roy de, Evander, II, 435; 436.**
- Suret (Suret, Leverzerp\*), 'un chastel au duc de Cambenic,' II, 213. Conf. Leverzerp.**
- Surie, Felix Conte de, I, 47.**
- Surne (Sourne, Furne\*), la riviere de 'devant la cite d'Estrangort,' II, 172.**
- Surpe, see Assurne.**
- Surre, see Sur.**
- Suspinables, IV, 186; 187; 188, 'un chevalier de la Petite Bertaigne.'**
- Syarus, see Sinarus.**
- Sylley, see Pantelyon.**
- Symeon, see Simeon.**
- Symeon, VII, 247, one of the Jews who accused Jesum before Pilate.**
- Symeu, Simeu, Symon, le pere Moys** who perishes when attempting to occupy 'le lieu vuit a la Table del Saint Graal,' I, 211; 247; 261; 262; 263; 264; 265; 266; 268; 283; VI, 176; 177; 179; 186; condemned to death for the attempted murder of his cousin Perron, Symeu was seized by two fiery, flying men and carried off.
- Symon, see Lynor.**
- Symon le Liepreus, V, 383.**
- Symons, 'le freres Judas Machabeus,' III, 117.**
- Synados, see Sinados.**
- Synagloires, Synagons, Sinagons (Synagons\*; Synagons), a king of the Saxons, II, 176; VII, 6, 20.**
- Synagons, see Synagloires.**
- Synator de Rome, un, V, 359, 'qui iovenes chevaliers estoit de grant proece.'**
- Synos, a king of the Saxons, VII, 12; 19; 32.**
- Syre, see Sire.**
- Table d'Argent, La, IV, 347; V, 302; 334; VI, 180; 189; 192; 193; 194; 195; 196; 197, the table on which the Holy Grail is placed.**
- Table del Saint Graal, La, I, 274; II, 54; VI, 54; 55; 57; 62.**
- Table Jhesu Crist, La, La Table de la Caine, I, 247; II, 53; 54; 55; 56; 57; 58; 64; VI, 54; 56; 57.**
- Table Roonde, La, II, 54; 55; 56; 79; 92; III, 29; IV, 13; 14; 26; VI, 55; 56; 57; 58; VII, 135; 169; 229; 242; 310.**
- Compaignon, Chevalier de la, II, 92; 107; 124; 127; 141; 143; 144; 145; 146; 150-153; 156; 221; 222; 226-229; 236; 237; 241; 243; 251; 253; 256; 259; 264; 267; 268; 269; 273; 274-277; 302-308; 314; 315; 316; 320-329; 330-335; 374; 377; 378; 379; 380; 381; 382; 384; 389; 395; 397; 415; 416; 419; 450; 464.**
- III, 109; 155; 380; 397; 428; 429.**
- IV, 13; 14; 16; 26; 44; 50; 58; 59; 70; 84; 85; 87; 114; 118; 130; 131; 140; 141; 175; 183; 188; 216; 218; 259; 289; 307; 320; 330; 354; 374; 393; 396; 397; 399.**
- V, 8; 21; 25; 38; 39; 41; 47; 50; 52; III, 117; 126; 130; 131; 140; 145; 146; 156; 169; 170; 171; 173; 174; 175; 181; 182; 183; 186; 187; 190; 191; 192; 193; 194; 195; 198; 203; 209; 210; 216; 236; 242; 251; 252; 258; 260; 261; 267; 268; 274; 276; 277; 278; 279; 282; 284; 285; 287; 301; 314; 315; 319; 320; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 328; 329; 335; 336; 337; 341; 342; 344; 364; 385; 386; 388; 391; 406; 413; 414; 416; 420; 431; 432; 434; 446; 461; 463; 471; 473.**
- VI, 3; 5; 7; 8; 9; 10; 11; 12; 14; 15; 18; 21; 45; 52; 71; 77; 83; 105; 109; 110; 112; 113; 114; 115; 119; 136; 139; 186; 192; 210; 213; 227; 230; 240; 248; 249; 253; 257; 271; 282; 292; 293; 294; 331; 368; 373; 376.**
- VII, 3; 4; 6; 14; 16; 17; 18; 23; 24; 27; 28; 30; 31; 32; 35; 37; 38; 39; 40; 41; 43; 44; 45; 50; 56; 58; 60; 61; 62; 66; 68; 69; 73; 74; 80; 81; 82; 83; 84; 86; 88; 107; 117; 120; 122; 123; 124; 129; 130; 131; 132; 133; 134; 137; 138; 141; 142; 143; 145; 149; 150; 155; 156; 162; 164; 165; 166; 169; 191; 195; 199; 201; 202; 204; 210; 212; 237; 242; 245; 269; 271; 292; 298; 299; 315; 316; 317; 318; 319; 320; 323.**
- Tagaermurin, see Cadoains.**
- Tairse, see Tarse.**
- Talebre, Talebiere (Zelegebres; Conlotebre; Conlouzebre; Colezebre), 'la maistre cite de Carmelide,' IV, 51; 53.**
- Talibors as Dures Mains (Calibor au Dures Mains), IV, 266, the second of twelve good knights who vow to perform some feat of arms in honour of the daughter of King Brangoire.**
- Tamelide, Tamelirde, see Carmelide.**
- Tamide de Vienne, see Tantalides.**
- Tamise, Thamise, la riviere de, II, 50; 89; 1 229; IV, 87; 92.**
- Tanagues (Tanakins; Tanaavins; Tanegues), 'li nies Segurades,' III, 295; whom Gawain vanquished, 296; 306; 363.**
- Tanaguin, see Thanaguis.**
- Tanaguis (Chamaguins; Jahachins; Tanaguins), 'vns chevaliers qui haoit Lancelot de mortel haine,' VI, 275.**
- Taneborc; Taneburc; Taneborc; Thanebourc (Bailon; Tanebor; Tanebre; Thanebourc), 'vns chastiaus a l'entree de Norgales,' V, 335; VI, 215; 225; 227; 228; 229; 230; 231; 233; 234; 251.**
- Taningues, Tanningues, Thanningues (Tingues, Thaninges), le chastel de, III, 2; 296; 297; VII, 22; 199; 202; see Helain and Aliers.**
- Tanros, see Tauroc.**
- Tantalides de Vergeaus (Tamide de Vienne; Taudralmides de Vergials, de Verseaus; Tontamides de Vernax; Tancaïn de Versiæx), III, 429, one of the four wise clerks whom Artus ordered to write down 'tout chou que li compaignon faisoient d'armes.'**

<sup>1</sup> On page 89 the barons are stated to take Artus 'en . j . palais qui seoit sor le riviere de Thamise.' The corresponding passage in the MS. No. 337, fol. r. col. b, runs thus: 'en un molt grant palais qui seoit desus la riviere au defors de la vile en mi la prairie qui a merueilles estoit bele & uerdoians . & sen undrent as fenestres amout dont len pooit ueoir la forest grant & bele qui de totes pars aceingnoit les prez d'environ Carlion.' To this passage corresponds in Wheatley's text the following: "into a palace upon the river withoute the town, in a faire meadow, and brought hym vp to a wyndowe alofte, where they might se [a] faire water, and a grete that yede about the wallis of Karlion."

- Tarabel, Tarabel, see Carabel.**  
**Tarain, see Tatains.**  
**Tarasque, see Charosche.**  
**Tarces, Tarsis, Tharsis, 'vn champ' where Duke Ganor shepherded his flock as his father had done, I, 221.**  
**Tarcum, see Torquin.**  
**Tariguel, see Tinaguel.**  
**Tarillas, see Taullas.**  
**Tarmelide, see Carmelide.**  
**Tarquin, Tarquins, see Torquin.**  
**Tarse (Tairse), the town where the hermit Hermoines was born, I, 78; li rois Meleans de, I, 166.**  
**Tarsis, see Tarcis.**  
**Tasurs, see Safurs.**  
**Tatains (Tarans; Tranis; Tharin; Tarain), 'le fil de Phariens,' III, 105.**  
**Taulas li Cox, see Aucalec li Rous.**  
**Taulas li Rous, see Caulas li Rous.**  
**Taullas, Tarillas, Tollas, dus (Taulas; Taulax), a knight who is said to be one of those who started in the first and second quests of Lancelot, III, 159; 227; 275.**  
**Taumdes, the lorde of, see Camengues.**  
**Tauroc, le Chastel (Tanros; Tauros), VI, 234, where Artus stops three days on his return from Taneborc.**  
**Taurus, Thaurus (Taurus), a king of the Saxons, II, 184; 201; 204; 206; 409.**  
**Tebes (Thebes), Ethiocles roy de, II, 230.**  
**Tecleodas (Theodos; Dradans), V, 343, the leader of Claudas's fourth division.**  
**Tedamu, Thedamin, see Dorin.**  
**Tembre (Tenebre; Tymbre), 'l'aigue qui close le royaume de Sugales devers le royaume de Logres,' IV, 39.**  
**Tenadon, see Dorin.**  
**Teneborc, see Taneborc.**  
**Tenebre, see Tembre.**  
**Tenke, see Terique.**  
**Terican, Teriquan, Terriquan (Terrigans; Terriquans; Tericans; Terriguan; Tiriguan), de la Forest Desvoiable, 'le frere Carados (Karacados) le Grant de la Dolerouse Tour,' V, 88; 89; 90; 91; 205; 206; 207; 209; 210; 211; 219; 455; 463; 471; 473; 474.**  
**Tericons du Chastel de l'Espine, one of the knights who help Artus before Vandebere, VII, 38.**  
**Terike, see Terique.**  
**Teriquan, Terriquan, see Terican.**  
**Terique, la Forest (Cienge; Tienge; Tericque; Tynque; Tingue; Tingué; Cienque; Cerigüe; Terike, Tenke), V, 88, where Terican unhorsed Lionel and carried him off to his stronghold as prisoner.**  
**Terre Deserte, La, see Deserte, La.**  
**Terre Estrange Soutenue, La (La Terre\* Soutaine; The Londe Susteyne), II, 245, the country of Honorable<sup>1</sup> the damsel whom Guinebaut, the brother of Ban and Bohort, loves.**  
**Terre Foraine, La, le roialme de, I, 286; 287; 288; II, 384; IV, 163; 171; V, 106; 107; 108; 109; 110; III; 112; 122; 139; 233; 243; 246; VI, 292; 304; 316; VII, 272; la bele fille le roy de la, la Plus Bele Riens, la Plus tres Bele Riens, V, 106; 107; 108; 109; 110; 111; 112.**  
**Terre Gaste, La, I, 290; II, 384; V, 441; VI, 53; 147; 271; VII, 171.**  
**Terre, La Premiere Mere des Homs, V, 156.**  
**Terrigans; Terriguan; Terriquans, see Terican.**  
**Tertre al Jaiant, I, 246.**  
**Tertre, Le or La Tor de Terican, V, 89; 90.**  
**Tertre, le Chastel del, V, 132; 134, the stronghold of Mauduit the giant.**  
**Tertre, Devee, Desvoye, le, le chastel del Tertre Devee, 'devers la Forest Perilleuse,' V, 235; 236; 237; 238; 239; 240; 241; 242; 243; 248; 269; 270; 271; 277; 333; 426; VII, 272. The castle was built on the hill by Clochides, a strong but cruel knight who eloped with the daughter of 'le roi Esclamor de la Vermeille Cite.' It was later conquered by Bohort, the cousin of Lancelot; this later incident is stated as a fact but nowhere related.**  
**Tertres as Caitis, le, afterwards named Li Tertres Agrevain, V, 4; 5; 6; 7; 9;<sup>2</sup> 33; 34; 47; 48.**  
**Tervagant, I, 252; 254, one of the gods of the Sarasins.**  
**Teseline, see Checeline.**  
**Teucer, VII, 38; a king of the Saxons; probably identical with Ucer, VII, 44.**  
**Thailas (Talais, Taulas), III, 421, 'aieus Uterpan-dragon'; 'chief del lignage le roi Artu.'**  
**Thalangan, Thallagon, see Thanaguis.**  
**Thamelide, see Carmelide.**  
**Thamise, see Tamise.**  
**Thanagin, Thangins, see Thanaguis.**  
**Thanaguis (Tanaguin; Thanagin; Thangins; Thalangon; Thallagon), 'un chevalier,' 'l'ami de la Damoisele' who requests Gawain to help her lover at the tournament of le Castel del Molin, IV, 335; 336; 337; 338.**  
**Thanebourc, see Taneborc.**  
**Thaningues, see Taningues.**  
**Thares, see Ares.**  
**Tharin, see Tatains.**  
**Tharmadoise, Tharmandaise; Tharmendaise; Tharmadaise; Tarmadaise; Tarmendaise; Camadoise; Damadoise, the country of Gosengos, II, 378; VII, 12; 16; 19; 27; 38; 124; 132; 155; 211; 213; 225; 232; 233. Conf. Gosengos.**  
**Tharsis, see Tarcis.**  
**Thaurus, see Taurus.**  
**Theadon, see Tecleodas.**  
**Thedrasyns, Thedrayn, see Dorin.**  
**Theodoises, le roy, VII, 247.**  
**Thoas, le roy d'Ierlande (Noas of Iselonde; Noalebrun\* d'Irlande), a Saxon whom Gawain kills, II, 136.**  
**Thoas (Thoas\*; Thoas), a king of the Saxons, II, 176; VII, 7; 20; 29.**  
**Tholomer Cerastre,<sup>3</sup> le roi de Babilone, I, 43; 46; 47; 49; 50; 51; 52; 53; 56; 57; 58; 59; 61; 62; 63;**

<sup>1</sup> Here la Tor del Tertres as Caitis is mentioned.

<sup>2</sup> Conf. Paulin Paris, *Les Romans de la Table Ronde*, etc., vol. 1, page 190, note 1.

<sup>1</sup> The name Honorable is found only in the MS. No. 337, fol. 71, col. c.

- 64; 65; 66; 73; 76; 105; 214; 233; 243; 285; VI, 24; 25; 26; 61; son senescal (Mahieu; Mahu; Naburs; Nadus), I, 50.
- Tholomes**, IV, 47, 'un chevalier,' he is the one whom the false Guenever entrusts with the task of capturing Artus and his followers in the wood, where he imagines he is following a boar.
- Thumas de Toulete** (Thomas de Toleda (Tolete); Athomas de Tolete; Cormas, Eomas de Tolete), III, 429, one of the four wise clerks whom Artus charges to chronicle the deeds of his knights.
- Tiagues**, *see* Tinaguel.
- Tiberie**, Tiberius, Tyberius Cesar l'empereor de Rome, I, 15; 47; V, 329; VII, 249.
- Tibise**, *see* Celybe.
- Ticaverne** (Tincaverne; Tintaverne; Turcaverne; Caverne), le Chastel de, III, 370.
- Tideus** (Tideus; Tydeus\*), 'le flex au roy de Calcidoine,' II, 230; *see* Calcidoine.
- Tienge**, *see* Terique.
- Tinaguel** (Tariguel; Tragel; Tyagel; Tiagnel; Tiagues; Tiregueil; Tintagel, Tiagnel), 'un chastiaus que li dus Kahenins donna as . ij . iaians en guerredon de ce quil losterent de vne prison,' V, 212; 213; 214; 219; 240.
- Tincaverne**, *see* Ticaverne.
- Tingue**, *see* Terique.
- Tinque**, *see* Terique.
- Tintaiel**; Tintaiol; Tintaol; Tintaguel; Tyntaguel; Tintaioel (Tintauel\*; Tintaiuel\*; Tintagel; Tintaol), le chastel de, II, 58; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71; 90; 96; 126; 127; III, 21; IV, 155; VI, 238; (Hoel) li dus de, II, 58; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 67; 68; 70; 71; 90; III, 21; VI, 238; la Forest de, IV, 155.
- Tintaverne**, *see* Ticaverne.
- Tiriguan**, *see* Terican.
- Titilius** (Tutillius), II, 432, a Roman knight, 'nies a l'empereor Luces de Rome.'
- Titus**, 'l'empereor de Rome,' 'pere de Vespasien' (Vespasianus), I, 15; 16; VII, 260.
- Tohorz**, *see* Tors.
- Toison**, la, 'qui estoit toute d'or' (la Toison\* du Mouton 'qui toute estoit d'or'; the Golden Fleece), II, 230.
- Toivre**, Le, la riviere, VII, 46.
- Tolete**, Toleda, Toulete, *see* Thumas.
- Tollas**, li dus, *see* Taullas.
- Tomar**, *see* Kahenins.
- Tombe**, la, le Chastel de, V, 425; 426; 428.
- Tombe**, la, 'pres la Fontaine Boillant,' 'du roi Lancelot l'aiol de Lancelot del Lac,' I, 295; 296; V, 244; 245; 246; 247; 248; 279.
- Tombe**, la, l'Aventure de, achieved by Galahad, VI, 27; 29.
- Tombe**, la, l'Aventure de, achieved by Lancelot near Corbenic, VI, 106; 107.
- Tombe Ardant**, la, 'celle de Chanaan,' I, 268; 'celle de Moys,' VI, 186.
- Tombes**, les . xij . 'des Freres Chanaan,' 'ou les espees estoient drecies,' I, 268; V, 191; VI, 184.
- Toraine**, **Torraine**,<sup>1</sup> VII, 60; 138; 139, duchee de.
- Torasche**, *see* Charosche.
- Tor**,<sup>2</sup> **La Dolereuse**, Dolereuse, Karados li Sires de (Karacados\* de la Dolereuse, de la Perilleuse Tor; Carados de la Dolereuse, of the Perilouse Tour), II, 173; 295;<sup>3</sup> 137; 138; IV, 90; 91; 96; 104; 105; 107; 108; 109; 110; 112; 123; 126; 127; 128; 129; 131; 134; 135; 136; 137; 138; 139; 140; 141; 214; VII, 74; 77; 136; when Lancelot had conquered La Dolereuse Tor, Artus gave the castle to Melyant le Gay and his wife, the sister of Guinganbresil,<sup>4</sup> and it was henceforth called La Bele Garde or La Bele Prise.
- Tornoiant**, Tournoyier, le Chastel, *see* Le Chastel Tornoiant.
- Tornoiant**, Torneant, l'Isle, *see* L'Isle Tornoiant.
- Toroise**, *see* Ceroise.
- Tor Perrine**, La, Chastel de, afterwards called La Dolereuse Tor, VII, 74; 75; 77; 100; 137.
- Torquin**; Torquins; Tarcum (Tarquin; Tarquins), a squire whom Claudas sent to Great Britain as a spy; he remained there and entered Queen Guenever's service, V, 260; 261; 262; 263.
- Torraine**, *see* Toraine.
- Tors**, *see* Tours.
- Tors**<sup>5</sup> li flex Ares, Estors li filz Ares (Tohorz li filz Ares; Taor li filz Ares; Rohors li filz Ares; Thoorz li fils Thares), III, 119; 154; VII, 298.
- Toscane**, la terre de, IV, 30.
- Toskeham**, *see* Tosqueham.
- Tosqueham**, Tosquehan (Toskeham; Roquehan), according to *l'Estoire del Saint Graal*, a town in Egypt where Flegentine's messengers in their search for Nascien passed a night, I, 164; 165.
- Toulousans**, Le, IV, 24, used in reference to 'maistre Helyes,' a native of Toulouse.

<sup>1</sup> On pages 376 and 390 of vol. II Touraine is written by mistake for Orcanie, as is clear from the context and from the corresponding passage in other MSS.

<sup>2</sup> On pages 177, 188, 204, and 207 of volume II the term 'La Dolereuse Tor' is erroneously used for 'La Dolereuse Garde.'

<sup>3</sup> On page 295 the scribe writes 'La Dolereuse Prison' for 'La Dolereuse Tor.'

<sup>4</sup> The name of the damsel is not mentioned in the Lancelot but in the MS. No. 337.

<sup>5</sup> Tor the son of Ares is twice mentioned in the Lancelot MSS. in the lists of knights which form a feature of all the branches of the Vulgate-Cycle. In the first case Tor is one of the knights who are in Artus's company, when Lancelot of the Lake for the first time sets eyes on him, on the day when the Damsel of the Lake conducts him to Court. In the second case Tor is said to be one of the knights who start with Gawain for La Dolereuse Garde when the brother of Ailgin des Vaux has brought the news of Lancelot's conquest of the stronghold to Artus's Court. Owing, most likely, to the influence of the Lancelot on the second part of the MS. No. 337 (the contents of my vol. VII) Tor is one of the knights whom Agravaing finds in the Enchanted Orchard of the wife of the King of Denmark.

It is, of course, possible that Tor played a part in the material from which *Le Livre d'Artus* and other branches of the Vulgate-Cycle were derived, but I do not think so. I believe that some scribe who knew the Trilogy of the pseudo-Robert de Borron or his source material was responsible for the introduction of Tor's name.

In the pseudo-Robert's Trilogy Tor, who is in reality the son of King Pellinor and the wife of the cowherd Ares, plays a prominent part and is made a companion of the Round Table. This is told in the Huth-Merlin (ed. G. Paris and J. Ulrich, vol. II, pp. 72; 101-114; 160). In the continuation of the Huth-Merlin which I have published from the MS. No. 112 (Beiheft der Zeitschrift für roman. Philologie No. 47 (1913): 'Die Abenteuer Gawains, Ywains und Le Morhoits mit den drei Jungfrauen') Tor is one of the two knights to whom Baudemagus gives the last message of Merliu and by so doing brings the search for Artus's lost adviser to an end. The suggestion that Tor is a corruption of Hektor, Hector, which I have met somewhere, does not seem acceptable to me.



- Toulouse, la ville de**, IV, 24, the birth-place of 'maistre Helyes,' one of the wise clerks whom Artus sent to Galehot to interpret the latter's dreams.
- Tour, la**, 'qui seoit en vn Mares,' the castle of Melyadus li Noirs, IV, 230.
- Touraine**, II, 376; 390; for Orcanie. *Conf.* Toraine.
- Tour des Mares, La**, a stronghold where Melyagant imprisoned Lancelot, 'par devers la marche de Gales,' and from which he was delivered by Melyagant's step-sister, IV, 221; 222; 223; 224; 287.
- Tour Quarree, La, Chastel de**, 'parmy le chastel couroit vne Riviere grant et planteureuse de bon poisson, et estoit appellee Salerne,' V, 462; le Sire de la Toure Quarree, 'un chevalier traistre et desloyal,' V, 465; 466; 467.
- Tours, Tors, la ville de**, VII, 60; 139.
- Tout en Tout**, I, 93; 97, the first visitor and tempter of King Mordrain on the Rock in the Sea was thus named.
- Traans, Traligans**, *see* Trahans.
- Tradelinant, Tradelmant, Tradelynant (Tradelinant\*;** Tradilyvaunt; Tradilyvant), 'le roi de Norgales,' the brother of King Belinant of Norgales and therefore the uncle of Artus's celebrated knight Dodinel le Sauvage, II, 110; 116; 117; 118; 125; 131; 160; 161; 162; 163; 164; 168; 171; 212; 293; 339; 372; 383; 384; 395; 400; 416; 427; 437; III, 310; 316;<sup>1</sup> VII, 10; 15; 27; 35; 37; 124; 132; 133.
- Tradelinant, II**, 453; 454; 455, 'le filleus au roy Tradelinant de Norgales'; he loves 'Byanne la fille au roy Clamadon.'
- Traelus (Traelins\*;** Traelus), II, 324, one of the companions of the Round Table.
- Tragel**, *see* Tinaguel.
- Trahant (Traligans Traans) le Gai li Gays**, du 'Gays Chastiaus,' 'le Chevalier Navre,' 'li Chevaliers qui estoit enferres de . ij . tronchons & de l'espee' from whose body Lancelot, shortly after having been dubbed, extracted the two spearheads; the father of Driant le Gay and Melyant le Gay, IV, 95; 96; 286; VII, 137.
- Traiiens, Trians**, *see* Drians.
- Tranis**, *see* Tatains.
- Transmaduc (Transmaduc)**, a Saxon, II, 395.
- Trebe, Trebes, le chastel de, la cite de**, II, 99; 104; 109; 112; 208; 257; 258; 259; 265; 268; 269; 272; 274; 276; 281; 293; 300; 376; 392; 445; 446; 465; III, 4; 5; 6; 8; 9; 15; V, 65; 330; VII, 12; 15; 60; 129; 138; 139; 140.
- Trebeham (Trebahan)**, a castle or a town, connected with the name of Murgalant, a leader of the Saxons, II, 400.
- Trespas, le Chastel du**, V, 198; 199; 200; 201; 203; 204; 210; 221; 240; li Sire del, V, 198; 199; 200; 201; 203; 210; la Dame del, V, 137; 138.
- Triadan del Plaissiet (Tridam du Plessis; Traidans or Tridians del Plessie; Triadan del Plesse, del Plaissee, do Plessie)**, who attacks Yvain at 'la Fontaine desous deuz Ormes,' and was sent by him to announce to the giant Mauduit that he (Yvain) had taken his shield, V, 133; 134; 135.
- Triamores**, *see* Tromoret.
- Trinite, La Sainte**, I, 35; 41; 111; II, 54; III, 13.
- Trion, le Chastel**, VII, 286; 287; 289.
- Tripill**, *see* Triple.
- Triple (Tripill), Hermans, quens de**, II, 440.
- Tristans**,<sup>2</sup> 'qui onques ne rist,' a knight whose name figurates in three of the lists of knights, VII, 22; 153; 241. *Conf.* Trystrans.
- Troies, Troye, la Destrusion de**, II, 110;<sup>3</sup> V, 414; Troie nueue, a town which Brutus founded in 'Bretaigne,' thus named in his honour, 'pour ce que de Troie estoit issus.'
- Tromoret (Triamores, Troncelon)**, 'le castelains de Cambenic' killed by the Saxon King Salebrun, II, 395.
- Troncelon**, *see* Tromoret.
- Trudel**, *see* Crudel.
- Trystrans**, 'li neveux le roy Mark qui si loialement ama Yseut la Blonde que onques en son vivant ne mesprinst vers li de nule riens,' VI, 245.
- Tubelle**, *see* Cubele.
- Turcaverne**, *see* Ticaverne.
- Tutillius**, *see* Titilius.
- Tyagel**, *see* Tinaguel.
- Tyberius**, *see* Tiberie Tiberius.
- Tymbre**, *see* Tembre.
- Tynque**, *see* Terique.
- Tyntaguel**, *see* Tintaiel.
- Uandeberes**, *see* Vandeberes.
- Ucer**, VII, 44, a king of the Saxons; probably identical with Teucer, VII, 38.
- Uellion**, *see* Vellions.
- Uindesores**, *see* Windesores.
- Ulcán**, *see* Vulcan.
- Ulfín, Ulfyn, Urfin, Urfins (Urfín\*;** Ulfyn), a councillor of Uterpandragon and, after his death, of Artus, II, 59; 60; 61; 63; 64; 65; 66; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; 75; 89; 90; 92; 95; 96; 98; 99; 100; 102; 105; 106; 107; 111; 112; 115; 116; 123; 146; 148; 151; 154; 155; 228; 247; 258; 262; 301; 308; 309; 311; 312; 375; VII, 13; 124; 127; 129; 134; 204; 212.
- Urbaduc (Narbaduc; Norbaduc)**, le roy, IV, 295, a Mohammedan king in whose magnificent tomb in La Joyeuse Garde Lancelot buried the body of Galehot.
- Urbain**, *see* Urlain.
- Urfín**, *see* Ulfín.
- Urglay**, *see* Glay.
- Urien, Uryen, le roy, de Gorre**, according to I, 283, a descendant in the direct line from Lienor the son of Galahad the King of Hocelice (later named Gales), who was a son of Joseph of Arimathea; Urien was the legitimate father of

<sup>2</sup> I am inclined to think that Tristan the lover of Yseult, the nephew of King Mark, is meant, and that his name is introduced in the same way as that of Tor li filz Ares by a scribe who was familiar with the Trilogy of the pseudo-Robert de Borron.

<sup>3</sup> In the MS. No. 337, fol. 11, col. a, in the corresponding passage the scribe writes 'apres la destruction de Rome avint que duj baron sen partirent,' Brutus and Corineus are referred to.

<sup>1</sup> On page 337 the scribe writes by mistake Tradelinant for Belinant.

- Ywain le Grant and the natural father of Ywain l'Avoutre; and the uncle of King Baudemagus; Urien married Brimesent the third daughter of Ygerne and was thus a near relative of Artus, **II**, 88; 96; 110; 115; 117; 118; 124; 133; 165; 166; 167; 168; 173; 178; 190; 191; 194; 195; 196; 200; 252; 253; 255; 262; 273; 293; 294; 295; 296; 297; 300; 320; 372; 373; 385; 387; 400; 414; 427; 437; **III**, 46; 119; 142; 203; 227; **IV**, 40; 393; 394; 399; **V**, 128; 130; 134; 138; 195; 344; 363; **VI**, 110; 139; 260; 318; 320; **VII**, 11; 15; 21; 23; 24; 25; 26; 32; 35; 40; 48; 53; 59; 60; 65; 66; 116; 120; 121; 122; 124; 129; 132; 144; 164; 165; 227; 228; 229; 233; 234; 235; 240; 244; 273; 294; 303; 305; 307; 310; 311; 313.
- Urlain, Urlan**, *see* Brulans.
- Uter**, 'li tiers fils du roi Constans,' 'le frere Maines et Pandragon,' **II**, 20; 21; 35; 36; 37; 38; 39; 40; 41; 42; 43; 44; 46; 47; 48; 49; 50; 51; 52; 96; after the death of his brother Pandragon in the battle near Salisbury, he assumed the name Uterpandragon.
- Uterpandragon, Uterpendragon, le roy**, husband of Ygerne, father of Artus, **I**, 36; **II**, 52; 53; 54; 55; 56; 57; 58; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 65; 66; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; 75; 76; 77; 78; 79; 89; 90; 92; 98; 106; 107; 125; 127; 128; 129; 172; 206; 217; 221; 231; 247; 248; **III**, 3; 4; 5; 21; 46; 421; **IV**, 362; **V**, 117; 130; 131; 371; **VI**, 40; **VII**, 301; 302; 310.
- Vaconbes**, **VII**, 145, 'un Chastel qui lors estoit molt fors qui est a trois liues de Chalon sor la Seone,' the native place of the first wife of King Gloiers.
- Vadahan li Noirs (Wadahan li Noirs)**, 'un boins chevalier d'Escoche,' who after Lancelot's departure from Great Britain was given the seat of Hector at the Round Table, **VI**, 294.
- Vadalon (Nadalon), le roy**, 'le freres au roy de Nor-gales,' **IV**, 257; 258.
- Vadehan, Vadoan (Vadoan; Wadahan), li rois del, li roys de**, **III**, 236; 241; the leader of the third division of Galehot's host in the second assembly against King Artus's host.
- Vadibire**, *see* Vandebieres.
- Vadiens (Maudiens)**, 'un chevalier del roiaume de Benoit, frere au seneschal le roi Ban,' **V**, 343.
- Vadoan**, *see* Vadehan.
- Vagan (Vagens, Vaugan), le Chastel de**, **VI**, 20; the lord of this castle 'vns preudons de boine vie,' is the first to hospitably entertain the knights who have started in the quest of the Holy Grail after their departure from Camaaloth.
- Vagor, Vagors (Vavor), le roy de l'Isle Estrange (Estrangot; Leu Estrange; L'eisle Estrange, 'un chastel')**, **V**, 224; 227; 228; 229; 230; 231; he held Lionel prisoner at his castle because his son had charged Lionel with treason.
- Vaisiel, Vaisel, Vaissiaux; Vaissiaux; Vassiaux, le Saint, li Saintismes**, 'en semblance de calice & fu couvers d'un blanc samit'; 'che est li Sains Graaus,' 'ou Nostre Sires Jhesu Christ manga l'aiguel le iour de Pasques avec ses disciples a la maison Symon le Liepreux,' **I**, 231; 241; 263; 264; 287; 288; 289; **II**, 19; 54; 334; **IV**, 344; 347; 348; **V**, 108; 141; 142; 191; 302; 392; **VI**, 46; 182; 189; 190; 197; **VII**, 244; 245; 261. *Conf. Graal.*
- Val, le Quens du, del**, **VI**, 86; 87, who makes war on Agarains, but is defeated through the help of Agarains' uncle 'qui issi de son hermitage & sen ala a lui pour maintenir la guerre . . .'
- Valacin, Valencin, Evalachin (Lachin), le castel de**, **I**, 46; 47; 49; 50; 51; 53; 208.
- Valan**, *see* Brulans.
- Valdesbires**, *see* Vandebieres.
- Valdun, li Quens de (li Dus de Valdun; li Quoens de Vaudun; li Quens Valdun; li Quens de Valdun)**, **V**, 18; 19; 20; sa fille, **V**, 18, given by her father to a cruel knight, who killed her in order to have her land.
- Valebran**, *see* Leodebron.
- Valee, la Tenebreuse**, **II**, 152.
- Val Effrois, Esfrois, le Chastel de Gaudins**, 'le cousin au roy Aguisant de par sen pere' whom Gawain fights and vanquishes for Lore de Branlant, **II**, 164;<sup>1</sup> 295;<sup>2</sup> 297;<sup>3</sup> **VII**, 77; 94; 95; 96; 98; 99; 104; 133; 141; 142; 153; 241.
- Valegone**, *see* Malaguine.
- Vales, Valles, Varlet, le**, **III**, 395; 396; 397; 398, — who conducts Gawain to la Chaucie Norgaloise; **IV**, 97; 98, — whom Ywain succours when he has been attacked at his house by four robbers; **VI**, 6, — who announces that a large stone is floating on the water not far from the castle; 9; 15, — who tells the Queen about Galahad; 64; 65; 66, — whom Perceval implores to lend him either the 'ronchi' or the 'destrier' of his master; 84, — who vilifies Lancelot; 108, — whom Hector and Gawain meet; 227; 229; 231, — who smiles when he waits upon Gawain and explains that he was thinking of a foolish knight, who, although grievously wounded, wanted to go to a tournament; 327; 328; 348, — de la Roine, whom Guenever sends to Gaule to tell Artus, or should he be really dead, Lancelot, to come to her assistance against the treacherous Mordret; 329; 330; 331; 332; 333, — de Gawain, who carries Gawain's challenge to a duel to Lancelot in the city of Gannes; 345; 346, — who announces the arrival of the Romans; 386, — whom Lancelot meets after the battle of Winchester.
- Valibre**, *see* Malubre.
- Valingues (Valide; Valens li Sires des Grans Fortreces; Valines; Valmes li duc de Valirnes li Sire de la Grant Forteresse; Valignes, li Quens de, li Sires de la Forcere, V**, 35; 44.
- <sup>1</sup> My text on this page, line 35, and Wheatley's text, page 237, line 7, have erroneously Gaudin for Gawain.
- <sup>2</sup> Here the scribe erred, as by omitting after 'Gaudins' and before 'Uriens' the words 'de Val Esfroi et Baudemagus' he has made Gaudin the nephew of King Urien.
- <sup>3</sup> Here only the name of Gaudins is given and he is styled 'li nies au roy Aguisant' while in the MS. No. 337, fol. 96, col. a, he is described as '[gau]din son cousin de ual esfrois.'

- Val Parfont**, *le*, *see* **Gaut Parfont**, *le*, and **Cristofles**.
- Val Sans Retor**, *le* ou *le* **Val des Faux Amants**, **IV**, 117; 118; 119; 120; 121; 122; 123; 124; 125; 142; **VII**, 136.
- Valumble**, *see* **Malubre**.
- Vambieres**, *see* **Vandeberes**.
- Vanbieres**, *see* **Vandeberes**.
- Vandaliors** (**Vandeberes\*** en **Cornoaille**; **Vandelers**), 'un chastel en Cornuaille,' **II**, 113.
- Vandalis**; **Wandalis** (**Randalis**, **Maundalis**), a Saxon seneschal, killed by **Gawain**, **II**, 356.
- Vandeberes**, *see* **Vandaliors**.
- Vandeberes**, **Uandeberes**; **Wandeberes**; **Vandebieres**; **Vieresanb**; **Vambieres**; **Vendebieres** (**Vandeberes\***; **Vandebieres\***; **Vadibire**; **Valdesbires**), *le* **royaume de**, *la* **cite de**, *le* **chastel de**, **II**, 124; 125; 132; 162; 164; 166; 175; 176; 178; 197; 383; **VII**, 20; 22; 23; 26; 32; 35; 36; 41; 46; 59; 60; 86; 212; 225; 231; 232; 233; 241; 318; **Artus** promises **Vandeberes** to his nephew **Yvain**.
- Vandelers**, *see* **Vandaliors**.
- Varanne** (**Varegue**; **Gareng**; **Vregnegue**), *la* **Forest de**, **IV**, 87; 394.
- Vargairice**, *see* **Vargonche**.
- Vargonche** (**Wangenice**; **Vaugenice**; **Vargairice**; **Hoaguenece**), *l'laue de*, **III**, 381.
- Varlan**, *see* **Urlan**.
- Varlans**, **Varlaus**, *see* **Brulans**.
- Varlet**, *see* **Valles**.
- Vaspasianus**, **Vaspacianus**; **Vaspaciens**; **Vaspassiens**, **Vaspasien**, 'fils de l'empereor **Titus de Rome**,' **I**, 15; 16; 17; 18; 19; 20; **VI**, 29; **VII**, 260.
- Vaugan**, *see* **Vagan**.
- Vaugenice**, *see* **Vargonche**.
- Vavassor**; **Vavassour**; **Vavassors**; **Vavassours**; **Vavassor**; **Vavaseor**, *le*; **I**, 114 (in some MSS. named **Corsapins**), a trusted servant of **Nascien**, accompanies with his son, **Alyator**, the latter's wife **Flegentine**, when she sets out in search of her husband; **III**, 37; 38, — who meets young **Lancelot** not far from 'le **Lac**,' accepts venison from him, gives him as a present a fine grey-hound, and is struck by his remarkable resemblance to the late **King Ban**; 208, — whom **Lancelot** meets and whose hospitality for a night he accepts; **IV**, 9, — where **Galehot** and **Lancelot** pass the night before they start for **Alentive**; 108; 109; 118, — to whose house **Galeshin**, the duke of **Clarence** is conducted, and who explains to him the cause of the darkness in the castle and in the church of **Escalon**; 144; 145; 146, — who tells **Galehot** that a shield on a pine-tree belongs to him who delivered **Escalon**, and who afterwards stopped the fight between **Galehot** and the defenders of the shield, bandaged his wounds, and is inconsolable when he learns **Galehot's** identity; 173; 174; 177; 178; 179; 180; 181; 182, — who forbade his son to fight **Lancelot**, telling him that he would shortly recognise the wisdom of his decision; 178; 179; 180; 181; 182; 195; 196; 197; 198; 199; 203, — at whose house **Lancelot** stays and who follows him secretly to *le* **Pont d'Espee**, because he fears **Meleagant's** treachery; 208, — where **Lancelot** made an attempt on his life, because he believed the false news of **Guenever's** death; 239, — to whose house **Alous's** daughter conducts **Bohort**; **V**, 282; 283; 285; 286; 288, — with whom **Lancelot** and **Mordret** stay when they decide to attend the tournament of **Peningue**, and whose four sons go with them; **VI**, 207; 208; 209; 216; 218; 223; 232, — *du* **Chastel d'Escalot**.
- Vavor**, *see* **Vagors**.
- Vcer**, *see* **Ucer**.
- Vellion**, **Uellion** (**Rubellio**), **VII**, 247, a consul of **Rome**.
- Vandeberes**, *see* **Vandeberes**.
- Vendredi Beneoit**, *le*, **I**, 4.
- Ventres**, *see* **Nantres**.
- Vergier enchante**, *le*, *le* **Jardin enchante**, **VII**, 268; 298; 312; 313; 315; 316; 317; 318; 319.
- Vermels Chevalier**, *Le*, *i.e.* **Oriolz de Danemarche**, **VII**, 179; 183; 264; 265; 266.
- Verone** (**Veroine**, **Veronique**), **I**, 16.
- Vertiger**, **Uertiger**; **Vertigier**, 'un chevalier de **Constans**,' 'le senescaus de **Maines**,' after the death of **Maines** is proclaimed king, 'prinst la fille **Augis** a feme,' **II**, 20; 21; 22; 23; 24; 25; 29; 30; 31; 32; 33; 34; 35; 36; 44; 45; 96; 209; **III**, 406.
- Veue Dame**, *la*, **III**, 201, 'en l'issue de *la* forest,' a hostess of **Lancelot**; **VI**, 125, — a hostess of **Bohort**; 134, — a hostess of **Bohort**; 135, — *de* **Chaiens**, *i.e.* *de* **Cubele le Chastel**.
- Veue Dame**, *la*, *see* **Dame**.
- Viel Testament**, *Le*, **VII**, 260.
- Vielle**, *une*, 'trainant un nain tout a pie par les cheveux,' **V**, 127.
- Vilain**, *un*, **V**, 10; 13, 'qui menoit un asne cargiez de buche'; 212; 213, — 'qui prent le cheval **Lancelot** par le frain.'
- Vile**, *La*, *as* **Escillies**, **IV**, 195.
- Vindesores**, *see* **Windesores**.
- Virgile**, 'le boin auctor,' **III**, 8.
- Vitebors**, *see* **Huitebors**.
- Viviane**, **Niniane**, **Nimienue**, **Nymenche** (**Suniane\***; **Nimane**, **Heleyne**; **Elainne**; **Helaine**; **Nimiane**), 'chele qui **Lancelot** nori el **Lac**,' 'la fille **Dyonas**,' 'cosine germaine de **Lunete**,' 'l'amante de **Merlin**,' **II**, 131; 208; 209; 210; 211; 212; 213; 280; 376; 404; 421; 450; 451; 452; **III**, 21; 374; **V**, 65; 66; **VII**, 60; 124; 125; 126; 135; 160; 164.
- Vlcan**, *see* **Vulcan**.
- Vlfin**, *see* **Ulfin**.
- Vortiger**, *see* **Vertiger**.
- Vrbaduc**, *see* **Urbaduc**.
- Vrbain**, *see* **Urbain**.
- Vrfin**, *see* **Urfin**.
- Vrglay**, *see* **Urglay**.
- Vrien**, *see* **Urien**.
- Vter**, *see* **Uter**.
- Vterpandragon**, *see* **Uterpandragon**.

- Vulcan, Vican (Ulcan), II, 230,** 'qui forga l'espee Hercules' which Artus conquered from King Rion.
- Vunde, see Nu.**
- Vut, see Nu.**
- Wadahan, see Vadehan.**
- Walis, Walys, see Gales.**
- Wandalis, see Vandalis.**
- Wandeberes, see Vandebere.**
- Wangenice, see Vargonche.**
- Warlan, see Urlain.**
- Warpus, see Narpus.**
- White Tower, The, see Blanche Tour, La.**
- Wincestre, Guincestre (Wynchester), 'la prairie de,'** II, 35; VI, 205; 206; 207; 208; 209; 210; 212; 213; 214; 215; 218; 225; 226; 227; 229; 233; 246; 382; 384; 385; 386; 387.
- Winchent, Winsant (Witsand), le port de, III, 29; 31.**
- Windsant, see Huidesant.**
- Windsiores, Lindesiores, Winguesiores, Undesiores, Guindresiores (Vindesiores\*; Dindesiores\*; Windsiores; Vindesiores; Hinguesiores; Iguesiores), 'chastel en Brocheliande,' II, 163; 171; 173; 295; III, 330; 331; 332; 333; 334; 350; 353; 367; VII, 13; 38; 199; 200.**
- Wisant (Vincent\*; Wydesande; Wydesans), II, 179, 'le port de.'**
- Wydesande, see Huidesant and Wisant.**
- Ycastanon, see Escavalon.**
- Yder, Yders, de la Terre as Morois,<sup>1</sup> de la Terre as Norois (Yders\* de la Terre as Norrois; Ydiers of the Londe of Norway), II, 218; VII, 38,<sup>1</sup> the leader of the sixth division of Leodegan's auxiliaries; he is said to have achieved an adventure of five rings, but it is no longer recorded in the Vulgate-Cycle.**
- Yder, Ydres, Ydier, Yders, Ydiers; Ider, Idres, Idier, Idiers, Iders (Ider\*; Yder\*; Ydiers), le roi de Cornoaile, one of the rebel kings who decline to do homage to Artus, II,<sup>2</sup> 95; 115; 118; 119; 127; 175; 178; 190; 191; 192; 193; 293; 296; 372; 400; 434; III, 159; 236; 238; 275;<sup>3</sup> 397; 413; 414; V, 169; 170; 180; 181; 195; VII, 15; 16; 20; 27; 35; 37; 59; 132; 138; 211;<sup>4</sup> 226; 227; 228; 234; 235; 244; 273; 294; 302; 303; 304; 305; 308; 310; 313.**
- Yder,<sup>5</sup> Ydier, Idiers, Idres (Ydiers), li flex Nut, Nu; Nuz (the son of Vunde, Vut), chevalier of Artus, whose name is one of those who figure**
- in the characteristic lists of names, II, 435; 436; III, 227; IV, 62; VII, 298; 320.
- Ydonas (Ydolas\*; Ydonas), a Saxon, II, 330; 367; 369.**
- Ydones, see Lidras.**
- Ydras, see Lidras and Zidras.**
- Ydraus, VII, 38, a king of the Saxons.**
- Yrlande, see Yrlande.**
- Ygerne, Igerne (Ygrine, Ygerne; Egerne; Yguerne\*),** the wife of Hoel Duke of Tintaiol and, after his death, of Uterpandragon, mother of four daughters from her first husband, and a son, Artus, of her second, II, 58; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 65; 67; 68; 69; 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; 75; 76; 77;<sup>6</sup> 78; 90; 96; 107; 127; III, 21; IV, 124; VI, 238.
- Yglance, see Eglente.**
- Ylesgaleron, Ylesgalleron, see Illesgalleron.**
- Ylles de Mer, les, see Illes de Mer, les.**
- Ymagenes, Les, 'les Paintures de l'estoire de Lancelot et Genievre,' V, 222; VI, 238; 239; 240; 241.**
- Ynde, la Grant, see Lac.**
- Yndois, le roy des, I, 197.**
- Yolas, VII, 89; 117; a king of the Saxons.**
- Yons, le roy d'Ierlande la Menor, d'Yrlande, III, 29; 236; 268; IV, 51; 301; V, 323; 324; 327; 342; 344; 357; 358; 359; VI, 278; 290; 291; 300; 364; 367; 368; 370; son frere, V, 324; VI, 300.**
- Ypocras, 'li plus souverains clers de l'art de phisique,' 'li souverains mires de tous les phisissiens qui adont estoient,' I, 170; 171; 172; 173; 174; 175; 176; 177; 178; 179; 180; 181; 182; l'ille de, I, 181; sa tombe, I, 182; la maison de, I, 183; 186; 191; 192.**
- Yrlande, see Irlande.**
- Yrois, les, see Irois, les.**
- Ysaac, the son of Abraham, the patriarch, VII, 254.**
- Ysaac, one of the Jews testifying before Pilate that Jesus is the son of Mary and Joseph.**
- Ysaia, Ysaie, the prophet, VII, 256; 257.**
- Ysaies, Yzaies, 'le fil de Helain (Alain) li Gros,' I, 203; 293; VI, 97.<sup>7</sup>**
- Ysaies, see Helyas.**
- Ysdrus, see Zidras.**
- Yseut la Blonde, the wife of King Mark of Cornwall, VI, 245.**
- Ysodons, see Charrot, Chastel.**
- Ysores (Ysores), II, 339; 340, a Saxon.**
- Yvains de la Terre au Norois, 'guions des genz du**
- ing if such a mistake has been made. W. E. Mead makes the mistake in his List of Names, page 748, and I myself make it when I state in vol. vii, page 298, note 5: "This can be no other than King Ydier, who is, however, said to be one of the companions of Artus in the adventure of 'l'isle Tornoiant.'" Ydier le fil Nut being one of those whom Artus entrusted to conduct the Roman prisoners to Benoyc, is killed by Evander when the Romans attempt to deliver their captured compatriots as is stated in vol. ii, page 436 (page 657 of Wheatley's text).
- Considering that his death is recorded in the second branch of the Vulgate-Cycle, Ydiers le fil Nut cannot very well have participated in events told in the Lancelot, but such nevertheless is stated to be the case, and affords an instructive example of the carelessness and ignorance of the assembleurs. Ydier le fil Nut is twice mentioned in the second part of the MS. No. 337 (my vol. vi) where his appearance is no anachronism, for the events told there are anterior to what is told in last third of vol. ii and to what is told in the Lancelot.
- <sup>6</sup> Concerning the death of Ygerne see in vol. ii, page 77, note 1, the passage I quote from the MS. No. 748 of the Bibliothèque Nationale.
- <sup>7</sup> The MS. du Mans has correctly here Ysaies, but my text, as some others, has Helyas; some MSS. have Ganor, others Elais.
- <sup>1</sup> The scribe of the MS. No. 337, I take it, has here (fol. 134, col. b) blundered and written Morois for Norois; and he has most probably erred once more when he connects on fol. 121, col. d (page 16 of my vol. vii) Yvains 'qui fu guions des genz du Gaut D'estroit,' with 'la terre au Norois.'
- <sup>2</sup> In the first part of the MS. No. 337, fols. 1-115, King Yder is often mentioned than in the corresponding part of my text, but beyond the facts that 'li roi yders estoit iuesnes hom de prime barbe' (fol. 1, col. a), and that he was 'molt bons chevaliers et amereus et molt ames de dames,' we learn nothing more about him than can be gleaned from my text, viz. that he is one of the rebel kings and that his kingdom is 'Cornoaile.'
- <sup>3</sup> I believe that on page 275, in the list of the knights who start in the second great quest of Lancelot, the name of 'le roi Ydier' is an error for 'Ydier le fil Nut.'
- <sup>4</sup> On page 132 Ydier is by mistake called 'roi d'Escoce' instead of 'roi de Cornoaile' as on many other occasions.
- <sup>5</sup> Ydier the king of Cornwall and Ydier le fil Nut have often been taken to be one and the same person, and, indeed, it is not surpris-

- Gaut Destroit,' VII, 16, probably by mistake of the scribe for Yders de la Terre as Norois.
- Yvains, Yewains, Yvonet, le Grant, li Grans, le Graunte, le Graunde (Yvains\* li Granz; Ewein the Grete),** 'le fils du roi Urien et de Brimesent (Brinesent; Hermesant),' a step-sister of Artus, a daughter of Ygerne and her first husband, Hoel the Duke of Tintaiel, I, 283.
- II,** 96; 165; 167; 168; 178; 190; 191; 193; 194; 195; 196; 197; 198; 200; 205; 252; 253; 255; 262; 266; 277; 299; 302; 305; 307; 312; 320; 323; 324; 325; 326; 329; 332; 334; 335; 378; 380; 381; 385; 396; 400; 415; 432; 437; 453; 457; 458; 459; 464.
- III,** 119; 121; 122; 124; 125; 126; 127; 128; 129; 130; 131; 142; 154; 156; 159; 160; 163; 203; 204; 205; 206; 207; 208; 227; 233; 234; 236; 243; 260; 272; 275; 276; 277; 338; 339; 349; 351; 352; 379; 380; 406; 407; 412; 413; 420; 421; 422; 423; 424; 427; 428.
- IV,** 47; 51; 57; 68; 76; 87; 88; 89; 91; 92; 93; 94; 96; 97; 98; 99; 100; 101; 104; 109; 110; 111; 112; 118; 119; 123; 125; 129; 130; 131; 138; 141; 142; 143; 147; 148; 153; 154; 225; 321; 324; 355; 356; 357; 358; 376; 383; 393; 394; 399.
- V,** 124; 125; 126; 127; 128; 129; 130; 131; 132; 133; 134; 135; 136; 137; 138; 198; 199; 200; 203; 236; 241; 242; 252; 270; 271; 288; 291; 292; 309; 310; 311; 312; 324; 333; 344; 346; 347; 349; 362; 363; 368; 369; 370; 383; 413; 446; 468; 470; 471; 474.
- VI,** 12; 37; 38; 139; 260; 318; 320; 336; 364; 365; 366; 367; 368; 370; 372; 375; 376.
- VII,** 18; 21; 24; 25; 26; 29; 31; 46; 47; 49; 50; 51; 55; 56; 58; 59; 60; 62; 66; 70; 75; 78; 80; 81; 82; 84; 121; 122; 134; 142; 159; 168; 171; 202; 240.
- Yvains, Yewains, Yvonet li Avoutres, l'Avoltre li Aoltres (Yvains\* li Avoutres; Yvains\* li Batarz; Ewein Avoutres),** 'li fiex du roy Urien de la feme son senescal qui tant fu de grant biaute qu'il entrelaisa sa feme plus de . v . ans entiers' . . . , the natural and younger brother of Yvains le Grant, II, 165; 167; 178; 190; 191; 192; 193; 194; 195; 196; 197; 252; 253; 262; 266; 320; 437; III, 227; 239; V, 195; 413; VI, 18; 21; 22; 23; 24; 109; 110; VII, 21; 50; 62; 153; 202; 240; 321.
- Yvains de Bast (de Baste), III, 232.** Identical with **Yvains li Avoutres?**
- Yvains,<sup>1</sup> Yevains, Yvonet as Blanches Mains (Yvains\* aux Blanches Mains, Ewein White Hande, Ewein with the White Handes),** a liege-man of King Loth, an earl's son, II, 162; 199; 200; 252; 254; 255; 320; 453; III, 227; VII, 22; 62; 153; 202; 240; 321.
- Yvains, Yvones, l'Eclains, li Esclains, l'Esclain, l'Esclarois, li Dains (Yvains\* d'Esclains, d'Esclains written des Clains, Ewein li Esclins),** a liege-man of King Loth, an earl's son, II, 199; 252; 253; 254; 255; 320; III, 227; VII, 22; 153; 202; 240.
- Yvains de Rivel (Yvains\* de Cinel, du Cinel; Ewein Cyuell),** a liege-man of King Loth, an earl's son, II, 253; 254; 255; 300; VII, 202; 240; 321.
- Yvains de Loines, VII,<sup>2</sup> 153;** probably a corruption of **Yvains de Cinel** or **Yvains l'Esclains.**
- Yvains de Lionel, Leonell, Loenel (Yvains\* du Lionel; Ewein de Lionell),** a liege-man of King Loth, an earl's son, 'fils de Grandalis le castelain de Crenefort,' 'neveu de Minoras,' II, 199; 200; 253; 254; 255; 266; 320; 345; 453; III, 159; 275; VII, 153; 202; 240; 321.
- Zabulon, La Terre, VII, 256.**
- Zarus, VII, 247,** one of the Jews who accuse Jesum before Pilate.
- Zelegebres, see Talebre.**
- Zelotes,** 'le Seigneur d'un Chastel,' V, 443; 444; 445; 447; 453, whom Hector fights and kills.
- Zeroarz, VII, 32,** a king of the Saxons.
- Zeroarz, see Cooars.**
- Zeroas, see Geroas.**
- Zidras, Zydras (Zidras\*; Ydras, Ysdras),** a king of the Saxons, II, 236; 241; 243, not improbably identical with **Ydraus, VII, 38.**
- Zoreloes, see Sorelois.**
- Zorelois, see Sorelois.**
- Zydras, see Zidras.**

<sup>1</sup> As the passage concerning the four cousins bearing the name of Yvains is not faultless in my text, page 252, I give here its equivalent from fol. 74, col. d of the MS. No. 337: "cil autre damoiseil qui la sentretienent si sunt cousin germain & apartienent au roi Loth d'Orcanie . & sont fil de contes & de dus . si a non li uns Yvains au Blanches Mains . & li autre Yvains d'Esclains . & li autre Yvains du Cinel . & li quarz Yvains du Lionel" and from Wheatley's text, page 373: "and these other tweyne, that ther stonde to geder, aperteyne to the Kyng Loth my fader, and be Erles sones, and oon is clepid Ewein White Hande, and the other Ewein Esclins, and the tother Ewein Cyuell, and the tother Ewein de Lyonell."

<sup>2</sup> The four cousins bearing the name Yvain are four times mentioned in the second part of the MS. No. 337 (my vol. VII), three of them are identical in three of the passages, one is absent from the fourth passage, 'de Loines' occurs in the first passage with the names of Yvains au Blanches Mains du Lionel, l'Esclains, and can therefore only be intended for either de Cinel or l'Esclains.



















